#### **OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED SEPTEMBER 12, 2023**

#### **NEW ISSUES - Book-Entry-Only**

Ratings: S&P: "AAA" (stable outlook) Fitch: "AA+" (stable outlook) (See "OTHER RELEVANT INFORMATION – Ratings" in this document)

In the opinion of Bond Counsel to the City, interest on the Bonds, the Certificates and the Contractual Obligations (each as defined below) will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" in this document, including the alternative minimum tax on certain corporations.



\$221,950,000 PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT AND REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2023 \$25,790,000 CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2023

# \$8,750,000 PUBLIC PROPERTY FINANCE CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS, SERIES 2023

#### Dated Date: October 10, 2023

#### Due: As shown on pages ii and iii

Interest on the \$221,950,000 City of Austin, Texas Public Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2023 (the "Bonds"), the \$25,790,000 City of Austin, Texas Certificates of Obligation, Series 2023 (the "Certificates"), and the \$8,750,000 City of Austin, Texas Public Property Finance Contractual Obligations, Series 2023 (the "Contractual Obligations") will accrue from the dated date shown above, and in the case of the Bonds and Certificates will be payable March 1, 2024 and each September 1 and March 1 thereafter until maturity or redemption prior to maturity, and in the case of the Contractual Obligations, will be payable May 1, 2024, and each November 1 and May 1 thereafter until maturity, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds, the Certificates and the Contractual Obligations are collectively referred to in this document as the "Obligations."

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Obligations is U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, Dallas, Texas. See "OBLIGATION INFORMATION - Paying Agent/Registrar" in this document. Each issue of the Obligations will be offered separately by the City of Austin, Texas (the "City"), and delivery of any one issue is not contingent upon the delivery of any other issue. The City intends to utilize the book-entry-only system of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), but reserves the right on its behalf or on behalf of DTC to discontinue such system. The book-entry-only system will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer of the Obligations. See "OBLIGATION INFORMATION - Book-Entry-Only System" in this document.

In each Ordinance (as defined in this document), the City Council delegated to the Interim City Manager and the Chief Financial Officer, acting individually but not jointly, to effect the sale of each series of the Obligations authorized therein, subject to the terms of each Ordinance. The Bonds and the Contractual Obligations are direct obligations of the City, payable from a continuing, direct annual ad valorem tax levied, within the limits prescribed by law, on all taxable property located within the City, as provided in the respective Ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Bonds and the Contractual Obligations. The Certificates are direct obligations of the City, payable from a continuing, direct annual ad valorem tax levied, within the limits prescribed by law, on all taxable property located within the City and are additionally payable from and secured by a limited pledge of the surplus revenues (not to exceed \$1,000) of the City's solid waste disposal system, as provided in the Ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Certificates. See "OBLIGATION INFORMATION - Security" in this document.

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to finance various capital improvements (see "DEBT INFORMATION – Authorized General Obligation Bonds" in this document) and to pay costs of issuing the Bonds. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will additionally be used to refund for savings portions of the City's outstanding general obligation debt shown in APPENDIX D of this document (the "Refunded Obligations") and to pay the costs of refunding the Refunded Obligations. See "OBLIGATION INFORMATION - Refunded Obligations" in this document. Proceeds from the sale of the Certificates will be used to finance various capital improvements and to pay the costs of issuing the Certificates. Proceeds from the sale of the Contractual Obligations will be used to purchase certain equipment and other personal property for use by various City departments and to pay the costs of issuing the Contractual Obligations. See "OBLIGATION INFORMATION – Authority and Purpose for Issuance" in this document.

# See "MATURITY SCHEDULES" on pages ii and iii

The Bonds and the Certificates are subject to redemption prior to their stated maturities as described in "OBLIGATION INFORMATION – Optional Redemption of the Bonds and the Certificates" in this document. The Contractual Obligations are **not** subject to redemption prior to their stated maturities. See "OBLIGATION INFORMATION – No Redemption of the Contractual Obligations Prior to Maturity" in this document.)

The Obligations are offered for delivery when, as and if issued, subject to the approving opinions of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel. See "APPENDIX C - FORMS OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINIONS" in this document. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the City by Bracewell LLP, as disclosure counsel to the City, and for the underwriters listed below (the "Underwriters") by their counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP.

It is expected that the Obligations will be delivered through the facilities of DTC on or about October 10, 2023.

# **RBC CAPITAL MARKETS, LLC**

MESIROW FINANCIAL, INC. RICE FINANCIAL PRODUCTS COMPANY

PIPER SANDLER & CO.

#### MATURITY SCHEDULES

#### **CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS**

# \$221,950,000 PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT AND REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2023 Base CUSIP No. 052397 (1)

Maturity	Principal	Interest	Initial	CUSIP	Maturity	Principal	Interest	Initial	CUSIP
(September 1)	Amount	Rate	Yield	Suffix <sup>(1)</sup>	(September 1)	Amount	Rate	Yield	Suffix <sup>(1)</sup>
2024	\$21,915,000	5.000%	3.370%	H41	2034	\$7,735,000	5.000%	3.380% <sup>(2)</sup>	J64
2025	9,580,000	5.000%	3.280%	H58	2035	8,105,000	5.000%	3.480% <sup>(2)</sup>	J72
2026	8,400,000	5.000%	3.170%	H66	2036	8,490,000	5.000%	3.600% <sup>(2)</sup>	J80
2027	5,580,000	5.000%	3.110%	H74	2037	8,905,000	5.000%	3.710% <sup>(2)</sup>	J98
2028	12,065,000	5.000%	3.060%	H82	2038	9,335,000	5.000%	3.790% <sup>(2)</sup>	K21
2029	12,575,000	5.000%	3.110%	H90	2039	8,815,000	5.000%	3.880% <sup>(2)</sup>	K39
2030	13,120,000	5.000%	3.130%	J23	2040	9,260,000	5.000%	3.920% <sup>(2)</sup>	K47
2031	13,705,000	5.000%	3.200%	J31	2041	9,720,000	5.000%	3.980% <sup>(2)</sup>	K54
2032	14,285,000	5.000%	3.230%	J49	2042	10,205,000	5.000%	4.040% <sup>(2)</sup>	K62
2033	19,440,000	5.000%	3.290%	J56	2043	10,715,000	5.000%	4.080% <sup>(2)</sup>	K70

#### (Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

# \$25,790,000 CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2023 Base CUSIP No. 052397 (1)

Maturity	Principal	Interest	Initial	CUSIP	Maturity	Principal	Interest	Initial	CUSIP
(September 1)	Amount	Rate	Yield	Suffix <sup>(1)</sup>	(September 1)	Amount	Rate	Yield	Suffix <sup>(1)</sup>
2024	\$855,000	5.000%	3.390%	K88	2034	\$1,265,000	5.000%	3.420% <sup>(2)</sup>	M29
2025	815,000	5.000%	3.300%	K96	2035	1,330,000	5.000%	3.530% <sup>(2)</sup>	M37
2026	860,000	5.000%	3.210%	L20	2036	1,395,000	5.000%	3.650% <sup>(2)</sup>	M45
2027	900,000	5.000%	3.140%	L38	2037	1,465,000	5.000%	3.760% <sup>(2)</sup>	M52
2028	945,000	5.000%	3.120%	L46	2038	1,540,000	5.000%	3.850% <sup>(2)</sup>	M60
2029	995,000	5.000%	3.150%	L53	2039	1,615,000	5.000%	3.900% <sup>(2)</sup>	M78
2030	1,045,000	5.000%	3.170%	L61	2040	1,700,000	5.000%	3.940% <sup>(2)</sup>	M86
2031	1,095,000	5.000%	3.220%	L79	2041	1,780,000	5.000%	$4.000\%^{(2)}$	M94
2032	1,150,000	5.000%	3.270%	L87	2042	1,870,000	5.000%	4.060% <sup>(2)</sup>	N28
2033	1,205,000	5.000%	3.330%	L95	2043	1,965,000	5.000%	4.100% <sup>(2)</sup>	N36

#### (Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

<u>Redemption of the Bonds and the Certificates</u>. The Bonds and the Certificates will be subject to redemption as described in "OBLIGATION INFORMATION – Optional Redemption of the Bonds and Certificates".

<sup>(1)</sup> CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services (CGS) is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. Copyright(c) 2022 CUSIP Global Services. All rights reserved. CUSIP® data in this document is provided by CUSIP Global Services. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP® numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the City, the Financial Advisor, the Underwriters or their agents or counsel assume responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(2)</sup> Initial yield shown is the yield to the first optional redemption date of September 1, 2033 for the Bonds and Certificates.

# \$8,750,000 PUBLIC PROPERTY FINANCE CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS, SERIES 2023 Base CUSIP No. 052397 (1)

Maturity (May 1)	Principal <u>Amount</u>	Interest <u>Rate</u>	Initial <u>Yield</u>	CUSIP Suffix <sup>(1)</sup>	Maturity (November 1)	Principal Amount	Interest <u>Rate</u>	Initial <u>Yield</u>	CUSIP Suffix <sup>(1)</sup>
2024	\$500,000	5.000%	3.380%	N44	2024	\$505,000	5.000%	3.390%	N51
2025	505,000	5.000%	3.340%	N69	2025	530,000	5.000%	3.290%	N77
2026	530,000	5.000%	3.250%	N85	2026	560,000	5.000%	3.200%	N93
2027	555,000	5.000%	3.160%	P26	2027	585,000	5.000%	3.140%	P34
2028	585,000	5.000%	3.130%	P42	2028	615,000	5.000%	3.120%	P59
2029	615,000	5.000%	3.150%	P67	2029	645,000	5.000%	3.150%	P75
2030	645,000	5.000%	3.170%	P83	2030	1,375,000	5.000%	3.170%	P91

#### (Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

<u>No Redemption of the Contractual Obligations Prior to Maturity</u>. The Contractual Obligations are <u>not</u> subject to redemption prior to their stated maturities.

<sup>(1)</sup> CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services (CGS) is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. Copyright(c) 2022 CUSIP Global Services. All rights reserved. CUSIP® data in this document is provided by CUSIP Global Services. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP® numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the City, the Financial Advisor, the Underwriters or their agents or counsel assume responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.

The Obligations are offered by the City under a common Official Statement. The Obligations are separate and distinct securities offerings being issued and sold independently, except for the common Official Statement. While the Obligations share certain common attributes, each issue is separate from the others and should be reviewed and analyzed independently, including the type of obligation being offered, its terms for payment, the security for its payment, the rights of the holders, the federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the respective Obligations and other features.

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations, other than as contained in this document, and if given or made such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the City. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of, the Obligations, by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

This Official Statement is submitted in connection with the sale of securities referred to in this document and may not be reproduced or used for any other purpose. In no instance may this Official Statement be reproduced or used in part.

THE OBLIGATIONS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, NOR HAVE THE ORDINANCES BEEN QUALIFIED UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 IN RELIANCE ON EXEMPTIONS CONTAINED IN SUCH ACTS.

The information set forth in this document has been furnished by the City and includes information obtained from other sources which are believed to be reliable, but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation by, the City, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters. The information and expressions of the opinions in this Official Statement are subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made under the Official Statement shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the City or the other matters described since the date of this Official Statement. CUSIP numbers have been assigned to each series of Obligations for the convenience of the owners of the Obligations.

This Official Statement includes descriptions and summaries of certain events, matters, and documents. The descriptions and summaries do not purport to be complete and all such descriptions, summaries and references are qualified in their entirety by reference to this Official Statement in its entirety and to each document referred to in this Official Statement, copies of which may be obtained from the City or from PFM Financial Advisors LLC, the Financial Advisor to the City. Any statements made in this Official Statement, which includes the Appendices to this document, involving matters of opinion or estimates, whether or not so expressly stated, are set forth as such and not as representations of fact, and no representation is made that any of such opinions or estimates will be realized.

This Official Statement contains "forward–looking" statements within the meaning of Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Such statements may involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause the actual results, performance and achievements to be different from the future results, performance and achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Investors are cautioned that the actual results could differ materially from those set forth in the forward-looking statements. See "OTHER RELEVANT INFORMATION – Forward-Looking Statements" in this document.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE OBLIGATIONS, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS THAT STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF THE OBLIGATIONS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

NEITHER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THE OBLIGATIONS OR PASSED UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS DOCUMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION1
OBLIGATION INFORMATION1
Authority and Purpose for Issuance1
Refunded Obligations2
Sources and Uses of Funds
General
Security
Remedies
Defeasance of Obligations5
Book-Entry-Only System5
Paying Agent/Registrar7
Transfer, Exchange and Registration
Limitation on Transfer of Obligations Called for
Redemption
Optional Redemption of the Bonds and the Certificates .8
No Redemption of the Contractual Obligations Prior to
Maturity
Notice of Redemption
TAX INFORMATION
Ad Valorem Tax Law
Tax Rate Limitation
Tax Procedures
2023 Property Tax Legislation
Tax Valuation – Table One
Statement of Debt
Valuation and Funded Debt History – Table Two
Tax Rate, Levy and Collection History – Table Three16
Ten Largest Taxpayers – Table Four
Property Tax Rate Distribution – Table Five
Net Taxable Assessed Valuations, Tax Levies and
Collections – Table Six
Austin Transit Partnership
Revenue Debt (As of September 30, 2023)
Public Improvement District Debt (As of September 30,
2023)
Obligations Subject to Annual Appropriation (As of
September 30, 2023)
DEBT INFORMATION
Estimated Direct and Overlapping Funded Debt Payable
from Ad Valorem Taxes
Authorized General Obligation Bonds – Table Seven23
Funded Debt Limitation
Short–Term Borrowing
FISCAL MANAGEMENT
INVESTMENTS
Legal Investments
Investment Policies
Additional Provisions
Current Investments – Table Eight27
GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES
AND CHANGES IN FUND
BALANCE – Table Nine
CERTAIN GENERAL FUND RECEIPTS OTHER THAN
AD VALOREM TAXES29
Municipal Sales Tax – Table Ten

Transfers from Utility Funds – Table Eleven	
THE CITY	29
Administration	29
Interim City Manager – Jesús Garza	30
Chief Financial Officer – Ed Van Eenoo	30
Deputy Chief Financial Officer – Diana Thomas	30
Deputy Chief Financial Officer – Kimberly Olivares	30
Services Provided by the City	
Employees	
Annexation Program	
Annexation Program. Annexations – Table Twelve	
Recent Annexation	
Future Annexation	
Pension Plans	
Other Postemployment Benefits ("OPEB")	
Insurance	
ENTERPRISE FUNDS	36
Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Fu	nd
Net Position	36
Electric Utility and Water and Wastewater System	
Transfers to the General Fund	36
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION	
Annual Reports	
Disclosure Event Notices	
Availability of Information	
Limitations and Amendments	
TAX MATTERS	
Opinion	
Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Origin	
Issue Discount	
Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences	
State, Local and Foreign Taxes	
Information Reporting and Backup Withholding	
Future and Proposed Legislation	41
VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL	
CALCULATIONS	
OTHER RELEVANT INFORMATION	41
Ratings	41
Litigation	42
Electric Utility System Litigation	
Registration and Qualification	
Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Fu	
in Texas	
Legal Matters	
Financial Advisor	
Independent Auditors	
Underwriting	44
Underwriting	
Forward - Looking Statements	44
Forward - Looking Statements Authenticity of Financial Data and Other Information	44 145
Forward - Looking Statements	44 145
Forward - Looking Statements Authenticity of Financial Data and Other Information Approval of the Official Statement	44 145
Forward - Looking Statements Authenticity of Financial Data and Other Information	44 145

APPENDIX C – Forms of Bond Counsel's Opinions

APPENDIX D – Summary of Refunded Obligations

# **CITY OF AUSTIN**

# **Elected Officials**

		<u>Term Expires Jan. 6</u>
Kirk Watson	Mayor	2025
Natasha Harper-Madison	Councilmember District 1	2027
Vanessa Fuentes	Councilmember District 2	2025
José Velásquez	Councilmember District 3	2027
José "Chito" Vela	Councilmember District 4	2025
Ryan Alter	Councilmember District 5	2027
Mackenzie Kelly	Councilmember District 6	2025
Leslie Pool	Councilmember District 7	2025
Paige Ellis	Councilmember District 8	2027
Zohaib Qadri	Councilmember District 9	2027
Alison Alter	Councilmember District 10	2025

# **Appointed Officials**

Jesús Garza <sup>(1)</sup>	Interim City Manager
Ed Van EenooCl	hief Financial Officer
Diana Thomas Deputy Cl	hief Financial Officer
Kimberly Olivares Deputy C	hief Financial Officer
Anne Morgan	City Attorney
Myrna Rios	City Clerk

 Mr. Jesús Garza was appointed Interim City Manager on February 16, 2023. Mr. Jesús Garza previously served as City Manager from 1994 to 2002. The City has started the search process for a permanent City Manager.

# BOND COUNSEL

DISCLOSURE COUNSEL FOR THE CITY Bracewell LLP

McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. Austin and Dallas, Texas

# Austin, Texas

FINANCIAL ADVISOR PFM Financial Advisors LLC Austin, Texas

#### **INDEPENDENT AUDITORS**

Deloitte & Touche LLP Austin, Texas

For additional information regarding the City, please contact:

Belinda Weaver Treasurer City of Austin 919 Congress Avenue, Suite 1250 Austin, TX 78701 (512) 974-7885 belinda.weaver@austintexas.gov Dennis P. Waley Managing Director PFM Financial Advisors LLC 111 Congress Ave, Suite 2150 Austin, TX 78701 (512) 614-5323 waleyd@pfm.com

# SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data on this page is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this document. The offering of the Obligations to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

The Issuer	The City of Austin, Texas (the "City"), is a political subdivision located in Travis, Williamson, and Hays Counties, operating as a home-rule city under the laws of the State of Texas (the "State") and a charter approved by the voters in 1953, as amended. The City operates under the Council/Manager form of government in which the mayor (elected at- large) and ten councilmembers (elected from ten single-member districts) are elected for staggered four-year terms. The City Council formulates operating policy for the City and the City Manager is the chief administrative officer.
	For further information about the City, see "APPENDIX A – GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY" in this document.
The Bonds	The Bonds are issued in the principal amount of \$221,950,000 pursuant to the general laws of the State, particularly Chapter 1207, as amended, Texas Government Code ("Chapter 1207"), Chapter 1331, as amended, Texas Government Code ("Chapter 1371"), Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code ("Chapter 1371"), elections held within the City (see "DEBT INFORMATION – Authorized General Obligation Bonds" in this document), and an ordinance adopted by the City Council of the City (see "OBLIGATION INFORMATION – Authority and Purpose for Issuance" in this document)
The Certificates	The Certificates are issued in the principal amount of \$25,790,000 pursuant to the general laws of the State, particularly subchapter C, Chapter 271, as amended, Texas Local Government Code (the "Certificate of Obligation Act"), Chapter 1371, and an ordinance adopted by the City Council of the City (see "OBLIGATION INFORMATION – Authority and Purpose for Issuance" in this document).
The Contractual Obligations	The Contractual Obligations are issued in the principal amount of \$8,750,000 pursuant to the general laws of the State, particularly Subchapter A, Chapter 271, as amended, Texas Local Government Code (the "Public Property Finance Act"), Chapter 1371, and an ordinance adopted by the City Council of the City (see "OBLIGATION INFORMATION – Authority and Purpose for Issuance" in this document).
Paying Agent/Registrar	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for each series of the Obligations is U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, Dallas, Texas.
Security	Each series of the Obligations constitutes a direct obligation of the City, payable from a continuing, direct annual ad valorem tax levied, within the limits prescribed by law, on all taxable property located within the City in an amount sufficient to provide for payment of principal of and interest on all ad valorem tax debt. The Certificates are additionally secured by and payable from a limited pledge of the surplus revenues (not to exceed \$1,000) of the City's solid waste disposal system (see "OBLIGATION INFORMATION - Security" in this document).

Optional Redemption of . the Bonds and the Certificates	The City reserves the right, at its option, to redeem the Bonds and the Certificates having stated maturities on and after September 1, 2034, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on September 1, 2033 or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof, without premium, plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption (see "OBLIGATION INFORMATION – Optional Redemption of the Bonds and the Certificates" in this document).
No Redemption of Contractual Obligations	The Contractual Obligations are not subject to redemption prior to their stated maturities (see "OBLIGATION INFORMATION – No Redemption of the Contractual Obligations Prior to Maturity" in this document).
Tax Matters	In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Obligations will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under existing law, subject to the matters described under the caption "TAX MATTERS" in this document, including the alternative minimum tax on certain corporations.
Payment Record	The City has not defaulted in payment since 1900 when all bonds were refunded at par with a voluntary reduction in interest rates.

#### **Selected Financial Information**

E:1			Den Conita			Ratio of Net Funded Tax	
Fiscal	<b>—</b> · · · ·		Per Capita	(000.			o./
Year	Estimated		Taxable	(000's)	Per Capita	Debt to	% of
Ended	City	Taxable Assessed	Assessed	Net Funded	Net Funded	Taxable	Total Tax
<u>9-30</u>	Population (1)	Valuation (2)	Valuation	Tax Debt (3)	Tax Debt	Valuation	<b>Collections</b>
2015	899,119	\$98,652,179,430	\$109,721	\$1,409,384	\$1,567.52	1.43%	99.57%
2016	925,491	110,526,026,399	119,424	1,490,221	1,610.20	1.35%	99.69%
2017	946,080	125,371,654,656	132,517	1,526,997	1,614.03	1.22%	99.28%
2018	963,797	138,418,647,260	143,618	1,529,599	1,587.06	1.11%	99.25%
2019	980,886	152,147,505,769	155,112	1,468,755	1,497.38	0.97%	99.21%
2020	961,855	165,194,107,887	171,745	1,534,825	1,595.69	0.93%	99.03%
2021	975,321	176,671,783,309	181,142	1,564,779	1,604.37	0.89%	98.97%
2022	981,610	181,435,268,760	184,834	1,623,275	1,653.69	0.89%	99.39%
2023	1,009,833	220,551,539,659	218,404	1,505,077 (6)	1,490.42 (6)	0.68% (6)	98.77%(4)
2024	1,031,505	234,256,551,594 (5)	227,102	1,860,638 (6)(7)	1,803.81 (6)(7)	0.79% (6)(7)	N/A

(1) Source: 2022 City of Austin Annual Comprehensive Financial Report – Table 17, through fiscal year ending 2022; City of Austin, Housing and Planning Department based on full purpose area, for fiscal years ending 2023-2024.

(2) Source: 2022 City of Austin Annual Comprehensive Financial Report – Table 7, through fiscal year ending 2023.

(3) Excludes general obligation debt issued for certain enterprise funds and general fund departments of the City, the debt service on which is currently paid from the revenue of the respective enterprises and each department's operating budget, respectively. The City plans to continue to pay these obligations based on this practice; however, there is no guarantee that this practice will continue in future years. See "DEBT INFORMATION" and "TAX INFORMATION – Statement of Debt" and "TAX INFORMATION – Valuation and Funded Debt History – TABLE TWO" in this document.

(4) Estimated collections as of May 31, 2023 based on the July 2022 Certified Tax Roll tax levy.

(5) Certified taxable value for the fiscal year ending 2024 (tax year 2023) provided by the Travis Central Appraisal District, Williamson Central Appraisal District, and Hays Central Appraisal District.

(6) Projected. Includes the Obligations and excludes the Refunded Obligations.

(7) Projected. Includes tax-supported debt amounts the City expects to issue within the next 12 months.

#### **OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

#### **Relating to**

# CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS

# \$221,950,000 PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT AND REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2023

#### \$25,790,000 CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2023

# \$8,750,000 PUBLIC PROPERTY FINANCE CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS, SERIES 2023

#### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, the summary statement and the appendices to this document, provides certain information regarding the issuance by the City of Austin, Texas (the "City") of its \$221,950,000 Public Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2023 (the "Bonds"), its \$25,790,000 Certificates of Obligation, Series 2023 (the "Certificates") and its \$8,750,000 Public Property Finance Contractual Obligations, Series 2023 (the "Contractual Obligations"). The Bonds, Certificates and the Contractual Obligations are collectively referred to in this document as the "Obligations." The Bonds, the Certificates and the Contractual Obligations will be offered separately by the City, and delivery of any one issue is not contingent upon the delivery of any other issue. Capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Bond Ordinance"), the ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Certificates (the "Certificate Ordinance") and the ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Contractual Obligations (the "Contractual Obligation Ordinance"), except as otherwise indicated. The Bond Ordinance, the Certificate Ordinance and the Contractual Obligation Ordinance are collectively referred to in this document as the "Ordinances." The Ordinances were adopted on August 31, 2023, and the City Council delegated to the Interim City Manager and the Chief Financial Officer, acting individually but not jointly, to effect the sale of the Obligations in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in the Ordinances.

References to website addresses presented in this document are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless otherwise specified, references to websites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this document.

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Obligations and certain information regarding the City and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained in this Official Statement are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document.

## **OBLIGATION INFORMATION**

#### Authority and Purpose for Issuance

The capital improvements to be financed with the proceeds of the Bonds were authorized at elections held on various dates and passed by a majority of the participating voters in the City (the "Elections"); see "DEBT INFORMATION-Authorized General Obligation Bonds" in this document. The City is authorized to issue the Bonds pursuant to Chapter 1331, as amended, Texas Government Code ("Chapter 1331"), Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code ("Chapter 1331"), Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code ("Chapter 1207"). Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to finance various capital improvements and to pay costs of issuing the Bonds. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will also be used to refund for savings portions of the City's outstanding general obligation debt as shown in APPENDIX D of this document (the "Refunded Obligations") and pay costs of refunding the Refunded Obligations. See "DEBT INFORMATION – Authorized General Obligation Bonds" in this document.

The Certificates are being issued pursuant to the general laws of the State, particularly Subchapter C of Chapter 271, as amended, Texas Local Government Code (the "Certificate of Obligation Act"), Chapter 1371, and the Certificate Ordinance. Proceeds from the sale of the Certificates will be used to finance various capital improvements and to pay costs of issuing the Certificates.

The Contractual Obligations are being issued pursuant to the general laws of the State, particularly Subchapter A of Chapter 271, as amended, Texas Local Government Code (the "Public Property Finance Act"), Chapter 1371, and the Contractual Obligation Ordinance. Proceeds from the sale of the Contractual Obligations will be used to purchase certain equipment and other personal property for use by various City departments and to pay costs of issuing the Contractual Obligations.

# **Refunded Obligations**

The Refunded Obligations, and interest due thereon, refunded with proceeds of the Bonds, will be paid on the scheduled redemption date of the Refunded Obligations from funds to be deposited pursuant to an escrow agreement (the "Escrow Agreement"), between the City and Wilmington Trust, N.A., Dallas, Texas (the "Escrow Agent"). The Bond Ordinance provides that a portion of the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds, together with other lawfully available funds of the City, will be deposited with the Escrow Agent in an amount necessary to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Obligations. These amounts may be used to purchase direct obligations of the United States of America (the "Escrowed Securities") to be held by the Escrow Agent in a special escrow account, or retained as cash, or a combination of the two (together, the "Escrow Fund"). Escrowed Securities acquired and held by the Escrow Agent shall not mature after the scheduled date of redemption of the principal of and interest on the Refunded Obligations from amounts held in the Escrow Fund. Robert Thomas, CPA, LLC (the "Verification Agent"), will verify at the time of delivery of the Bonds the mathematical accuracy of the schedules that demonstrate that the Escrowed Securities will mature and pay interest in such amounts and at such times which, together with any uninvested funds, in the Escrow Fund, will be sufficient to pay, when due, the principal of and interest on the Refunded Obligations. The amounts held in the Escrow Fund will not be available to pay the debt service on the Bonds.

By deposit of cash and Escrowed Securities with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the terms of each Escrow Agreement, the City will have entered into firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Obligations in accordance with applicable law. As a result of such firm banking and financial arrangements, the Refunded Obligations will be outstanding only for the purpose of receiving payments from the principal of and interest on the Escrowed Securities and the cash held for such purpose by the Escrow Agent, and the Refunded Obligations will not be included in or considered to be an obligation of the City for the purpose of any limitation on the issuance of ad valorem tax debt obligations by the City.

#### Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds of the Obligations will be applied substantially as follows:

			The Contractual
	The Bonds	The Certificates	<b>Obligations</b>
Sources of Funds:			
Principal Amount	\$221,950,000.00	\$25,790,000.00	\$8,750,000.00
Original Issue Premium	20,611,125.75	2,387,980.50	620,354.25
City Contribution	360,326.15		
Total	<u>\$242,921,451.90</u>	<u>\$28,177,980.50</u>	<u>\$9,370,354.25</u>
Uses of Funds:			
Deposit to Project Fund	\$170,500,000.00	\$28,000,000.00	\$9,315,000.00
Deposit to Escrow Fund	70,977,757.70	-	-
Costs of Issuance <sup>(1)</sup>	658,525.09	79,590.31	28,054.27
Underwriters' Discount	785,169.11	98,390.19	27,299.98
Total	\$242,921,451.90	\$28,177,980.50	\$9,370,354.25

(1) Costs of Issuance include the fees of bond counsel, disclosure counsel, financial advisor, rating agencies, Paying Agent/Registrar (as defined in this document), Escrow Agent, Verification Agent and certain other bond issuance costs.

# General

Each series of Obligations shall be dated as of the date of delivery of the Obligations (currently scheduled to occur on October 10, 2023) (the "Dated Date") and shall bear interest on the unpaid principal amounts from such date, at the per annum rates shown on pages ii and iii of this document for each series of Obligations. Interest on the Obligations will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. Interest on the Bonds and the Certificates will be payable on March 1, 2024, and on each September 1 and March 1 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption. Interest on the Contractual Obligations will be payable on May 1, 2024, and on each November 1 and May 1 thereafter until maturity. Principal is payable, upon presentation, at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar (see "OBLIGATION INFORMATION – Paying Agent/Registrar" in this document). Interest is payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar by check mailed by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of such person as it appears on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The Obligations are issued only as fully registered obligations in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity of a series.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, so long as records of ownership of the Obligations are maintained through the bookentry-only system described under "OBLIGATION INFORMATION – Book-Entry-Only System" in this document, all payments of principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Obligations will be made in accordance with the procedures described in "OBLIGATION INFORMATION – Book-Entry-Only System" in this document.

The record date for the interest payable on any interest payment date is the 15th day of the month next preceding each interest payment date, as specified in the Ordinances (the "Record Date"). In the event of a nonpayment of interest on a scheduled interest payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (the "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in accordance with the provisions of the Ordinances, if and when funds for the payment of interest have been received from the City. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest, which shall be at least 15 days after the Special Record Date, shall be sent at least 5 business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of Obligations appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of the notice.

#### Security

The Obligations constitute direct obligations of the City, payable from a continuing, direct annual ad valorem tax levied, within the limits prescribed by law, on all taxable property located within the City in an amount sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on all ad valorem tax debt. The Certificates are additionally secured by and payable from a limited pledge of the surplus revenue (not to exceed \$1,000) of the City's solid waste disposal system.

All taxable property within the City is subject to the assessment, levy, and collection by the City of a continuing, direct annual ad valorem tax sufficient to provide for the payment of principal of and interest on all ad valorem tax debt within the limits prescribed by law. Article XI, Section 5, of the Texas Constitution limits the City's maximum ad valorem tax rate to \$2.50 per \$100 assessed valuation for all City purposes. The City operates under a Home Rule Charter, referred to as the "Charter," which also limits the City's ad valorem tax rate to \$2.50 per \$100 assessed valuation for all City purposes. See "TAX INFORMATION – Tax Rate Limitation" in this document.

# Remedies

Each Ordinance establishes specific events of default with respect to the related series of Obligations. If the City defaults in the payment of the principal of or interest on the Obligations when due, or the City defaults in the observance or performance of any of the covenants, conditions, or obligations of the City set forth in an Ordinance, the failure to perform, which materially, adversely affects the rights of the registered owners, including but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with such Ordinance, and such default continues for a period of 60 days after notice of such default is given by any registered owner to the City, each Ordinance provides that any registered owner of an Obligation affected thereby is entitled to seek a writ of mandamus from a court of proper jurisdiction requiring the City to make such payment or observe and perform such covenants, obligations, or

conditions. The issuance of a writ of mandamus may be sought if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Obligations or each Ordinance and the City's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The remedy of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, so rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Obligations in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year.

The Ordinances do not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interests of the registered owners upon any failure of the City to perform in accordance with the terms of each Ordinance, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners.

On June 30, 2006, the Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006) that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the State legislature has effectively waived the City's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages outside of Chapter 1371, holders of the Obligations may not be able to bring such a suit against the City for breach of the Obligations or covenants contained in the Ordinances. Even if a judgment against the City could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the City's property.

On April 1, 2016, the Texas Supreme Court ruled in Wasson Interests, Ltd. v. City of Jacksonville, 489 S.W.3d 427 (Tex. 2016) ("Wasson I"), that governmental immunity does not imbue a city with derivative immunity when it performs a proprietary, as opposed to a governmental, function in respect to contracts executed by a city. On October 5, 2018, the Texas Supreme Court issued a second opinion to clarify Wasson I, Wasson Interests, Ltd. v. City of Jacksonville, 559 S.W.3d 142 (Tex. 2018) ("Wasson II" and, together with Wasson I, "Wasson"), ruling that to determine whether governmental immunity applies to a breach of contract claim, the proper inquiry is whether the municipality was engaged in a governmental or proprietary function at the time it entered into the contract, not at the time of the alleged breach. In Wasson, the Court recognized that the distinction between governmental and proprietary functions is not clear. Therefore, in regard to municipal contract cases (as opposed to tort claim cases), it is incumbent on the courts to determine whether a function was governmental or proprietary based upon the statutory guidance at the time of the contractual relationship. Texas jurisprudence has generally held that proprietary functions are those conducted by a city in its private capacity, for the benefit only of those within its corporate limits, and not as an arm of the government or under authority or for the benefit of the State; these are usually activities that can be, and often are, provided by private persons, and therefore are not done as a branch of the State, and do not implicate the State's immunity since they are not performed under the authority, or for the benefit, of the State as sovereign. Issues related to the applicability of a governmental immunity as they relate to the issuance of municipal debt have not been adjudicated. Each situation will be evaluated based on the facts and circumstances surrounding the contract in question.

Chapter 1371, which pertains to the issuance of public securities by issuers such as the City, permits the City to waive sovereign immunity in the proceedings authorizing its debt, but the City has not waived sovereign immunity pursuant to Chapter 1371 in connection with the issuance of the Obligations.

As noted above, each Ordinance provides that registered owners may exercise the remedy of mandamus to enforce the obligations of the City under such Ordinance. Neither the remedy of mandamus nor any other type of injunctive relief was at issue in *Tooke*, and it is unclear whether *Tooke* will be construed to have any effect with respect to the exercise of mandamus, as such remedy has been interpreted by Texas courts. In general, Texas courts have held that a writ of mandamus may be issued to require public officials to perform ministerial acts that clearly pertain to their duties. Texas courts have held that a ministerial act is defined as a legal duty that is prescribed and defined with a precision and certainty that leaves nothing to the exercise of discretion or judgment, though mandamus is not available to enforce purely contractual duties. However, mandamus may be used to require a public officer to perform legally imposed ministerial duties necessary for the performance of a valid contract to which the State or a political subdivision of the State is a party (including the payment of monies due under a contract).

The registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the City or sell property within the City to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Obligations. Furthermore, the City is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as

a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or registered owners of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the City avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce creditor's rights would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state courts); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinions of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Obligations are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors.

#### **Defeasance of Obligations**

Each of the Ordinances provide for the defeasance of each of the respective Obligations when the payment of the principal of the Obligations of a series, plus interest to the due date (whether such due date be by reason of maturity, redemption, or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with a paying agency or authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money sufficient to make such payment or (2) Defeasance Securities, to mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to ensure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Obligations; and thereafter the City will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to the paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased Obligations, including any insufficiency caused by the failure of the paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities. "Defeasance Securities" means any securities permitted by Section 1207.062, Texas Government Code (or any successor statute), including (i) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (ii) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date of approval of the proceedings authorizing the issuance of the refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, and (iii) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date of approval of the proceedings authorizing the issuance of the refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent. There is no assurance that current State law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Obligations. Because the Ordinances do not contractually limit such investments, registered owners will be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used as Defeasance Securities or those for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category. The City has the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities for the Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance, and to withdraw for the benefit of the City moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance.

#### **Book-Entry-Only System**

The City has elected to utilize the book-entry-only system of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), as described under this heading. The City is obligated to timely pay the Paying Agent/Registrar the amount due under each Ordinance. See "OBLIGATION INFORMATION - Paying Agent/Registrar" in this document. The responsibilities of DTC, the Direct Participants and the Indirect Participants to the Beneficial Owner of the Obligations are described in this document.

The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The City believes this information to be reliable but takes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The City cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payment of debt service on the Obligations, or redemption or other notices to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Obligations), or redemption or other notices, to the beneficial owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this document. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and

# Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Obligations. The Obligations will be issued as fully-registered Obligations registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Obligations, in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). Direct Participants and Indirect Participants are referred to in this document as "Participants". DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Obligations under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Obligations on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Obligation ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Obligations are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Obligations, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Obligations is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Obligations deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Obligations with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not affect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Obligations; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Obligations are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers. Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Obligations may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Obligations, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Obligation documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Obligations may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Obligations for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Obligations within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Obligations unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the City as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Obligations are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Obligations will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with Obligations held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the City, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Obligations at any time by giving reasonable notice to the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Obligation certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The City may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, certificates for each series of the Obligations will be printed and delivered to DTC.

# Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial "Paying Agent/Registrar" for each series of the Obligations is U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, Dallas, Texas. Interest on, and principal of, the Obligations will be payable, and transfer functions will be performed at, the corporate trust office designated to the City by the Paying Agent/Registrar (the "Designated Payment/Transfer Office"). In the Ordinances, the City retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. The City covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times while the Obligations are outstanding. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank, trust company or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for any series of the Obligations, the City agrees to promptly cause a written notice to be sent to each registered owner of Obligations of such series by United States mail, first class postage prepaid. This notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar. The initial Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is its Dallas, Texas office.

# Transfer, Exchange and Registration

In the event the book-entry-only system should be discontinued, the Obligations may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof to the Paying Agent/Registrar at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. An Obligation may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form thereon or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Obligation will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Obligations being transferred or exchanged, at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office, or sent by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the new registered owner or his designee. New Obligations registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount and series as the Obligations surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "OBLIGATION INFORMATION - Book-Entry-Only System" in this document for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Obligations.

#### Limitation on Transfer of Obligations Called for Redemption

Neither the City nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Obligation called for redemption, in whole or in part, within 45 days of the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled principal of an Obligation. The Contractual Obligations are not subject to redemption prior to their scheduled maturities.

#### **Optional Redemption of the Bonds and the Certificates**

The City reserves the right, at its option, to redeem the Bonds and the Certificates having stated maturities on and after September 1, 2034, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on September 1, 2033, or any date thereafter, at the price of par, without premium, plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If less than all of a series of Obligations is to be redeemed, the City shall determine the respective maturities and amounts to be redeemed and, if less than all of a maturity is to be redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar (or DTC while such Obligations are in book-entry-only form) shall determine by lot or other customary random selection method the Obligations, or portions thereof, within such maturity to be redeemed.

#### No Redemption of the Contractual Obligations Prior to Maturity

The Contractual Obligations are **not** subject to redemption prior to their scheduled maturities.

# **Notice of Redemption**

At least 30 days prior to a redemption date, the City shall cause a written notice of such redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the registered owners of each Bond or Certificate to be redeemed at the address shown on the registration books maintained by the Paying Agent/Registrar and subject to the terms, conditions and provisions relating thereto contained in the respective Ordinances governing their issuance. Such notice shall state that the redemption is conditioned upon receipt of sufficient funds for the payment of the redemption price for the applicable Obligation which is to be redeemed. If a Bond or Certificate (or a portion of its principal sum) shall have been duly called for redemption and notice of such redemption duly given, then upon such redemption date such Bond or Certificate (or the portion of its principal sum to be redeemed) shall become due and payable, and interest thereon shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date; provided moneys for the payment of the redemption price and the interest on the principal amount to be redeemed to the date of redemption are held for the purpose of such payment by the Paying Agent/Registrar.

Optional redemption of Bonds or Certificates may be made conditional upon the occurrence of certain events. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and sufficient funds are not received for the payment of the required redemption price therefor, the notice shall be of no force and effect, the City shall not redeem Bonds or Certificates and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall give notice, in the manner in which the conditional notice of redemption was given, that Bonds or Certificates, as applicable, shall not be redeemed.

#### TAX INFORMATION

# Ad Valorem Tax Law

The appraisal of property within the City is the responsibility of the Travis Central Appraisal District, Williamson Central Appraisal District and Hays Central Appraisal District (collectively, the "Appraisal Districts"). Excluding agricultural and open-space land, which may be taxed on the basis of productive capacity, the Appraisal Districts are required under Title 1, Texas Tax Code (commonly known as the "Property Tax Code") to appraise all property within the Appraisal Districts on the basis of 100% of the property's market value and are prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. State law further limits the appraised value of a residence homestead for a tax year (the "Homestead 10% Increase Cap") to an amount not to exceed the lesser of (1) the property's market value in the most recent tax year in which the market value was determined by an Appraisal District or (2) the sum of (a) 10% of the property's appraised value of all new improvements to the property. State law requires the appraised value of a residence homestead to be based solely on the property's value as a residence homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. The value placed upon property within the Appraisal Districts is subject

to review by an Appraisal Review Board, consisting of three members appointed by the board of directors of each Appraisal District. The Appraisal Districts are required to review the value of property within the Appraisal Districts at least every three (3) years.

Reference is made to the Property Tax Code for identification of property subject to taxation; property exempt or which may be exempted from taxation, if claimed; the appraisal of property for ad valorem taxation purposes; and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Article VIII of the Constitution of the State ("Article VIII") and State law provide for certain exemptions from property taxes, the valuation of agricultural and open–space lands at productivity value, and the exemption of certain personal property from ad valorem taxation.

Under Section 1-b, Article VIII, and State law, the governing body of a political subdivision, at its option, may grant:

- (1) An exemption of not less than \$3,000 of the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older and the disabled from all ad valorem taxes thereafter levied by the political subdivision;
- (2) An exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads; minimum exemption \$5,000.

The surviving spouse of an individual who qualifies for the exemption described under (2) above for the residence homestead of a person 65 years of age or older (but not the disabled) is entitled to an exemption for the same property in an amount equal to that of the exemption for which the deceased spouse qualified if (i) the deceased spouse died in a year in which the deceased spouse qualified for the exemption, (ii) the surviving spouse was at least 55 years of age at the time of the death of the individual's spouse and (iii) the property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse.

Once authorized, the exemption described under (1) above may be repealed, or decreased or increased in amount, (i) by the governing body of the political subdivision or (ii) by a favorable vote of a majority of the qualified voters at an election called by the governing body of the political subdivision, which election must be called upon receipt of a petition signed by at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the political subdivision. In the case of a decrease, the amount of the exemption may not be reduced to less than \$3,000 of the market value.

Section 1-b, Article VIII, and State law also authorize a county, city, town, or junior college district to establish an ad valorem tax freeze on residence homesteads of persons who are disabled or 65 years of age or older. If the City Council does not take action to establish the tax freeze, voters within the City may submit a petition signed by five percent (5%) of the registered voters of the City requiring the City Council to call an election to determine by majority vote whether to establish the tax limitation.

If this tax freeze is established, the total amount of ad valorem taxes imposed by the City on a homestead that receives the residence homestead exemption for persons who are disabled or 65 years of age or older may not be increased, except to the extent the value of the homestead is increased by improvements other than repairs. If a disabled or elderly person dies in a year in which the person received a residence homestead exemption, the total amount of ad valorem taxes imposed on the homestead by the taxing unit may not be increased while it remains the residence homestead of that person's surviving spouse if the spouse is 55 years of age or older at the time of the person's death. In addition, the tax limitation applicable to a person's homestead may be transferred to the new homestead of such person if the person moves to a different residence within the taxing unit. Once established, the governing body of the taxing unit may not repeal or rescind the tax limitation.

State law and Article VIII, section 2 of the Texas Constitution, mandate an additional property tax exemption for disabled veterans or the surviving spouse or children of a deceased veteran who died while on active duty in the armed forces; the exemption applies to either real or personal property with the amount of assessed valuation exempted ranging from \$5,000 to a maximum of \$12,000 depending upon the degree of disability or whether the exemption is applicable to a surviving spouse or children. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a disabled veteran who receives from the United States Department of Veterans Affairs or its successor 100% disability compensation due to a service-connected disability and a rating of 100% disabled or of individual unemployability is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the veteran's residence homestead. A disabled veteran who has a disability rating for a

residence homestead that was donated by a charitable organization to such veteran (i) at no cost to such veteran or (ii) at some cost to such veteran in the form of a cash payment, a mortgage, or both in an aggregate amount that is not more than 50 percent of the good faith estimate of the market value of the residence homestead made by the charitable organization as of the date the donation is made.

The surviving spouse of a member of the armed forces who is killed in action is entitled to a property tax exemption for all or part of the market value of such surviving spouse's residences homestead, if the surviving spouse has not remarried since the service member's death and said property was the service member's residence homestead at the time of death. Such exemption is transferable to a different residence homestead of the surviving spouse, if the surviving spouse has not remarried, in an amount equal to the exemption received on the prior residence in the last year in which such exemption was received. The surviving spouse of a first responder who is killed or fatally injured in the line of duty is entitled to an exemption of the total appraised value of the surviving spouse's residence homestead at the first responder's death, and said property was the first responder's residence homestead of the surviving spouse, if the surviving spouse has not remarried since the first responder's death, and said property was the first responder's residence homestead of the surviving spouse, if the surviving spouse has not remarried since the first responder's death, and said property was the first responder's residence homestead of the surviving spouse, if the surviving spouse has not remarried, in an amount equal to the exemption received on the prior residence homestead at the time of death. Such exemption would be transferred to a subsequent residence homestead of the surviving spouse, if the surviving spouse has not remarried, in an amount equal to the exemption received on the prior residence in the last year in which such exemption was received. In addition to any other exemptions provided by the Property Tax Code, the governing body of a political subdivision, at its option, may grant an exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads, with a minimum exemption of \$5,000.

Article VIII provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land (Section 1-d) and open-space land (Section 1-d-1), including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified under both Section 1-d and 1-d-1.

Section 1-j, Article VIII, provides for "freeport property" to be exempted from ad valorem taxation. Freeport property is defined as goods detained in Texas for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication.

Section 1-n, Article VIII, provides for an exemption from taxation for "goods-in-transit." "Goods-in-transit" are defined as (i) personal property acquired or imported into Texas and transported to another location in the State, (ii) stored under a contract for bailment in public warehouses not in any way owned or controlled by the owner of the stored goods, and (iii) transported to another location in the State or outside of the State within 175 days of the date the property was acquired or imported into Texas. The exemption excludes oil, natural gas, petroleum products, aircraft, and special inventory, including motor vehicle, vessel and out-board motor, heavy equipment, and manufactured housing inventory. Pursuant to changes enacted during the 2011 Texas Legislative Special Session, all taxing units, including those that have previously taken official action to tax goods-in-transit, may not tax goods-intransit in the 2012 tax year or thereafter, unless the governing body of the taxing unit holds a public hearing and takes action on or after October 1, 2011, to provide for the taxation of the goods-in-transit. After holding the public hearing, a taxing unit may take official action prior to January 1 of the first tax year in which the governing body proposes to tax goods-in-transit. After taking official action, the goods-in-transit remain subject to taxation by the taxing unit until the governing body rescinds or repeals its previous action to tax goods-in-transit. If, however, a taxing unit took official action prior to October 1, 2011 to tax goods-in-transit and pledged the taxes imposed on the goods-in-transit for the payment of a debt of the taxing unit, the tax officials of the taxing unit may continue to impose the taxes on the goods-in-transit until the debt is discharged, if cessation of the imposition of the tax would impair the obligation of the contract by which the debt was created.

Freeport property is exempt from taxation by the City, and, on October 20, 2011, the City took action to tax goods-in-transit.

Personal property not used in the business of a taxpayer, such as automobiles or light trucks, has a limited exemption from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a political subdivision elects to tax this property.

The City grants various exemptions to the appraised value of the residence homesteads within the City, as described in footnote 2 to "Tax Valuation – TABLE ONE" in this document.

The City may create one or more tax increment financing districts ("TIF") within the City and freeze the taxable values of real property in the TIF at the value at the time of its creation. Other overlapping taxing units levying taxes in the

TIF may agree to contribute all or part of future ad valorem taxes levied and collected against the value of property in the TIF in excess of the "frozen values" to pay or finance the costs of certain public improvements in the TIF. Taxes levied by the City against the values of real property in the TIF in excess of the "frozen" value are not available for general city use but are restricted to paying or financing "project costs" within the TIF. The City may also enter into tax abatement agreements to encourage economic development. Under the agreements, a property owner agrees to construct certain improvements on its property. The City in turn agrees not to levy a tax on all or part of the increased value attributable to the improvements until the expiration of the agreement. The abatement agreement may last for a period of up to ten (10) years. The City has adopted policies for granting tax abatements, which establish guidelines regarding the number of jobs to be created and the amount of new property value to be added by the taxpayer in return for the abatement. The City has entered into several such abatement agreements in recent years.

Cities are also authorized, pursuant to Chapter 380 of the Texas Local Government Code ("Chapter 380"), to establish programs to promote state or local economic development and to stimulate business and commercial activity in the City. In accordance with a program established pursuant to Chapter 380, the City may make loans or grant public funds for economic development purposes; however, no obligations secured by ad valorem taxes may be issued for such purposes unless approved by the voters of the City. The City has entered into several such Chapter 380 agreements in recent years.

# **Tax Rate Limitation**

All taxable property within the City is subject to the assessment, levy, and collection by the City of a continuing, direct annual ad valorem tax sufficient to provide for the payment of principal of and interest on all ad valorem tax debt within the limits prescribed by law. Article XI, Section 5, of the Texas Constitution, limits the City's maximum ad valorem tax rate to \$2.50 per \$100 assessed valuation for all City purposes. The City operates under a Home Rule Charter, which also limits the City's ad valorem tax rate to \$2.50 per \$100 assessed valuation for all City purposes.

Administratively, pursuant to Title 1, Section 53.5 of the Texas Administrative Code, the Texas Attorney General prohibits the issuance of debt by a municipality such as the City if its issuance produces debt service requirements exceeding that which can be paid from \$1.50 of such \$2.50 maximum tax rate, as calculated at the time of issuance at a 90% collection rate. The issuance of the Obligations will not exceed the above-described limits or violate the Texas Attorney General's administrative rule.

# **Tax Procedures**

The following terms as used in this section have the meanings provided below:

"adjusted" means lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxes and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

"de minimis rate" means the maintenance and operations tax rate that will produce the prior year's total maintenance and operations tax levy (adjusted) from the current year's values (adjusted), plus the rate that produces an additional \$500,000 in tax revenue when applied to the current year's taxable value, plus the debt service tax rate.

"no-new-revenue tax rate" means the combined maintenance and operations tax rate and debt service tax rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy (adjusted) from the current year's total taxable values (adjusted).

"special taxing unit" means a city for which the maintenance and operations tax rate proposed for the current tax year is 2.5 cents or less per \$100 of taxable value.

"unused increment rate" means the cumulative difference between a city's voter-approval tax rate and its actual tax rate for each of the tax years 2020 through 2022, which may be applied to a city's tax rate in tax years 2021 through 2023 without impacting the voter-approval tax rate.

"voter-approval tax rate" means the maintenance and operations tax rate that will produce the prior year's total maintenance and operations tax levy (adjusted) from the current year's values (adjusted) multiplied by 1.035, plus the debt service tax rate, plus the "unused increment rate".

The City's tax rate consists of two components: (1) a rate for funding of maintenance and operations expenditures in the current year (the "maintenance and operations tax rate"), and (2) a rate for funding debt service in the current year (the "debt service tax rate"). Under State law, the assessor for the City must submit an appraisal roll showing the total appraised, assessed, and taxable values of all property in the City to the City Council by August 1 or as soon as practicable thereafter.

A city must annually calculate its "voter-approval tax rate" and "no-new-revenue tax rate" (as such terms are defined above) in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller and provide notice of such rates to each owner of taxable property within the city and the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the city is located. A city must adopt a tax rate before the later of September 30 or the 60th day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, except that a tax rate that exceeds the voter-approval tax rate must be adopted not later than the 71st day before the next occurring November uniform election date. If a city fails to timely adopt a tax rate, the tax rate is statutorily set as the lower of the no-new-revenue tax rate for the current tax year or the tax rate adopted by the city for the preceding tax year.

As described below, the Property Tax Code provides that if a city adopts a tax rate that exceeds its voter-approval tax rate or, in certain cases, its "de minimis rate," an election must be held to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate to the voter-approval tax rate.

A city may not adopt a tax rate that exceeds the lower of the voter-approval tax rate or the no-new-revenue tax rate until each appraisal district in which such city participates has delivered notice to each taxpayer of the estimated total amount of property taxes owed and the city has held a public hearing on the proposed tax increase.

For cities with a population of 30,000 or more as of the most recent federal decennial census, if the adopted tax rate for any tax year exceeds the voter-approval tax rate, that city must conduct an election on the next occurring November uniform election date to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate to the voter-approval tax rate.

For cities with a population less than 30,000 as of the most recent federal decennial census, if the adopted tax rate for any tax year exceeds the greater of (i) the voter-approval tax rate or (ii) the de minimis rate, the city must conduct an election on the next occurring November uniform election date to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate to the voter-approval tax rate. However, for any tax year during which a city has a population of less than 30,000 as of the most recent federal decennial census and does not qualify as a special taxing unit, if a city's adopted tax rate is equal to or less than the de minimis rate but greater than both (a) the no-new-revenue tax rate, multiplied by 1.08, plus the debt service tax rate or (b) the city's voter-approval tax rate, then a valid petition signed by at least three percent of the registered voters in the city would require that an election be held to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate.

Any city located at least partly within an area declared a disaster area by the Governor of the State or the President of the United States during the current year may calculate its "voter-approval tax rate" using a 1.08 multiplier, instead of 1.035, until the earlier of (i) the second tax year in which such city's total taxable appraised value exceeds the taxable appraised value on January 1 of the year the disaster occurred, or (ii) the third tax year after the tax year in which the disaster occurred.

The City calculated its "voter-approval tax rate" using a 1.035 multiplier for the fiscal year 2024 budget.

The City adopted its fiscal year 2023-24 budget on August 16, 2023, ratified that the budget would need more taxes than the current fiscal year, and adopted an ad valorem tax rate of \$0.4458, which consists of \$0.3577 for maintenance and operations purposes and \$0.0881 for debt service purposes. In November 2020, City voters authorized an increase to the City's maintenance and operations portion of the tax rate, with such increase to be dedicated to fund City-wide transit initiatives ("Project Connect"). The tax rate election increased the fiscal year 2021 tax rate by \$0.0875 above the fiscal year 2021 voter-approval tax rate. For fiscal year 2023, the Project Connect portion of the City's tax rate was \$0.0763 and for fiscal year 2024, the Project Connect portion of the City's tax rate is \$0.0744. The portion of the rate allocated for Project Connect is levied on an apportionment basis and will continue to be levied and allocated as such on a go forward basis.

The calculations of the no-new-revenue tax rate and voter-approval tax rate do not limit or impact the City's ability to set a debt service tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the City's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Obligations.

Reference is made to the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of the various defined tax rates.

# 2023 Property Tax Legislation

The 88th Texas Legislature began on January 10, 2023 and adjourned on May 29, 2023. The Legislature meets in regular session in odd numbered years for 140 days. During the 88th Texas Legislative Session, the Legislature considered legislation affecting ad valorem taxation procedures and exemptions, among other legislation affecting cities, counties and other political subdivisions generally.

When the Legislature is not in session, the Governor may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's discretion, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Governor has called two special sessions. The second special session concluded on July 13, 2023.

During the second called special session, property tax legislation was passed and signed by the Governor that, among other things, (i) prohibits school districts, cities and counties from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 (the prohibition expires on December 31, 2027); (ii) establishes a three-year pilot program limiting growth in the taxable assessed value of non-residence homestead property valued at \$5,000,000 or less to 20 percent; (iii) excepts certain appropriations to pay for ad valorem tax relief from the constitutional limitation on the rate of growth of appropriations; and (iv) expands the size of the governing body of an appraisal district in a county with a population of more than 75,000 by adding elected directors and authorize the legislature to provide for a four-year term of office for a member of the board of directors of certain appraisal districts. The foregoing legislation is intended to reduce the amount of property taxes paid by homeowners and businesses and will result in an increase the State's share of the cost of funding public education.

Implementation of certain of the foregoing legislation is subject to voter approval of a constitutional amendment that will be submitted to the voters at an election to be held on November 7, 2023.

The City is in the process of reviewing legislation that passed and can make no representation regarding the impact of such legislation at this time. Additional special sessions may be called. During this time, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to property tax exemptions and procedures. The City can make no representations or predictions regarding the scope of legislation that may be considered during any additional called special session or the potential impact of such legislation at this time.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.)

### **Tax Valuation – Table One**

January 1, 2023 Certified Appraised Value (1)	\$332,286,998,007
Less Local Exemptions to Assessed Values: (2)	
Residential Homestead	\$18,820,351,193
Residential Homestead over 65	5,469,692,478
Homestead 10% Increase Cap	24,863,820,863
Disabled Veterans	704,903,855
Agricultural and Historical Exemptions	1,080,777,520
Disability Exemption	272,633,391
Other Exemptions	44,604,324,458
Freeport Exemption	2,213,942,655
January 1, 2023 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation (1)	\$234,256,551,594

(1) Appraised value and taxable value are subject to change pending additional exemption and appeals. Net Taxable Assessed Valuation as of January 1, 2023 corresponds to the City's fiscal year 2024.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.)

<sup>(2)</sup> Exemptions or adjustments to assessed valuation granted in tax year 2023 include exemption of (a) 20% of the assessed valuation of a residence homestead; (b) exemptions of \$124,000 for homestead property of property owners who are over 65 years of age or disabled; (c) exemptions for residence homestead property exceeding a 10% increase in valuation from the previous year; (d) exemptions for property of disabled veterans or certain surviving dependents of disabled veterans; (e) certain adjustments to productive agricultural lands; (f) exemptions to the land designated as historically significant sites by certain public bodies; and (g) exemption of freeport property detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication of exported finished goods from the State.

# **Statement of Debt**

The following table sets forth on a pro forma basis the amount of outstanding Public Improvement Bonds, Assumed Municipal Utility District ("MUD") Bonds, Contract Revenue Obligations, Certificates of Obligation and Contractual Obligations, as of the date of this Official Statement, as well as certain debt ratios related to the City's net debt supported by ad valorem taxes.

Public Improvement Bonds (1)(2) Certificates of Obligation (1)(2) Contractual Obligations (1) Mueller Contract Revenue Obligations The Obligations Assumed MUD Bonds (3) Total	\$1,051,065,000 320,555,000 71,110,000 30,190,000 256,490,000 2,790,000	\$1,732,200,000
Less Self-Supporting Debt: Assumed MUDs (3) Mueller Contract Revenue Obligations Austin Resource Recovery (4) Austin Water (2) (4) Convention Center (4) Financial Services (2) (4) Fleet Management (2) (4) Transportation (2) (4) Waller Creek Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone (2) (4) Watershed Protection (2) (4) Less: Total Self-Supporting Debt	\$2,790,000 30,190,000 13,320,829 1,124,240 4,582,814 11,236,879 842,442 2,800,946 108,377,467 22,683,411	\$197,949,028
Less. Total Sen Supporting Debt		\$177,949,020
Less: Interest and Sinking Fund Balance (5)		\$29,173,923
Less: Self-Supporting General Fund Payments (6)		\$0
Net Debt		\$1,505,077,049
Ratio of Total Debt to Fiscal Year 2023 Net Taxable Assessed Valuati	on	0.79%
Ratio of Net Debt to Fiscal Year 2023 Net Taxable Assessed Valuati	on	0.68%

2023 Population (Estimate) – 1,009,833 (7) Per Capita Net Taxable Assessed Valuation – \$218,404 Per Capita Net Debt Outstanding – \$1,490

<sup>(1)</sup> Excludes the Obligations.

<sup>(2)</sup> Excludes the Refunded Obligations.

<sup>(3)</sup> Represents bonds of the Northwest Austin MUD#1 annexed by the City.

<sup>(4)</sup> Certain enterprises of the City, including Austin-Bergstrom International Airport, Austin Energy, Austin Resource Recovery, Austin Water, Building Services, City Hall, Code Compliance, Convention Center, Financial Services, Fleet Management, Golf, One Texas Center, Transportation, Waller Creek, and Watershed Protection currently repay a portion of the debt service on outstanding Public Improvement Bonds, Certificates of Obligation and/or Contractual Obligations from the revenue of the respective enterprises. The City intends to continue to pay these obligations from each respective enterprise; however, there is no guarantee that this practice will continue in future years. Fleet Management and One Texas Center are internal service funds that generate revenue through charges to user departments.

<sup>(5)</sup> Represents the estimated value of cash and investments as of September 30, 2023.

<sup>(6)</sup> Various general fund departments have issued debt supported by a transfer into the debt service fund from the issuing department. Each department currently budgets the required debt service, which reduces the debt service tax requirement.

<sup>(7)</sup> Source: City of Austin, Planning Department.

#### Valuation and Funded Debt History - Table Two

						Ratio of Net	
Fiscal			Per Capita			Funded Tax	
Year	Estimated		Taxable	(000's)	Per Capita	Debt to	% of
Ended	City	Taxable Assessed	Assessed	Net Funded	Net Funded	Taxable	Total Tax
<u>9-30</u>	Population (1)	Valuation (2)	Valuation	Tax Debt (3)	Tax Debt	Valuation	<b>Collections</b>
2015	899,119	\$98,652,179,430	\$109,721	\$1,409,384	\$1,567.52	1.43%	99.57%
2016	925,491	110,526,026,399	119,424	1,490,221	1,610.20	1.35%	99.69%
2017	946,080	125,371,654,656	132,517	1,526,997	1,614.03	1.22%	99.28%
2018	963,797	138,418,647,260	143,618	1,529,599	1,587.06	1.11%	99.25%
2019	980,886	152,147,505,769	155,112	1,468,755	1,497.38	0.97%	99.21%
2020	961,855	165,194,107,887	171,745	1,534,825	1,595.69	0.93%	99.03%
2021	975,321	176,671,783,309	181,142	1,564,779	1,604.37	0.89%	98.97%
2022	981,610	181,435,268,760	184,834	1,623,275	1,653.69	0.89%	99.39%
2023	1,009,833	220,551,539,659	218,404	1,505,077 (6)	1,490.42 (6)	0.68% (6)	98.77% (4)
2024	1,031,505	234,256,551,594 (5)	227,102	1,860,638 (6)(7)	1,803.81 (6)(7)	0.79% (6)(7)	N/A

 $\overline{(1)}$ Source: 2022 City of Austin Annual Comprehensive Financial Report - Table 17, through fiscal year ending 2022; City of Austin, Housing and Planning Department based on full purpose area for fiscal years ending 2023-2024.

Source: 2022 City of Austin Annual Comprehensive Financial Report - Table 7, through fiscal year ending 2023.

(2) (3) Excludes general obligation debt issued for enterprise funds and general fund departments, the debt service on which currently is paid from revenue of the respective enterprises and each department's operating budget, respectively. The City plans to continue to pay these obligations based on this practice; however, such enterprise revenues are not pledged as security for the Obligations and there is no guarantee that this practice will continue in future years. See "DEBT INFORMATION" in this document.

(4) Estimated collections as of May 31, 2023 based on the July 2022 Certified Tax Roll tax levy.

(5) Certified taxable value for the fiscal year ending 2024 (tax year 2023) provided by the Travis Central Appraisal District (certified estimate), Williamson Central Appraisal District, and Hays Central Appraisal District.

Projected. Includes the Obligations and excludes the Refunded Obligations. (6)

(7) Projected. Includes tax-supported debt amounts the City expects to issue in the next 12-months.

# Tax Rate, Levy and Collection History – Table Three

Fiscal						
Year	Total	Distrib	oution			
Ended	Tax	General	Interest and		% Current	% Total
9-30	Rate	Fund	Sinking Fund	Tax Levy	<b>Collections</b>	<b>Collections</b>
2014	\$0.5027	\$0.3856	\$0.1171	\$446,227,175	99.25%	99.53%
2015	0.4809	0.3691	0.1118	474,418,331	99.27%	99.57%
2016	0.4589	0.3527	0.1062	507,203,935	99.54%	99.69%
2017	0.4418	0.3399	0.1019	553,891,970	99.50%	99.28%
2018	0.4448	0.3393	0.1055	615,686,143	99.47%	99.25%
2019	0.4403	0.3308	0.1095	669,905,468	99.46%	99.21%
2020	0.4431	0.3337	0.1094	731,975,092	99.17%	99.03%
2021	0.5335	0.4209(1)	0.1126	942,543,964 (1)	99.28%	98.97%
2022	0.5410	0.4280(1)	0.1130	981,564,804 (1)	99.39%	99.39%
2023	0.4627	0.3669(1)	0.0958	1,020,491,974 (1)	98.77% (2)	98.77 (2)
2024	0.4458 (3)	0.3577 (1)(3)	0.0881 (3)	1,044,315,707 (1)(3)	N/A	N/A

Beginning fiscal year 2021, a portion of the City's tax levy is restricted and dedicated for city-wide transit initiatives (see "TAX (1)INFORMATION - Austin Transit Partnership" in this document).

(2) Estimated collections as of May 31, 2023 based on the July 2022 Certified Tax Roll tax levy.

(3) The City Council adopted the City's fiscal year 2023-24 budget on August 16, 2023.

# Ten Largest Taxpayers – Table Four

		Taxable Assessed	% of Total Taxable
Name of Taxpayer	Nature of Property	Valuation	Assessed Valuation
Samsung Austin Semiconductor	Technology Manufacturing	\$1,309,249,952	0.56%
Columbia/St. David's Healthcare	Healthcare	732,448,764	0.31%
University of Texas	Public Education	520,178,109	0.22%
BPP Alphabet MF Riata LP	Commercial	489,105,979	0.21%
Oracle America Inc.	Technology	461,457,487	0.20%
Apple Inc.	Technology	461,285,701	0.20%
Green Water Block 185 LLC	Commercial	460,892,710	0.20%
CSHV-401 Congress LLC	Commercial	395,930,360	0.17%
110 E 2nd Series	Commercial	378,062,050	0.16%
GW Block 23 Office LLC	Commercial	375,267,420	<u>0.16%</u>
TOTAL		<u>\$5,583,878,532</u>	<u>2.38%</u>

Source: Travis Central Appraisal District and Williamson Central Appraisal District.

# **Property Tax Rate Distribution – Table Five**

		Fiscal Year Ended September 30							
	2020	<u>2020</u> <u>2021(1)</u> <u>2022(1)</u> <u>2023(1)</u> <u>2024(1)(2)</u>							
General Fund	\$0.3337	\$0.4209	\$0.4280	\$0.3669	\$0.3577				
Interest and Sinking Fund	0.1094	0.1126	0.1130	0.0958	0.0881				
Total Tax Rate	\$0.4431	\$0.5335	\$0.5410	\$0.4627	\$0.4458				

Beginning in Fiscal Year 2021, a portion of the City's General Fund tax levy is restricted and dedicated for city-wide transit initiatives (see "TAX INFORMATION - Austin Transit Partnership" in this document).
 The City Council adopted the City's fiscal year 2023-24 budget on August 16, 2023.

#### (REMAINDER OF PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.)

# Net Taxable Assessed Valuations, Tax Levies and Collections – Table Six

Fiscal Year									
Ended	Valuation	Real Proper	ty	Personal Prop	erty	Net Taxable	Total	% Current	% Total
9-30	Date	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total	Assessed Valuation	Tax Levy	Collections	Collections
2015	1-1-14	\$88,868,446,944	90.08%	\$9,783,732,486	9.92%	\$98,652,179,430	\$474,418,331	99.27%	99.57%
2016	1-1-15	100,293,482,266	90.74%	10,232,544,133	9.26%	110,526,026,399	507,203,935	99.54%	99.69%
2017	1-1-16	115,076,345,719	91.79%	10,295,308,937	8.21%	125,371,654,656	553,891,970	99.50%	99.28%
2018	1-1-17	128,039,072,443	92.50%	10,379,564,817	7.50%	138,418,637,260	615,686,099	99.47%	99.25%
2019	1-1-18	141,714,826,355	93.14%	10,432,679,414	6.86%	152,147,505,769	669,905,468	99.46%	99.21%
2020	1-1-19	154,814,554,309	93.72%	10,379,553,578	6.28%	165,194,107,887	731,975,092	99.17%	99.03%
2021	1-1-20	165,980,394,734	93.95%	10,691,388,575	6.05%	176,671,783,309	942,543,964 (3)	99.28%	98.97%
2022	1-1-21	171,193,048,892	94.35%	10,242,219,868	5.65%	181,435,268,760	981,564,804 (3)	99.39%	99.39%
2023	1-1-22	209,951,655,905	95.19%	10,599,883,754	4.81%	220,551,539,659	1,020,491,974 (3)	98.77% (1)	98.77% (1)
2024	1-1-23	222,407,990,287 (2)	94.94%	11,848,561,307 (2)	5.06%	234,256,551,594 (2)	1,044,315,707 (3)	N/A	N/A

(1) Estimated collections through May 31, 2023 based on the July 2022 Certified Tax Roll tax levy.

(2) Taxable Value is subject to change pending additional exemption and appeals.

(3) The City Council adopted the City's fiscal year 2023-24 budget on August 16, 2023. Beginning fiscal year 2021, a portion of the City's tax levy is restricted and dedicated for city-wide transit initiatives (see "TAX INFORMATION - Austin Transit Partnership" in this document).

#### Austin Transit Partnership

On November 3, 2020, City voters approved a tax rate increase to fund investment in a comprehensive City-wide transit plan known as Project Connect ("Project Connect"). Project Connect is anticipated to include a new rail system, a downtown transit tunnel, expanded bus system, new park and ride facilities, and is expected to transition the City to an all-electric fleet. Subsequent to the City's tax rate election and resultant dedication of the increase in City property tax revenue to Project Connect, the City and Capital Metro, through an interlocal agreement, established the Austin Transit Partnership ("ATP"), an independent local government corporation charged with overseeing the financing, design, construction and implementation of Project Connect. ATP operates with oversight from the City Council of the City and the Capital Metro board. The ATP board is appointed by members of the Capital Metro board and City Council and consists of one representative from the City Council of the City, one Capital Metro board member, and three community representatives.

Funding for ATP's operations and capital investment in Project Connect comes from dedicated property tax revenue to be annually transferred to ATP from the City, sales taxes transferred from Capital Metro, and federal funding. The November 3, 2020 election approved the dedication of \$0.0875 of the City's fiscal year 2021 \$0.4209 maintenance and operations portion of the property tax rate, which represents approximately 20.789% of the maintenance and operations portion of the tax rate, to Project Connect. In future years, the City is committed to continuing to apportion 20.789% of its maintenance and operations property tax levy to ATP, net of certain adjustments related to tax increment reinvestment zones and to Chapter 380 economic incentive agreements, and subject to change pursuant to the adoption of future tax rate elections. For fiscal year 2024, the budgeted amount of property taxes to be transferred to ATP is \$164,990,429. City property taxes represent the largest source of funding for ATP.

ATP anticipates the issuance of debt to finance a significant portion of the multi-billion capital investment required for Project Connect, in addition to pay-as-you-go funding and federal grant revenues. It is anticipated that debt issued by ATP will be secured, in part, by amounts paid by the City and derived from property tax revenue dedicated for Project Connect and annually transferred to ATP. Any such debt incurred by ATP, if and when issued, would <u>not</u> represent a general obligation of the City and would <u>not</u> be repaid from the debt service portion of the City's tax rate.

# Revenue Debt (As of September 30, 2023)

In addition to the above, the City has outstanding \$32,980,000 combined utility systems revenue bonds payable from combined net revenue of the Electric System and the Water and Wastewater System; \$1,914,740,000 electric utility system revenue obligations payable from a separate lien on the net revenues of the Electric Utility System; \$2,137,905,000 Water and Wastewater Obligations payable from a separate lien on the net revenue of the water and

wastewater system. In the fall of 2023, the City plans to issue additional water and wastewater system revenue obligations for capital improvements for the benefit of the respective utility systems.

The City has established two short-term, interim financing commercial paper program structures, a \$400,000,000 taxexempt note program, consisting of (i) commercial paper notes, and (ii) direct purchase notes subject to acquisition by JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association and a \$100,000,000 taxable commercial paper program, consisting of commercial paper notes. Each of the commercial paper programs is payable from a subordinate lien on the combined net revenue of the Electric System and the Water and Wastewater System. The City currently has outstanding \$124,300,000 in tax-exempt Program Notes and \$22,500,000 in taxable Program Notes. The City has extended its commercial paper program and respective revolving credit agreements, which provide liquidity support for the tax-exempt and taxable programs through September 30, 2024.

The City additionally has outstanding \$1,340,355,000 Airport System Revenue Bonds payable from net revenues of the City's Airport System; \$147,330,000 Rental Car Special Facility Revenue Bonds payable from revenues derived from rental car facilities currently operating at the airport; \$62,395,000 Hotel Occupancy Tax Subordinate Lien Revenue Bonds payable from the City's 2% and 4.5% Hotel Occupancy Tax; and \$16,465,000 Town Lake Park Community Events Center Venue Bonds payable from revenues received from the Special Motor Vehicle Rental Tax and Venue generated revenue.

# Public Improvement District Debt (As of September 30, 2023)

The City previously authorized and issued special assessment revenue debt for public improvement districts ("PIDs") located within the City's boundaries: Estancia Hill Country PID improvement areas one and two (\$14,660,000 of special assessment revenue bonds outstanding), Indian Hills PID (\$1,345,000 of special assessment revenue bonds outstanding), and Whisper Valley PID master improvement area and improvement areas one and two (\$17,555,000 of special assessment revenue bonds outstanding). The City may issue additional special assessment revenue debt for the purposes of additional development within the existing PIDs described above. Existing special assessment debt and any additional special assessment revenue debt is secured by and payable from only the special assessments levied on properties within the respective PID boundaries and does not represent an obligation of the City's general revenue or taxes.

#### **Obligations Subject to Annual Appropriation (As of September 30, 2023)**

With respect to the redevelopment of the property formerly known as Robert Mueller Municipal Airport ("Mueller"), the City entered into a Master Development Agreement with Catellus Austin, LLC, effective as of December 2, 2004 (the "Development Agreement"), and in the Development Agreement, the City agreed to issue debt to finance certain "Public Finance Reimbursable Project Costs" either directly or through the auspices of a local government corporation created by the City. The City has entered into an economic development grant agreement (the "Grant Agreement") with Mueller Local Government Corporation ("MLGC"), a non-profit local government corporation created by the City to act on its behalf with respect to the redevelopment of Mueller. MLGC was created in response to the provisions of the Development Agreement. Under the terms of the Grant Agreement, the City will make grant payments to MLGC from the General Fund, subject to annual appropriation by the City, in amounts sufficient to pay debt service on bonds issued by MLGC to fund Public Finance Reimbursable Project Costs and pay administrative costs associated with such bonds. It is anticipated that sales tax revenues generated by properties developed at Mueller will be sufficient to fund the grants throughout the term of the Grant Agreement. \$12,000,000 in Contract Revenue Bonds were issued in 2006 by MLGC to finance Public Finance Reimbursable Project Costs, and as of the date of this Official Statement, \$2,735,000 in principal amount of these Contract Revenue Bonds is outstanding.

The City has also created a tax increment reinvestment zone for the Mueller project that includes Reinvestment Zone Number Sixteen (the "Zone") and neighboring areas for the promotion, development, encouragement and maintenance of employment, commerce, economic development and public facility development in the Zone, which consists of approximately 700 acres. Currently, only the City participates in the Zone by contributing its tax increment revenues to the Zone, and it is not expected that any other taxing unit will participate in the Zone. The tax increment revenues of the City will be contributed by the City to the MLGC pursuant to the terms of a Tri-Party Agreement among the City, the MLGC and the Zone (the "Tri-Party Agreement"). In addition, the City has agreed to consider making payments to the MLGC under a grant agreement between the City and the MLGC, pursuant to which the City may

make available to the MLGC grant funds in amounts sufficient to pay debt service on the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, should Pledged Revenues be insufficient to allow the MLGC to meet its debt service payment obligations. The grant payments are to be funded from available moneys in the City's general fund, subject to annual appropriation. The City is under no obligation to make grant payments. The MLGC has issued three series of Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, aggregating \$47,580,000 in principal amount, backed by tax increment revenues generated from taxation of real property within the boundaries of the Zone from taxing units participating in the Zone, and as of the date of this Official Statement, \$27,455,000 in principal amount of these Tax Increment Contact Revenue Bonds is outstanding.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.)

# **DEBT INFORMATION**

# **Debt Service Requirements**

Fiscal							The Bonds,				
Year	Public	Certificates		Northwest	Mueller	Less	The Certificates and	Grand	Less	Net	Percent
Ending	Improvement	of	Contractual	Austin	Contract Rev	Refunded	The Contractual	Total	Self-Supporting	Total	Principal
09/30	Bonds	Obligation	Obligations	MUD #1	Bonds	Obligations	Obligations	Requirements <sup>(a)</sup>	Requirements <sup>(a)</sup>	Requirements <sup>(b)</sup>	Payout
2024	\$ 147,126,473	\$ 31,147,542	\$ 20,214,225	\$ 1,038,575	\$ 4,973,965	\$ 3,326,088	\$ 34,559,346	\$ 235,734,038	\$ 27,557,163	\$ 208,176,875	
2025	139,367,240	31,151,759	18,176,075	1,044,475	5,109,565	8,916,088	23,053,375	208,986,402	25,507,032	183,479,370	
2026	134,508,017	31,161,861	15,905,275	943,463	5,255,965	7,257,488	21,397,500	201,914,593	24,542,424	177,372,169	
2027	131,592,728	27,006,561	11,797,875	-	4,415,465	4,018,925	18,155,750	188,949,454	20,306,066	168,643,389	
2028	124,055,786	27,023,017	7,695,000	-	4,572,934	10,225,725	24,360,375	177,481,387	19,628,685	157,852,702	39.68%
2029	102,735,112	27,025,380	5,813,500	-	4,735,059	10,130,375	24,270,625	154,449,300	19,466,028	134,983,273	
2030	94,904,662	27,043,051	814,875	-	2,155,401	10,047,325	24,184,875	139,055,539	16,621,603	122,433,937	
2031	88,938,491	32,096,073	-	-	2,151,864	9,973,900	24,113,875	137,326,403	16,134,245	121,192,158	
2032	91,916,457	32,102,114	-	-	2,155,369	9,873,800	22,599,500	138,899,640	15,388,982	123,510,657	
2033	83,665,390	30,850,160	-	-	-	14,309,000	27,037,750	127,244,300	12,681,740	114,562,561	70.81%
2034	71,699,219	30,833,793	-	-	-	1,635,375	14,360,500	115,258,137	12,685,542	102,572,595	
2035	55,592,553	27,126,364	-	-	-	1,617,625	14,345,500	95,446,792	9,754,807	85,691,985	
2036	41,927,101	23,628,210	-	-	-	1,601,425	14,323,750	78,277,637	7,568,846	70,708,791	
2037	38,467,123	19,559,910	-	-	-	1,588,200	14,314,500	70,753,334	6,979,310	63,774,023	
2038	33,998,001	16,891,677	-	-	-	1,572,725	14,301,000	63,617,952	6,647,933	56,970,019	90.25%
2039	32,362,035	14,791,146	-	-	-	-	13,312,250	60,465,432	5,075,491	55,389,940	
2040	25,710,831	13,184,748	-	-	-	-	13,320,750	52,216,329	3,796,438	48,419,891	
2041	23,654,678	5,200,584	-	-	-	-	13,312,750	42,168,012	3,809,404	38,358,608	
2042	12,616,887	1,199,491	-	-	-	-	13,312,750	27,129,128	662,056	26,467,071	
2043							13,314,000	13,314,000		13,314,000	100.00%
	\$ 1,474,838,786	\$ 449,023,440	\$ 80,416,825	\$ 3,026,513	\$ 35,525,586	\$ 96,094,063	\$ 381,950,721	\$ 2,328,687,807	\$ 254,813,795	\$ 2,073,874,012	

(a) Includes principal and interest on self-supporting debt repaid from certain enterprise revenue and other City funds (see "Statement of Debt" in this document). Self-supporting debt includes debt service for Northwest Austin MUD #1 and Mueller Contract Revenue Bonds.

(b) Net Total Requirements includes the Obligations and excludes the Refunded Obligations. Excludes self-supporting debt.

#### Estimated Direct and Overlapping Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes

Expenditures of various taxing bodies with taxing jurisdictions that overlap all or a portion of the City's taxing boundaries are paid from ad valorem taxes levied by these taxing bodies on properties within the City. These political taxing bodies are independent of the City and may incur tax-supported debt obligations to finance their expenditures. Except for the amounts relating to the City, the City has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed below may have issued additional tax-supported debt obligations since the date of this table, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of overlapping tax-supported debt obligations of the major taxing bodies in the area.

	<b>Total Debt</b>		
	Funded from Ad	Estimated %	Overlapping
Taxing Jurisdiction	Valorem Taxes (1)(2)	<b>Applicable</b>	<b>Funded Debt</b>
City of Austin (2)	\$1,505,077,049	100.00%	\$1,505,077,049
Austin CCD	414,210,000	67.29%	\$278,721,909
Austin ISD	2,021,775,633	95.03%	1,921,293,384
Avery Ranch Rd Dist # 1	2,340,000	100.00%	2,340,000
Del Valle ISD	655,350,000	55.82%	365,816,370
Eanes ISD	104,345,000	37.41%	39,035,465
Hays CISD	651,815,000	1.71%	11,146,037
Hays Co	500,607,455	0.72%	3,604,374
Lake Travis ISD	560,550,000	0.04%	224,220
Leander ISD	1,149,233,705	11.63%	133,655,880
Manor ISD	514,159,999	62.50%	321,350,000
North Austin MUD # 1	4,700,000	**	-
Northtown MUD	22,650,000	19.45%	4,405,425
Northwoods Road District # 1	9,325,000	100.00%	9,325,000
Pearson Place Road District	4,585,000	100.00%	4,585,000
Pflugerville ISD	814,440,000	34.22%	262,494,012
Pilot Knob MUD #3	62,395,000	0.02%	12,479
Round Rock ISD	794,720,000	35.21%	279,820,912
Travis County	900,550,000	70.02%	630,565,110
Travis Co ESD # 3	500,000	0.20%	1,000
Travis Co ESD # 6	1,150,000	0.19%	2,185
Travis Co ESD # 9	300,000	1.45%	4,350
Travis Co Healthcare District (dba Central Health)	73,795,000	70.02%	51,671,259
Travis Co MUD # 5	23,192,416	**	-
Travis Co MUD # 8	9,949,376	0.50%	49,747
Travis Co WC&ID # 10	38,760,000	3.33%	1,290,708
Travis Co WC&ID # 17 (Steiner Ranch)	40,125,000	0.08%	32,100
Upper Brushy Creek WCID	51,965,000	16.48%	8,563,832
Williamson County	1,152,310,000	10.98%	126,523,638
Total Net Direct and Overlapping Debt			<u>\$5,961,611,445</u>
Ratio of Net Direct and Overlapping Debt to Fiscal Ye	2.70%		

Per Capita Overlapping Funded Debt (4)

\*\* Less than 0.01%.

Overlapping governments are those that coincide, at least in part, with the geographic boundaries of the City. This schedule estimated the portion of the outstanding debt of those overlapping governments that is borne by the City's residents and businesses. This process recognized that, when considering the City's ability to issue and repay long-term debt, the entire debt borne by its residents and businesses should be taken into account. However, this does not

<sup>2.70%</sup> \$5,903

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Overlapping debt amounts as of July 31, 2023 obtained from the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

<sup>(2)</sup> Outstanding net tax-supported debt of the City includes the Obligations and excludes the Refunded Obligations.

<sup>(3)</sup> Based on the City's tax year 2022 / fiscal year 2023 net taxable assessed valuation of \$220,551,539,659.

<sup>(4)</sup> Based on the City's 2023 estimated population 1,009,833.

imply that every taxpayer is a resident, and therefore responsible for repaying the debt, of each overlapping government.

# Authorized General Obligation Bonds - Table Seven

			Amount	Currently	
	Date	Amount	Previously	Being	Unissued
Purpose	Authorized	Authorized	Issued (1)	Issued (1)	Balance
Brackenridge 2000	10/22/1983	\$50,000,000	\$40,785,000	\$-	\$9,215,000
Park Improvements	9/8/1984	9,975,000	9,648,000	-	327,000
Cultural Arts	1/19/1985	20,285,000	14,890,000	-	5,395,000
Cultural Arts	11/7/2006	31,500,000	27,500,000	-	4,000,000
Mobility Transportation	11/6/2012	143,299,000	130,315,000	5,000,000	7,984,000
Park Improvements	11/6/2012	77,680,000	76,180,000	-	1,500,000
Public Safety Facility	11/6/2012	31,079,000	31,075,000	-	4,000
HHS Facility	11/6/2012	11,148,000	11,145,000	-	3,000
Cultural Arts	11/6/2012	13,442,000	13,440,000	-	2,000
Mobility Transportation	11/8/2016	720,000,000	282,095,000	80,000,000	357,905,000
Affordable Housing	11/6/2018	250,000,000	200,295,000	-	49,705,000
Cultural Arts	11/6/2018	128,000,000	9,700,000	8,000,000	110,300,000
Park Improvements	11/6/2018	149,000,000	43,275,000	15,000,000	90,725,000
Flood Mitigation	11/6/2018	184,000,000	75,685,000	6,500,000	101,815,000
Health and Human Services	11/6/2018	16,000,000	4,190,000	-	11,810,000
Public Safety	11/6/2018	38,000,000	9,450,000	1,000,000	27,550,000
Mobility Transportation	11/6/2018	160,000,000	34,895,000	30,000,000	95,105,000
Mobility Transportation	11/3/2020	460,000,000	9,000,000	25,000,000	426,000,000
Affordable Housing	11/8/2022	350,000,000			350,000,000
		\$2,843,408,000	\$1,023,563,000	\$170,500,000	\$1,649,345,000

(1) Includes premium applied against voted authorization.

The City may also incur non-voted debt payable from or secured by its collection of ad valorem taxes and other sources of revenue, including certificates of obligation, tax notes, public property finance contractual obligations and leases for various purposes. The Certificates and the Contractual Obligations represent non-voted debt of the City.

#### **Funded Debt Limitation**

There is no direct debt limit on bonded indebtedness in the City Charter. State law authorizes the City to incur total bond indebtedness through the issuance of bonds payable from taxes in an amount not to exceed 10% of the total assessed valuation of property in the City. Revenue bonds, tax and revenue anticipation notes, and other obligations and contracts are not included in the bonded debt total to which the statutory limitation of 10% applies. See "TAX INFORMATION - Tax Rate Limitation" and "TAX INFORMATION - Statement of Debt."

#### Short–Term Borrowing

Pursuant to Section 1431, Texas Government Code, the City has the authority to incur short-term borrowings to provide for the payment of current expenses through the issuance of anticipation notes. Anticipation notes issued for this purpose must mature before the first anniversary of the date the Attorney General approves the anticipation notes.

#### FISCAL MANAGEMENT

The City engages in a formal, structured process for preparing both the annual operating budget of the City and a fiveyear capital improvements budget for the City. For additional information relating to the financial planning and budget policies and controls of the City, see "APPENDIX A – GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY – Financial Information" in this document.

#### **INVESTMENTS**

The City invests its available funds in investments authorized by State law, particularly the Texas Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code (the "PFIA"), in accordance with investment policies approved by the City Council. Both State law and the City's investment policies are subject to change.

#### Legal Investments

Under State law, the City is authorized to invest in:

- (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities;
- (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities including the Federal Home Loan Banks;
- (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States;
- (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are guaranteed or insured by or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") or by explicit full faith and credit of the United States;
- (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent;
- (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel;
- (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed insured by the FDIC or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund ("NCUSIF") or their respective successors;
- (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by subdivision (7) if the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through (a) a broker with a main office or branch office in this state that the investing entity selects from a list the governing body or designated investment committee of the entity adopts as required by Section 2256.025; or (b) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in this state that the investing entity selects; (ii) the broker or depository institution selected as described above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the investing entity's account; (iii) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States; and (iv) the investing entity appoints as the entity's custodian of the banking deposits issued for the entity's account (a) the depository institution selected as described above; (b) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d); or (c) a clearing broker dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and operating under Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3);
- (9) certificates of deposit meeting the requirements of the PFIA that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by a combination of cash and the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and amount provided by law for City deposits;
- (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clauses (1) and (12) which are pledged to the City, held in the City's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the City or with a third party selected and approved by the City and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State;
- (11) certain bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated not less than "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency;
- (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated not less than "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally

recognized credit rating agency if the commercial paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank;

- (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission that comply with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7;
- (14) no-load mutual funds registered with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and either has a duration of one year or more and is invested exclusively in obligations described in this paragraph, or has a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities; and,
- (15) local government investment pools organized in accordance with the Interlocal Cooperation Act (Chapter 791, Texas Government Code) as amended, whose assets consist exclusively of the obligations that are described above. A public funds investment pool must be continuously ranked no lower than "AAA," "AAA-m" or at an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service.

The City may also invest bond proceeds in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract, other than the prohibited obligations described below.

A political subdivision such as the City may enter into securities lending programs if:

- (i) the value of securities loaned under the program are not collateralized at less than 100%, including accrued income, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (6) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (6) above, clauses (11) through (13) above, or an authorized investment pool;
- (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the City, held in the City's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the City or a third party designated by the City;
- (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and
- (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The City may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisor Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b.1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term of up to two years, but the City retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets.

The City, as the owner of a municipal electric utility that is engaged in the sale of electric energy to the public, may invest funds held in a "decommissioning trust" (a trust created to provide the Nuclear Regulatory Commission assurance that funds will be available for decommissioning purposes as required under 10 C.F.R. Part 50 or other similar regulation) in any investment authorized by Subtitle B, Title 9, Texas Property Code ("Texas Trust Code"). The Texas Trust Code provides that a trustee shall invest and manage trust assets as a prudent investor would, by considering the purposes, terms, distribution requirements, and other circumstances of the trust. In satisfying this standard, the trustee shall exercise reasonable care, skill, and caution. The City has established an external irrevocable trust for decommissioning with Wilmington Trust, N.A. The decommissioning trust market value, as of June 30, 2023, was \$252,862,754.69.

The City is specifically prohibited from investing in:

- (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal;
- (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgagebacked security and bears no interest;
- (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and
- (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

# **Investment Policies**

Under State law, the City is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield and maturity; and also that address the quality and capability of investment personnel. The policy includes a list of the type of authorized investments for City funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment owned by the City, the maximum average dollar–weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the PFIA. All City funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each funds' investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement must describe the investment objectives for the particular fund using the following priorities:

- (1) understanding of the suitability of the investment to the financial requirements of the City;
- (2) preservation and safety of principal;
- (3) liquidity;
- (4) marketability of each investment;
- (5) diversification of the portfolio; and
- (6) yield.

The City's investment policy authorizes the City to invest its funds and funds under its control in all of the eligible investments described above under "Legal Investments," except those investments described in clauses (3) and (6).

Under State law, City investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly, the investment officers of the City shall submit an investment report detailing:

- (1) the investment position of the City;
- (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report;
- (3) the beginning market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group;
- (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the end of the reporting period;
- (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset;
- (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired; and
- (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to (a) adopted investment strategy statements and(b) State law.

No person may invest City funds without express written authority of the City Council or the Chief Financial Officer of the City.

#### **Additional Provisions**

Under State law, the City is additionally required to, among other things:

- (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies,
- (2) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the City to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the City Council,
- (3) require a registered representative of business organizations offering to engage in an investment transaction with the City to (a) receive and review the City's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude imprudent investment activities, and (c) deliver a written statement attesting to these requirements;
- (4) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the City's investment policy; and
- (5) provide specific investment training for the Chief Financial Officer of the City, Treasurer, and Investment Officers.

An investment officer of a local government is required to invest bond proceeds or pledged revenue only to the extent permitted by the PFIA and in accordance with (i) statutory provisions governing the debt issuance (or lease, installment sale, or other agreement) and (ii) the local government's investment policy regarding the debt issuance or the agreement.

# **Current Investments – Table Eight**

As of June 30, 2023, the City's investable funds were invested in the following categories.

<u>Type of Investment</u>	Percentage
U.S. Treasuries	35%
U.S. Agencies	33%
Local Government Investment Pools	31%
Money Market Funds	1%

The dollar weighted average maturity for the combined City investment portfolios is 196 days. The City prices the portfolios weekly utilizing a market pricing service.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.)

# GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND

**BALANCE – Table Nine** 

(in 000's)

	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Revenues:					
Taxes (1)	\$702,761	\$752,340	\$778,947	\$860,698	\$947,486
Franchise Fees	35,738	35,294	37,813	26,189	30,886
Fines, Forfeitures and Penalties	10,330	8,694	4,447	4,607	5,039
Licenses, Permits and Inspections	54,103	16,572	15,069	16,612	19,044
Charges for Services	61,705	63,284	52,491	57,278	68,268
Lease Revenue	-	-	-	-	156
Interest and Other	<u>21,389</u>	23,507	22,523	<u>17,246</u>	<u>34,449</u>
Total Revenues	\$886,026	\$899,691	\$911,290	\$982,630	\$1,105,328
Expenditures:					
Administration	\$22,021	\$24,310	\$30,175	\$31,343	\$33,345
Urban Growth Management	82,293	42,259	45,942	40,851	38,570
Public Safety	584,760	610,833	540,442	619,373	664,389
Public Health	84,410	86,812	96,314	100,234	104,700
Public Recreation and Culture	120,120	129,904	126,810	127,716	146,175
Lease Financing Principal	-	-	-	-	5,978
Nondepartmental Expenditures	<u>113,140</u>	<u>119,740</u>	182,589	219,727	194,077
Total Expenditures	\$1,006,744	\$1,013,858	\$1,022,272	\$1,139,244	\$1,187,234
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues					
Over Expenditures Before Other					
Financing Sources (Uses)	(\$120,718)	(\$114,167)	(\$110,982)	(\$156,614)	(\$81,906)
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Lease Proceeds	\$-	\$ -	\$-	\$ -	\$13,010
Transfers from Other Funds	173,614	172,798	172,425	186,441	179,878
Transfers to Other Funds	<u>(11,776)</u>	<u>(46,130)</u>	<u>(25,564)</u>	(28,863)	<u>(42,249)</u>
Net Other Financing Sources	\$161,838	\$126,668	\$146,861	\$157,578	\$150,639
Excess (Deficiency) of Total Revenues and Other Services Over Expenditures and Other					
Uses	\$41,120	\$12,501	\$35,879	\$964	\$68,733
Special Item – Land Sale		10,201			
Fund Balances at Beginning of Year	171,814	212,934	235,636	272,138(3)	273,102
Fund Balances at End of Year (2)	<u>\$212,934</u>	<u>\$235,636</u>	<u>\$271,515</u>	<u>\$273,102</u>	<u>\$341,835</u>

 Consists of property, sales, and mixed drinks tax.
 As of September 30, 2022, the budget stabilization reserve reports a balance of \$113.4 million and the emergency reserve maintains a balance of eight percent of total General Fund requirements, or \$93.6 million.

(3) Restated.

# (REMAINDER OF PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.)

#### CERTAIN GENERAL FUND RECEIPTS OTHER THAN AD VALOREM TAXES

#### Municipal Sales Tax – Table Ten

At an election held on September 30, 1967, the citizens of Austin voted a 1% retail sales and use tax to become effective on January 1, 1968. This tax provides an additional revenue source to the General Fund of the City. Collections and enforcements are effected through the offices of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State, who currently remits the proceeds of the tax to the City monthly. Revenue from this source has been:

Fiscal Year	Per Capita	(in 000's)	% of
Ended 9-30	Sales and Use Tax	Sales and Use Tax	Ad Valorem Tax Levy
2015	\$222.86	\$204,029	42.24%
2016	230.58	212,634	42.07%
2017	231.26	218,790	39.50%
2018	235.94	232,319	36.46%
2019	253.66	248,813	37.14%
2020	256.44	246,658	33.70%
2021	288.91	281,784	29.90%
2022	348.02	341,620	34.80%
2023 (1)	350.95	354,398	34.73%
2024 (1)	364.12	375,594	35.97%

(1) 2023 figures are estimated; 2024 figures are from the City's approved budget.

# Transfers from Utility Funds – Table Eleven

The City owns and operates a Water and Wastewater System and an Electric Light and Power System, the financial operations of which are accounted for in the Utility Funds (together, the "Utility Funds"). Transfers from the Utility Funds to the General Fund have historically provided a significant percentage of the receipts for operation of the General Fund. The transfers are voluntary transfers made from the Utility Funds by the City Council although the City is under no legal requirement to continue to make the transfers. The following sets forth the amount of such transfers:

Fiscal Year	(in 000's)	% of General
Ended 9-30	<b>Transfers</b>	Fund Requirements
2015	\$143,755	16.9%
2016	146,993	15.9%
2017	150,877	15.6%
2018	154,914	15.1%
2019	157,586	15.2%
2020	158,486	15.1%
2021	160,544	14.7%
2022	160,431	13.7%
2023	162,037	12.7%
2024(1)	163,982	12.2%

(1) 2024 figures from the City's approved budget.

#### THE CITY

#### Administration

Incorporated in 1839, the City operates under a Council-Manager form of government under its Home Rule Charter. The City Council is comprised of an eleven-member council, with the Mayor elected at-large, and the remaining members elected from ten single-member districts. Councilmembers, including the Mayor, serve a four-year term, with the terms of the councilmembers staggered so that every two years five of the councilmembers stand for election, and five councilmembers stand for election two years later. See "APPENDIX A – GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY – General Information" in this document.

By charter, the City Council appoints a City Manager for an indefinite term who acts as the chief administrative and executive officer of the City. The duties include, among others, the supervision of all City departments, the preparation and administration of an annual budget and the preparation of a report on the finances and administrative activities of the City.

## Interim City Manager – Jesús Garza

Interim City Manager Jesús Garza is an experienced manager of complex organizations. Early in his career, he quickly became known for implementing strong community partnerships. Mr. Garza began his government career in the City in 1978, enjoying increasingly responsible roles. From 1988 to 1992 he served as Assistant City Manager and Deputy City Manager in Corpus Christi and then returned to Central Texas to become executive director of the Texas Water Commission. From 1994 to 2002, Mr. Garza served as the City Manager for the City. He led the City during a period of considerable economic and population expansion. His tenure included business development, downtown revitalization, and the transformation of a former Air Force Base into the Austin-Bergstrom International Airport. Mr. Garza had oversight responsibility of the city-owned Brackenridge Hospital during the time when it was named a regional Trauma Center. He also served as City's chief negotiator in the lease agreement that brought the facility, now University Medical Center Brackenridge, into the Seton Family. After retiring from the City, Mr. Garza served as Deputy General Manager for the Lower Colorado River Authority and then served as ministry market leader for Ascension Health's Texas and Arizona ministries, including the Carondelet Health Network before becoming Chief Executive Officer of the Seton Healthcare Family. Mr. Garza retired from Ascension and Seton in August 2017. Mr. Garza was named Public Administrator of the Year by the American Society for Public Administration/Centex Chapter, Public Official of the Year by Governing magazine and recently received a Lifetime Achievement award from the Greater Austin Hispanic Chamber of Commerce. He also received the distinction of being named the 2019 Austinite of Year by the Greater Austin Chamber of Commerce. Mr. Garza received his Bachelor of Science degree from The University of Texas and a Master of Public Affairs degree from the Lyndon Baines Johnson School of Public Affairs.

# Chief Financial Officer – Ed Van Eenoo

Mr. Ed Van Eenoo was appointed Chief Financial Officer on December 6, 2020 and oversees the City's Building Services Department, Financial Services Department, and Fleet Mobility Services Department. Prior to his appointment as Chief Financial Officer, Mr. Van Eenoo served as Deputy Chief Financial Officer for eight years and as the Budget Officer at the City for four years. Before joining the City, he spent nine years with the City of Chula Vista, including time as a Fiscal and Management Analyst, Assistant Director of Budget and Analysis, and four years as the Director of Budget and Analysis. Mr. Van Eenoo received a Bachelor of Science degree in Economics from The University of Eastern Michigan and a Master of Science degree in Applied Economics from Virginia Tech University.

## **Deputy Chief Financial Officer – Diana Thomas**

Ms. Diana Thomas currently serves as Deputy Chief Financial Officer, where she oversees the Financial Systems & Information Technology, Support Services, and Telecommunications & Regulatory Affairs programs within the Financial Services Department. She was appointed to the Deputy Chief Financial Officer position in June 2021 after serving as the City's Controller from 2008 to 2021. Ms. Thomas started her career with the City in 1992 and has held various financial positions during her tenure. In 2006, she led the implementation of the City's new financial system. Ms. Thomas received her Bachelor of Business Administration degree in Finance from the University of Texas at Austin and is a licensed CPA in the State.

# **Deputy Chief Financial Officer – Kimberly Olivares**

Ms. Kimberly Olivares currently serves as Deputy Chief Financial Officer and oversees Real Estate, Treasury, strategic facility delivery (P3s), tax increment reinvestment zone (TIRZ), and public improvement district (PID) financing. Ms. Olivares joined the City in 2003 and has held positions in the City Manager's Office, Public Works Department, and Financial Services Department. Previously, she was the Chief Performance Officer leading the City's commitment to instilling a culture of continuous learning and improvement throughout the organization through strategic plan organizational alignment and culture change, performance measurement and data analytics, and process improvement program financial services, Budget Office information technology support team, and performance measurement program. She received a B.A. from the University of Notre Dame, a Master of Public Affairs degree from the Lyndon B. Johnson School of Public Affairs at the University of Texas at Austin, and a Master of Business

Administration degree from St. Edward's University. Ms. Olivares has also worked for the City of Southlake, Texas, and the City of Tampa, Florida. As a representative of the City, she is very active with the Government Finance Officers Association and serves as the Chair of its Committee on Economic Development and Capital Planning.

## Services Provided by the City

The City's major activities include police and fire protection, emergency medical services, parks and libraries, public health and social services, planning and zoning, general administrative services, solid waste disposal and maintenance of bridges, streets and storm drains. The City owns and operates several major enterprises including electricity (Austin Energy), water and wastewater (Austin Water), airport (Austin-Bergstrom International Airport) and two public event facilities.

# Employees

Municipal employees are prohibited from engaging in strikes and collective bargaining under State law. An exception allows fire and police employees to engage in collective bargaining (but not the right to strike) after a favorable vote of the electorate. The voters have approved collective bargaining for fire fighters but not for police officers. Approximately 15% of the City's employees are members of the American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees, 8% are members of the American Police Association and 7% are members of the International Association of Fire Fighters.

The City does not have automatic escalators in payroll or in its retirement systems. The retirement systems may grant cost-of-living increases up to 6% for municipal employees and a percentage based on the amount of increase in the Consumer Price Index for the firefighters, but only if recommended by an independent actuary and approved by the retirement boards.

## **Annexation Program**

Chapter 43 of the Texas Local Government Code regulates annexation of property by State municipalities. Under current state law, landowner and/or voter approval is required as part of the process for the annexation of territory into a city. The process varies depending on the characteristics of the area being considered for annexation, generally involving a petition from each landowner, a petition signed by registered voters and owners of land in the area, or an election at which qualified voters approve the proposed annexation. Additionally, the process involves staff review, development of a written service agreement (or regulatory plan for a limited purpose annexation), notification, publication of a newspaper notice, public hearings, and ordinance approval.

Upon approval, the City provides a wide range of services to the annexed area – police and fire protection, emergency medical services, solid waste collection, and maintenance of public facilities such as water and wastewater, roads, streets, and parks. Failure to provide municipal services in accordance with the service plan may provide grounds for a petition and court action to compel compliance with the service plan or to disannex the area, and may also result in a refund of taxes and fees collected for services not provided. The City has never been forced to disannex due to such failure.

Some of the areas which may be considered for annexation include developed areas for which water, sewer, and drainage services are being provided by utility districts created for such purposes. Existing utility districts, as well as new districts that may be created from time to time, may issue bonds for their own improvements. Such bonds are generally payable from the receipts of ad valorem taxes imposed by the district and, in some cases, are further payable from any net revenues derived from the operation of its water and sanitary sewer systems. State law generally requires that if a city annexes a district, then the district must be annexed in its entirety. Upon annexation by a city, a district is dissolved and the city assumes the district's outstanding bonds and other obligations. The City then levies and collects ad valorem taxes on taxable property within the corporate limits of the City, including the districts, sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on such assumed bonds.

The City also assumes liabilities when it annexes land in an Emergency Services District ("ESD") and that land is disannexed from the ESD. This liability, however, is limited to assumption of a pro-rata share of debt and assumption of those facilities directly used to provide service to the area.

The City Charter and the State's annexation laws provide the City with the ability to undertake two types of annexation. "Full purpose" annexation discussed above, annexes territory into the City for all purposes, including the assessment and collection of ad valorem taxes on taxable property. The second type of annexation is known as "limited purpose" annexation by which territory may be annexed for the limited purposes of "Planning and Zoning" and "Health and Safety." Territory so annexed is subject to ordinances relating to these purposes: chiefly, the City's zoning ordinance, building code, and related ordinances regulating land development. Taxes may not be imposed on property annexed for a limited purpose because municipal services are not provided and residents of the area are restricted to voting only in City elections for City Council and Charter amendments.

#### Annexations – Table Twelve

The following table sets forth (in acres) the City's annual annexations since 2013.

Calendar Year	Full Purpose Acres <sup>(1)</sup>	Limited Purpose Acres
2013	3,484	594
2014	897	136
2015	1,911	3
2016	311	0
2017	1,283	0
2018	136	0
2019	185	166
2020	65	0
2021	92	243
2022	5,475	51
2023	12	0

(1) Includes acres converted from limited purpose to full purpose status.

#### **Recent Annexation**

In 2023, as of August 15<sup>th</sup>, Austin annexed 12 acres at the request of property owners for full-purpose jurisdiction. The single annexation case was greenfield development proposed for high-density multifamily housing.

In 2022, the City annexed 5,526 acres at the request of property owners, of which 5,475 acres were full-purpose annexations and 51 acres were limited purpose annexations. The largest full purpose annexations were for City owned water quality protection lands, which totaled approximately 5,100 acres.

In 2020 and 2021, the City conducted full purpose annexations of greenfield land at the request of the land owners. The 157 acres annexed during this time were proposed for development as residential and light industrial uses. In 2019, the City annexed for limited purposes several recently acquired and vacant outparcels located in the Pilot Knob MUD development project. Additionally, at the landowner's request, the City annexed for full purposes a 126-acre undeveloped parcel that the landowner plans to develop into a corporate campus.

In 2018, the City annexed and dissolved the Cascades MUD No. 1 at the request of the property owner. At the time of annexation, the area was undeveloped and the MUD had not issued any debt. The property owner determined that the proposed Cascades at Onion Creek subdivision could be developed as originally planned without the need for a MUD and the City agreed to annex and dissolve the MUD. The taxable assessed value ("TAV") at the time of annexation was \$584,827.

The largest of the 2017 annexations was the River Place MUD area, which converted approximately 1,040 acres from the City's limited purpose jurisdiction to full purpose. This area included an estimated population of approximately 3,125 persons. In addition, the City annexed several commercial properties in south Austin. The total TAV for these areas at the time of annexation was \$697.2 million.

The City's 2016 annexation program included the full purpose annexation of five areas containing approximately 311 acres. With the exception of a small amount of office/warehouse/commercial uses, these areas were largely undeveloped at the time of annexation. Approved development plans include an additional 651 single-family homes and 97 multi-family units. The TAV for these areas at the time of annexation was approximately \$19.3 million.

In 2015 the City annexed eleven areas for full purposes and one area for limited purposes. These areas included an estimated total population of approximately 3,912 persons, mainly within the Lost Creek subdivision. Approved development plans for the remaining areas include an additional 1,944 single-family homes. The TAV for these areas at the time of annexation was approximately \$25.4 million.

## **Future Annexation**

Annexations continue to be considered at the request of property owners. No large-scale annexations are currently scheduled in the near future.

#### **Pension Plans**

The City has three contributory defined benefit retirement plans for its general municipal, fire, and police employees. These three plans include the City of Austin Employees' Retirement System ("COAERS"), the City of Austin Police Retirement System (the "Police Retirement System") and the City of Austin Fire Fighters Retirement Fund (the "Fire Fighters Retirement Fund"). These plans are single employer funded plans each, with a fiscal year end of December 31. The three retirement plans cover substantially all full-time employees. The contributions made by the City to the COAERS include amounts allocable to the City employees within Austin Energy, Austin Water, and the City's Department of Aviation ("Aviation"); the contributions allocable to such employees are paid from gross revenues of the respective systems and constitute operating expenses of Austin Energy, Austin Water, and Aviation.

As of October 1, 2022, municipal employees contribute 8.0% and the City contributes 19.0% of payroll. Effective January 1, 2024, municipal employees' contributions to COAERS will increase to 9.0% and the City's contribution to COAERS will decrease to the actuarially determined amount of 8.68%. In addition, the City will also contribute according to a fixed payment plan established to eliminate the unfunded legacy liability existing as of December 31, 2022 over a 30 year period. The fiscal year 2024 budgeted amount related to the unfunded legacy liability payment is \$76.1 million.

As of October 1, 2022, police officers contribute 15.0% and the City contributed 10.10% of payroll to the Police Retirement System. The City's contribution rate was updated to 9.85% on January 1, 2023, and effective January 1, 2024, the City's contribution will decrease to 9.59%. The City also contributes according to a fixed payment plan established to eliminate the legacy liability existing as of December 31, 2020 over a 30-year period. The fiscal year 2024 budgeted amount related to the unfunded legacy liability payment is \$40.7 million.

As of October 1, 2022, Fire fighters (who are not members of the Social Security System) contribute 18.7% of payroll, and the City contributes 22.05% to the Fire Fighters Retirement Fund.

As of December 31, 2022, the amortization period of the unfunded actuarial accrued liability was 34 years for the COAERS, 30 years for the Police Retirement System, and 35.7 years for the Fire Fighters Retirement Fund.

The City's net pension liability was measured as of December 31, 2022 for each of the City's three pension plans. Information on the liabilities and funding measurements of each plan is discussed below.

<u>City of Austin Employees' Retirement System (COAERS)</u>. The members of the COAERS include City civilian and EMS employees as well as pension system employees. The COAERS provides plan members with a monthly pension payment derived from a predetermined formula based on length of service, salary history, and payout options. There are two groups in this plan with a vesting period of five years for both plans. Employees hired prior to January 1, 2012 are eligible to retire at any age after 23 years of service, at age 55 with 20 years of service, or at 62 with 5 years of service. The annual retirement benefit is calculated by multiplying the number of years of service by the average of the three highest earning years out of the last 10 years worked; this amount is then multiplied by 3%. Employees hired on or after January 1, 2012, follow a similar structure with modified factors: retirement eligibility occurs at age 62 with 30 years of service, or at 65 with 5 years, and the multiplier is 2.5%. The plan changes creating the second group were implemented to address long-term structural imbalances in the plan.

As of December 31, 2022, the COAERS reported a total net pension liability of \$2.9 billion, of which \$585.2 million is allocable to Austin Energy, \$322 million is allocable to Austin Water, and \$109.4 million is allocable to Aviation. The COAERS' fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability was 50.3%. The actuarial accrued liability for the COAERS as of December 31, 2022, was \$5.3 billion and the funded ratio was 64.1%. As of December

31, 2021, the COAERS reported a net pension liability of \$1.5 billion with a plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability of 70.9%. The actuarial accrued liability for the COAERS was \$5.0 billion and the funded ratio was 66.0%. In plan year 2021, COAERS changed the actuarial investment return assumption from 7.00% to 6.75%. The assumptions and methods used are the same used in prior year valuation.

In 2023, legislation was passed in the 88<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature ("SB 1444") to address COAERS' liabilities and place it on an actuarially sound path. SB 1444, as passed by the Texas Legislature and signed by the Governor, includes the following reforms which will take effect on January 1, 2024:

- Increases employee contributions from 8% to 10% over a two-year phase-in-period;
- Increases City contributions pursuant to an actuarially determined funding model including a carve out of the legacy liability into a separate payment over 30 years;
- Establishes an actuarially determined contribution model to replace the current fixed contribution model;
- Modifying benefit policies such as service purchase and sick-leave conversions that will mitigate the risk of future costs;
- Eliminates the authority of the COAERS Board to unilaterally provide cost of living adjustments or to change member benefits; and
- Modifies the COAERS Board of Trustees governance structure, replacing one active member seat with one City appointed seat.

After passage of SB 1444 in the 88th legislative session, the system's actuary performed a Risk Sharing Valuation Study (RSVS) as of December 31, 2022 to establish the Legacy Liability and City actuarially determined contribution rates. After the legislative changes, the unfunded actuarial accrued liability for COAERS as of RSVS December 31, 2022 is \$1.9 billion with a 30 year amortization schedule for payment of the Legacy Liability.

<u>Police Retirement System</u>. The members of the Police Retirement System include all cadets, upon enrollment in the Austin Police Academy, commissioned law enforcement officers employed by the City's Police Department, and full-time employees of the Police Retirement System. The Police Retirement System provides retirement, death, and disability benefits to plan members and their beneficiaries.

In 2021, legislation was passed in the 87<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature to address the Police Retirement System's liabilities and place it on an actuarially sound path. The legislative reforms to the Police Retirement System, which took affect on January 1, 2022, included:

- Established a new benefit tier for new sworn police officers with the following benefit parameters:
  - a 2.5% multiplier;
  - o retirement eligibility at age 50 and 25 years of service; and,
  - average salary calculated on the highest 60 months;
- Increased employee contributions from 13% to 15%;
- Increased City contributions to cover the legacy unfunded liability as of December 31, 2020;
- Established an actuarially determined contribution model to replace the current fixed contribution model;
- Eliminated the authority of the Police Retirement System Board to unilaterally provide cost of living adjustments, change member benefits or member contribution rates; and
- Reformed the governance structure by replacing one active member seat to a citizen seat appointed by City Council.

The Police Retirement System provides plan members with a monthly pension payment derived from a predetermined formula based on length of service, salary history, and payout options. Benefits are vested after 10 years. For employees hired prior to January 1, 2022, benefits are based on the years of service times the highest 36 months of salary in the last 10 contributing years of service. A multiplier of 3.2% is applied to the years of service. Eligibility occurs with 23 years of creditable service, at age 55 with 20 years of service, or at age 62. For employees hired on or after January 1, 2022, the years of service times is increased to the 60 highest months, the multiplier is decreased to 2.5%, and eligibility is at age 50 with 25 years of service or at age 62.

As of December 31, 2022, the Police Retirement System reported a net pension liability of \$756.9 million for the 2022 plan year, which is an increase from the \$544.5 million net pension liability reported for the prior 2021 plan year. The fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability decreased to 55.2% for the 2022 plan year from

66.5% in the prior year. There were no changes to the actuarial assumptions and methodology during the most recent plan year. The Police Retirement System adopted changes to certain plan assumptions in May 2019, based on an experience study conducted in 2019, including a reduction to the investment return assumption (from 7.75% to 7.25%), a reduction of payroll growth assumption and adoption of a new mortality table. The assumption changes, among other contributing factors, resulted in a decrease in the funded ratio and an increase in the amortization period from infinite in 2018 to 30 years in 2021. Additionally, the use of a lower, blended discount rate – as required by GASB guidelines – contributed to the increase in the net pension liability. A full description of the assumptions for the Police Retirement System is available in the actuarial reports available on its website.

The actuarial accrued liability for the Police Retirement System as of December 31, 2022, was \$1.7 billion and the funded ratio was 60.1%. The actuarial accrued liability for the Police Retirement System as of December 31, 2021 was \$1.6 billion and the funded ratio was 60.2%.

*Fire Fighters Retirement Fund.* The members of the Fire Fighters Retirement Fund include commissioned firefighters and State-certified employees of the Fire Department. Members are eligible to retire at 50 years of age with at least 10 years of service credit or with at least 25 years of service credit at any age. Retirement benefits are paid in the form of a monthly life annuity based on years of service times the highest 36 months of salary during the member's contributing years of service. The multiplier for the Fire Fighter Retirement is 3.3%. The Fire Fighters Retirement Fund also provides early retirement options.

As of December 31, 2022, the Fire Fighters Retirement Fund reported a net pension liability of \$278.3 million, with a plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability of 80.0%. The actuarial accrued liability for the Fire Fighters Retirement Fund was \$1.4 billion and the funded ratio was 86.9%. As of December 31, 2021, the Fire Fighters Retirement Fund reported a net pension liability of \$11.8 million and plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability of \$99.1%. The actuarial accrued liability for the Fire Fighters Retirement Fund as of December 31, 2021, was \$1.3 billion and the funded ratio was 89.6%.

The Fire Fighters Retirement Fund assumption changes used in the 2022 actuarial valuation, included use of the base PubS-2010 mortality table with fully generational improvement, and a change to a more conservative Deferred Retirement Option Plan ("DROP") period assumption that assumes members will elect the DROP period that maximizes the value of their benefit and reflects any applicable previously granted COLAs. There was no cost of living adjustment granted for 2023.

The financial statements for each plan are accessible on their respective websites. See "APPENDIX B – AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – Note 10" in this document for additional information on the City's Pension Plans. Also, see Note 10 of the City's Annual Comprehensive Financial Report for their web addresses.

## **Other Postemployment Benefits ("OPEB")**

In addition to the contributions made to the three pension systems, the City provides certain other postemployment benefits ("OPEB") to its retirees. The City's OPEB plan is a defined-benefit single-employer plan. Allocation of City funds to pay OPEB other than pensions is determined on an annual basis by the City Council as part of the budget approval process on a pay-as-you-go basis. The City is under no obligation to pay any portion of the cost of OPEB for retirees or their dependents.

OPEB include access to medical, dental, and vision insurance for the retiree and the retiree's family and \$1,000 of life insurance on the retiree only. All retirees who are eligible to receive pension benefits under any of the City's three pension systems are eligible for OPEB. Retirees may also enroll eligible dependents under the medical, dental, and vision plan(s) in which they participate.

Day-to-day accounting and administration of OPEB activities are provided by the City and recorded in the Employee Benefits Fund. However, at year end an adjustment is made to recognize OPEB expenses in the operating funds that provide funding to the Employee Benefits Fund to pay for the City's portion of these benefits. No separate plan report is available.

The City subsidizes between 16% and 80% of the projected medical premium for retirees and a lesser portion for dependents and surviving spouses depending on years of service at retirement. The retiree must pay the unsubsidized portion of the premium. Both the City and retirees' estimated premiums are deposited in the Employee Benefits Fund,

which pays actual claims for medical and prescription drugs and 100% of the retiree's basic life insurance premium. The cost of coverage above the \$1,000 level for life insurance premium is paid by the retiree. Group dental and vision coverage is available to retirees and their eligible dependents. The retiree pays the full cost of the dental and vision premium.

The City does not accumulate assets in a trust that meets the criteria in paragraph 4 of GASB Statement 75. The City funds its OPEB liabilities on a pay-as-you-go basis. The pay-as-you-go cost of providing medical and life benefits was \$63.7 million in fiscal year 2022 and \$57.6 million in fiscal year 2021.

The City commissions a biennial actuarial valuation of its OPEB liability with a roll-forward prepared in the year in which there is no formal valuation. As of the most recent December 31, 2022 roll-forward actuarial valuation date, the City's total OPEB liability decreased to \$3.35 billion from \$4.25 billion as of the biennial actuarial valuation measured as of December 31, 2021. The decrease in the total OPEB liability was primarily driven by the increase in the discount rate from 2.06% to 3.72%.

See "APPENDIX B – AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – Note 11" in this document for additional information on the City's OPEB.

## Insurance

The Liability Reserve Fund is the insurance fund of the City for settled claims, expenses, and reserves relating to third party liability claims for injury and property damage, including professional liability. The Liability Reserve Fund is used to pay for actual claims incurred and related expenses for settling these claims, for budgeted administrative costs for the fund's operations, and to estimate incurred, but not reported claims. The Liability Reserve Fund had accrued liabilities of approximately \$11.8 million for claims and damages at the end of fiscal year 2022. Employee injuries are covered by the City's Workers' Compensation Fund and health claims are covered by the City's Employee Benefits Fund. The accrued liabilities for certain claims and expenses for enterprise funds of the City are funded separately, from funds of the respective enterprise systems.

#### **ENTERPRISE FUNDS**

## Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Fund Net Position

The Enterprise Funds account for the activities of the City that render services on a user charge basis to the general public. Set forth on pages B-32 and B-33 of APPENDIX B in this document is a summary of the revenues, expenses, transfers and net position of the City's enterprise funds for the year ended September 30, 2022.

#### Electric Utility and Water and Wastewater System Transfers to the General Fund

The City owns and operates an electric utility system (also referred to in this document as the "Electric Utility System" or "Austin Energy") and a water and wastewater system (also referred to in this document as the "Water and Wastewater Utility" or "Austin Water") which provide the City, as well as adjoining areas of Travis County and certain adjacent areas of Williamson County, with electric, water and wastewater services. The City jointly participates with other electric utilities in the ownership of coal-fired electric generation facilities and a nuclear powered electric generation facility. Additionally, City individually-owned gas/oil-fired electric facilities and a biomass generation facility are available to meet Electric Utility System demand. The City owns all the facilities of the Water and Wastewater System. For the fiscal year commencing October 1, 2022, the Electric Utility System had approximately 1,897 full-time regular employees and the Water and Wastewater Utility had approximately 1,314 full-time regular employees.

Austin Energy and Austin Water each annually transfer revenue to the General Fund; the utility fund transfers have historically provided a significant percentage of the receipts for operation of the General Fund. In fiscal year 2023, the total transfers from the utility systems represented 11.7% of total General Fund revenue, with 8.1% from Austin Energy and 3.6% from Austin Water. Revenue transfers from Austin Energy and Austin Water to the City's General Fund are annually recurring, formula-based appropriations, although the amount of future utility system appropriations could be modified by City Council action.

#### CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In each Ordinance, the City has made the following agreement for the benefit of the Holders and beneficial owners of the Obligations. The City is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Obligations. Under the agreement, the City will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of certain specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB") through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") information system.

#### **Annual Reports**

The City will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the City of the general type included in the main text of this Official Statement within the tables numbered one through twelve and in APPENDIX B. The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the City commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX B or such other accounting principles as the City may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The City will update and provide this financial information and operating data as of the end of each fiscal year within six months after the end of each fiscal year, beginning with the fiscal year ending in 2023 and audited financial statements within 12 months of each fiscal year beginning with the fiscal year ending in 2023. If audited financial statements within such 12-month period and audited financial statements for such fiscal year when and if the audit report on such statements becomes available. The City will provide the updated information to the MSRB through EMMA.

The City may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"), promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC").

The City's current fiscal year is October 1 to September 30. Accordingly, it must provide updated financial information and operating data by March 31 of each year (six months after the current fiscal year end of September 30) and audited financial statements for the preceding fiscal year (or unaudited financial statements if the audited financial statements are not yet available as described above) by September 30 in each year, unless the City changes its fiscal year. If the City changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

## **Disclosure Event Notices**

The City will notify the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of 10 Business Days after the occurrence of the event, of any of the following events with respect to the Obligations: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Obligations, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Obligations; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Obligations, if material; (8) Obligation calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Obligations, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the City or obligated person; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the City or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the City, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor trustee or change in the name of the trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the City, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the City, any of which affect Obligation holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the City, any of which reflect financial difficulties. The City will notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the City to provide financial information or operating data by the time required by each Ordinance, as applicable. Neither the Obligations nor the Ordinances make any provision for debt service reserves or liquidity enhancement.

As used in clause (12) above, the phrase "bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event" means the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the City in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City, or if jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the City Council and officials or officers of the City in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City. As used in clause (15) and clause (16) above, the term "Financial Obligation" means a: (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii); provided that "Financial Obligation" shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule. The term "Business Day" means a day other than a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions are authorized by law or executive order to close in the City or the city where the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located.

#### **Availability of Information**

In connection with its continuing disclosure agreement entered into with respect to the Obligations, the City will file all required information and documentation with the MSRB in electronic format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by and in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org.

#### **Limitations and Amendments**

The City has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain events only as described above. The City has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The City makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Obligations at any future date. The City disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Obligations may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the City to comply with its agreement. No default by the City in observing or performing its obligations under its continuing disclosure undertaking for the Obligations shall constitute a breach of or default under the applicable Ordinance for purposes of any other provision of the applicable Ordinance.

The City may amend its continuing disclosure agreement for any series of Obligations from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the City, if (i) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell such Obligations in the offering described in this document in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the respective series of outstanding Obligations consent to the amendment or (b) any person unaffiliated with the City (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of such series of Obligations. The City may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement for any series of Obligations if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling such Obligations in the primary offering of such series of Obligations. If the City so amends the agreement, it has agreed to include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION - Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

# TAX MATTERS

# Opinion

On the date of initial delivery of the Obligations, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel to the City, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof ("Existing Law"), (1) interest on the Obligations for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the "gross income" of the holders thereof and (2) the Obligations will not be treated as "specified private activity bonds" the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Except as stated above, Bond Counsel to the City will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Obligations. See "Appendix C -- Forms of Bond Counsel's Opinions".

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel to the City will rely upon (a) the City's federal tax certificate and the verification report prepared by Robert Thomas, CPA, LLC, and (b) covenants of the City with respect to arbitrage, the application of the proceeds to be received from the issuance and sale of the Obligations and certain other matters. Failure of the City to comply with these representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Obligations to become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Obligations.

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Obligations in order for interest on the Obligations to be, and to remain, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause interest on the Obligations to be included in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Obligations. The opinion of Bond Counsel to the City is conditioned on compliance by the City with the covenants and the requirements described in the preceding paragraph, and Bond Counsel to the City has not been retained to monitor compliance with these requirements subsequent to the issuance of the Obligations.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result. The Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that such Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Obligations.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") by the City with respect to the Obligations or the facilities financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the Obligations. No assurances can be given as to whether the IRS will commence an audit of the Obligations, or as to whether the IRS would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an audit is commenced, under current procedures the IRS is likely to treat the City as the taxpayer and the Bondholders may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

## Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount

The initial public offering price to be paid for one or more maturities of the Obligations may be less than the principal amount thereof or one or more periods for the payment of interest on the Obligations may not be equal to the accrual period or be in excess of one year (the "Original Issue Discount Obligations"). In such event, the difference between (i) the "stated redemption price at maturity" of each Original Issue Discount Bond, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond would constitute original issue discount. The "stated redemption price at maturity" means the sum of all payments to be made on the Obligations less the amount of all periodic interest payments. Periodic interest payments are payments which are made during equal accrual periods (or during any unequal period if it is the initial or final period) and which are made during accrual periods which do not exceed one year.

Under Existing Law, any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the accrual period. For a discussion of certain collateral federal tax consequences, see discussion set forth below.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

Under Existing Law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Obligations and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Original Issue Discount Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Obligations which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Obligations should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of the treatment of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Obligations and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Obligations.

#### **Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences**

The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Obligations. This discussion is based on Existing Law, which is subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE OBLIGATIONS.

Interest on the Obligations may be includable in certain corporations' "adjusted financial statement income" determined under section 56A of the Code to calculate the alternative minimum tax imposed by section 55 of the Code.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Obligations, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a taxexempt obligation, such as the Obligations, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such Obligations; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

#### State, Local and Foreign Taxes

Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

#### Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Obligations will be sent to each registered holder and to the IRS. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of foreign investors, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

#### Future and Proposed Legislation

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Obligations under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Obligations. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Obligations should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

## VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL CALCULATIONS

Robert Thomas, CPA, LLC, a firm of independent certified public accountants (defined previously in this document as the Verification Agent), upon delivery of the Bonds, will deliver to the City its report indicating that it has examined the mathematical accuracy of computations prepared by PFM relating to the sufficiency of the payments on the Escrowed Securities and cash to be deposited in the Escrow Fund.

The report of the Verification Agent will include the statement that the scope of its engagement was limited to verifying the mathematical accuracy of the computations contained in such schedules provided to it and that it has no obligation to update its report because of events occurring, or data or information coming to their attention, subsequent to the date of their report.

#### **OTHER RELEVANT INFORMATION**

#### Ratings

Each series of Obligations has received ratings of "AAA" (stable outlook) from S&P Global Ratings, a division of S&P Global Inc. ("S&P"), and "AA+" (stable outlook) from Fitch Ratings, Inc. ("Fitch"). An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The ratings reflect only the respective views of such organizations and the City makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating companies, if in the judgment of one or all such companies, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings, or by any one of them, may have an adverse effect on the market price and marketability of the Obligations. Except as provided under "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION – Disclosure Event Notices" in this document, the City will undertake no responsibility to notify the owners of the Obligations of any such revisions or withdrawal of ratings.

# Litigation

A number of claims against the City, as well as certain other matters of litigation, are pending with respect to various matters arising in the normal course of the City's operations. The City Attorney and City Management are of the opinion that resolution of the claims pending (including the matter described below) will not have a material effect on the City's financial condition.

## **Electric Utility System Litigation**

On May 3, 2017, Data Foundry, Inc., filed a lawsuit against the City (Cause No. D-1-GN-17-000937 in the 419th Judicial District Court of Travis County, Texas), alleging that the ERCOT nodal market design disqualifies the City's electric generation assets from being considered as used and useful for the purpose of establishing rates for electric service to the City's retail customers, and otherwise challenging the reasonableness of the City's rate of return and debt service coverage levels. The lawsuit seeks declaratory relief that the City's current retail electric rates are unlawful due to the inclusion of costs and return related to generation assets, and seeks a permanent injunction against the City's establishing electric rates that include costs and return related to generation assets and operations. The case was dismissed by the trial court on November 27, 2017 on the basis that the plaintiff lacked standing to bring a lawsuit challenging the City's rates. Data Foundry appealed the trial court's decision to the 14th Court of Appeals in Houston (Cause No. 14-18-00071-CV). On April 23, 2019, the appellate court partially upheld the trial court's dismissal of the case, holding that the City's inclusion of generation costs in retail rates was proper and dismissing other claims, but remanded the remainder of the case on the grounds that municipal utility ratepayers have general standing to bring suit alleging the excessiveness of utility rates on certain grounds. On April 9, 2021, the Texas Supreme Court in Cause No. 19-0475 reversed the Court of Appeals and remanded the case in its entirety back to the trial court. On December 29, 2022, the trial court dismissed this case by the agreement of the parties.

Additionally, the Electric Utility System has been served in numerous property damage lawsuits, including class action lawsuits, and one wrongful death lawsuit, relating to outages caused by a severe winter storm in February 2021 that affected the ERCOT system. A number of these lawsuits were filed in early 2023, prior to the expiration of the statute of limitations for such claims (two years after the weather event). These cases are pending in the multi-district litigation proceeding in Cause No. 2021-18513 in the 215th District Court of Harris County, Texas.

## **Registration and Qualification**

The sale of the Obligations has not been registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Obligations have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained in the Securities Act of Texas; nor have the Obligations been qualified under the securities acts of any jurisdiction. The City assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Obligations under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Obligations may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Obligations shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

## Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201), the Obligations are (i) negotiable instruments, (ii) investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (iii) legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State. The Obligations are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the PFIA, the Obligations may have to be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Obligations are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The City has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Obligations for any of the foregoing purposes or limit

the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Obligations for such purposes. The City has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Obligations are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

# Legal Matters

The delivery of each series of the Obligations is subject to the approval of the Attorney General of Texas to the effect that such Obligations are valid and legally binding obligations of the City payable from the sources and in the manner described in this document and in the respective Ordinances and the approving legal opinions of Bond Counsel. The forms of Bond Counsel's opinions are attached to this document in APPENDIX C. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Obligations is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Obligations. In addition, certain legal matters will be passed upon (i) for the City by Bracewell LLP, disclosure counsel for the City, and (ii) for the Underwriters by Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, counsel to the Underwriters.

Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of this Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility for this Official Statement or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained in it, except that, in their capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information in this Official Statement under the captions, "OBLIGATION INFORMATION" (except for the information under the subheadings "Sources and Uses of Funds," "Remedies" and "Book-Entry-Only System"), "TAX MATTERS," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION," "OTHER RELEVANT INFORMATION – Registration and Qualification," "OTHER RELEVANT INFORMATION – Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas" and "OTHER RELEVANT INFORMATION – Legal Matters," and in APPENDIX C to verify that the information relating to the Obligations and the Ordinances in all respects accurately and fairly reflects the provisions thereof and, insofar as such information relates to matters of law, is true and accurate.

The legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Obligations express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues expressly addressed in those opinions. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction, nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise from the transaction.

## **Financial Advisor**

PFM Financial Advisors LLC ("PFM"), Austin, Texas, is employed as Financial Advisor to the City in connection with the issuance, sale and delivery of the Obligations. The payment of the fee for services rendered by PFM with respect to the sale of the Obligations is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Obligations. PFM, in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants and representations contained in any of the bond documentation with respect to the federal income tax status of the Obligations.

# **Independent Auditors**

The financial data listed as fiscal year 2023 has been derived from the unaudited internal records of the City. The City's independent auditors have not reviewed, examined, or performed any procedures with respect to the unaudited financial information, nor the forward-looking financial information, nor have they expressed any opinion or any other form of assurance on such information, and assume no responsibility for, and disclaim any association with the unaudited financial information. The unaudited information is preliminary and is subject to change as a result of the audit and may differ from the audited financial statements when they are released.

The financial statements of the City included in APPENDIX B to this Official Statement have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, independent auditors, to the extent and for the period indicated in their report.

# Underwriting

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain customary conditions to delivery, to purchase the Bonds from the City at a price equal to the initial offering prices/yields shown on page ii of this Official Statement, less an underwriting discount of \$785,169.11. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain customary conditions to delivery, to purchase the Certificates from the City at a price equal to the initial offering prices/yields shown on page ii of this Official Statement, less an underwriting discount of \$98,390.19. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Certificates if any Certificates are purchased. The Certificates may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain customary conditions to delivery, to purchase the Contractual Obligations from the City at a price equal to the initial offering prices shown on page iii of this Official Statement, less an underwriting discount of \$27,299.98. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Contractual Obligations if any Contractual Obligations are purchased. The Contractual Obligations may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their responsibilities to investors under federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. Certain of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, a variety of these services to the City and to persons and entities with relationships with the City, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of the City (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with the City. The Underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

Piper Sandler & Co., an underwriter of the Obligations, has entered into a distribution agreement ("Distribution Agreement") with Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("CS&Co") for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings including the Obligations, at the original issue prices. Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, CS&Co. will purchase Obligations from Piper at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any Obligations that CS&Co. sells.

## **Forward - Looking Statements**

The statements contained in this Official Statement and in any other information provided by the City that are not purely historical are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the City's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the City on the date hereof, and the City assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the City's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements included in this document are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal, and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners, and competitors, and legislative, judicial, and other governmental authorities and officials.

Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the City. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement will prove to be accurate.

#### Authenticity of Financial Data and Other Information

The financial data and other information contained in this document have been obtained from the City's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are believed to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates will be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and resolutions contained in this document are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and resolutions. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

#### Approval of the Official Statement

This Official Statement, and the execution and delivery of this Official Statement, was approved and authorized by each of the Ordinances adopted by the City Council on August 31, 2023.

/s/ Kirk Watson Mayor City of Austin, Texas

ATTEST:

/s/ Myrna Rios City Clerk City of Austin, Texas

(REMAINDER OF PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.)

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### APPENDIX A

#### GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY

#### **GENERAL INFORMATION**

The City of Austin (the "City"), chartered in 1839, has a Council-Manager form of government with a Mayor who is elected at large and ten Council members who are elected by geographic district. The districts, drawn by an independent citizen's commission, are to be adjusted after each U.S. census. Following results of the 2020 Census, the Independent Citizens Redistricting Commission presented a certified map to City Council in October 2021 and the new geographic districts were implemented in 2022. The City's elected officials serve four-year staggered terms subject to a maximum of two consecutive terms. The City Manager, appointed by the City Council, is responsible to the City Council for the management of all City employees, except City Council appointees, and for the administration of all City affairs.

Austin, the capital of Texas, is the fourth most populous city in the state (behind Houston, San Antonio, and Dallas) and the tenth largest in the nation with a July 1, 2022 population of 974,447 according to the U.S. Census Bureau. Geographically, Austin consists of approximately 327 square miles. The current estimated median household income for Austin residents is \$80,412 according to Nielsen Site Reports and Austin's per capita personal income is estimated to be \$77,500 an 8.6% increase over 2021.

Austinites know that despite tremendous growth, Austin remains a very special place to live. Austin's special character in part derives from its diverse population, the unique beauty afforded being at the foothills of the hill country, as well as its reputation as a welcoming and collaborative community. Austin consistently ranks high in the U.S. News & World Report list of best places to live and ranked 13th for the 2022-2023 list. For quality of life, Austin ranked 4th in the US and 8th worldwide in a quality-of-life index based in part on purchasing power, safety, health care, and pollution and climate.

Higher education is a significant aspect of life in the Austin area which is host to six universities, a robust community college system, and numerous other institutions of higher learning. The University of Texas at Austin (UT), a worldclass center of education and research, consistently ranks in the top 10 largest public universities in the U.S. in terms of undergraduate enrollment. In the 2022 U.S. News & World Report Best Colleges survey, the university ranks tenth (tied) among public universities and its business programs were ranked fifth (tied) among national universities, both public and private. Also in a new global ranking, UT placed 43rd and was the top school in Texas.

## **Major Initiatives**

*Imagine Austin* – Imagine Austin, a comprehensive plan for the City's future approved by City Council in June 2012, sets a context to guide decision-makers for the next 20 years. The plan adheres to six core principles established in collaboration with Austin citizens:

- Grow as a compact, connected city
- Integrate nature into the City
- Provide paths to prosperity for all
- Develop as an affordable and healthy community
- Sustainably manage water, energy, and other environmental resources
- Think creatively and work together

*Strategic Plan* – In the spring of 2018, the City Council adopted a strategic plan, Strategic Direction 2023, to provide a shared vision for the City for the next three to five years. Strategic Direction 2023 was inspired by Imagine Austin, which laid out a 20-year vision for the City. Six priority strategic outcomes were identified to help develop and guide City policies, initiatives, and budget development. The six outcomes are:

- Mobility;
- Economic Opportunity and Affordability;
- Safety;

- Health and Environment;
- Culture and Lifelong Learning; and
- Government that Works for All.

As a result of the Strategic Direction 2023 effort, prior annual budgets underwent significant modification to present departmental expenditure plans and measures affecting these six outcomes, as well as to structure the City's organizational reporting hierarchy.

On September 30th, 2023, the City's prior strategic planning process, known as Strategic Direction 2023 (SD23), will reach its scheduled conclusion. As SD23 nears its conclusion, development of a new City-wide strategic plan is underway. The new strategic plan will update the former outcome-based model and realign the organization around new categories designed to be applied in future budget development processes.

The new strategic plan goals are organized around seven new categories rather than the six outcome areas utilized in SD23 and presented in prior budgets.

- 1. Community Health & Resilience
- 2. Economic & Workforce Development
- 3. Equitable Service Delivery
- 4. Homelessness & Housing
- 5. Mobility & Critical Infrastructure
- 6. Organizational Excellence
- 7. Public Safety

# FINANCIAL INFORMATION

#### **Internal Controls**

City management is responsible for establishing, implementing, and maintaining a framework of internal controls designed to ensure that City assets are protected from loss, theft, or misuse and to ensure that adequate accounting data is compiled to allow for the preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP. The system of internal control is designed to provide reasonable, but not absolute, assurance that these objectives are met. The concept of reasonable assurance recognizes that the cost of control should not exceed the benefits likely to be derived, and the evaluation of costs and benefits requires estimates and judgments by management.

## **Financial Policies**

The City adopted a comprehensive set of Financial Policies to ensure that the City's financial resources are managed in a prudent manner and to provide a foundation for financial sustainability. Compliance with these policies is reviewed annually as part of the budget process. The policies and results of the review are published in the Approved Budget document. An important element of the policies dictates that current revenue will be sufficient to support current expenditures (defined as "structural balance"). Assigned and unassigned fund balances in excess of what is required shall normally be used to fund capital items. The City maintains the goal of a structurally balanced budget to achieve long-term financial stability for the City.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.)

#### Long-term Financial Planning

Austin leaders are continually looking toward and planning for the future. A key City financial policy requires annual preparation of a five-year financial forecast projecting revenues and expenditures for all operating funds. This forecast is used as a tool to develop the following year's operating budget. In addition, the City annually prepares a five-year Capital Improvement Project (CIP) Plan that outlines all capital projects in progress, those that will be implemented in the five-year horizon, and related funding sources. Such an approach assists in aligning the City's CIP investments with the Imagine Austin Comprehensive Plan and the Council's strategic priorities as the City strives to strike a balance between ongoing capital needs necessary to maintain services for a rapidly growing community and strategic investments that support community priorities. City departments prepare a number of other long- and mid-range service plans that provide input into decisions made in the planning and budgeting process. These plans range from clean energy and climate protection to strategic mobility planning. Maintaining sound financial and economic development policies within the City organization allows for a high level of services to the community. It also results in positive bond ratings, which measures the City's ability to repay its debt. A strong bond rating allows for lower interest expense. The City's bond ratings for general obligation bonds remained AAA, the highest rating available, for S&P Global Ratings and AA+ for Fitch Ratings, Inc. In June 2022, Fitch Ratings downgraded Austin Energy's revenue bond rating to AA- from AA with a stable rating outlook. In their analysis, Fitch cited increasing leverage over the past three years, driven by weaker operating cash flows and the purchase of Nacogdoches Power, LLC in 2019. In August 2022, S&P Global Ratings followed suit with the same downgrade to Austin Energy's revenue debt. In 2022, the airport received a rating increase from S&P Global Ratings upgrading the Airport's credit rating to A+ from A citing 'increased demand and strong service area economy.'

#### **Budgetary Control**

The annual operating budget is proposed by the City Manager and approved by the City Council after public discussion. Annual budgets are legally required for the General Fund, debt service funds, and certain special revenue funds. While not legally required, annual budgets are also adopted for the enterprise and internal service funds. Annual updates to the Capital Improvements Program budgets follow a similar process. Multi-year budgets are adopted for capital projects and grant funds.

Throughout the year, primary responsibility for fiscal analysis of budget to actual expense or revenue and overall program fiscal standing rests with the department operating the program. The City Manager is authorized to transfer appropriation balances within a department of the City. The City Council must approve amendments to the budget and transfers of appropriations from one department to another. As demonstrated by the statements and schedules included in the 2022 Annual Comprehensive Financial Report, the City continues to meet its responsibility for sound financial management.

#### **Budgetary Information**

With stronger economic growth following the pandemic, the fiscal year 2023 Budget allowed for a greater focus on employee retention. Council approved a 4% across the board civilian wage increase, the highest in more than two decades. Council also approved an increase to the Living Wage from \$15 per hour to \$20 per hour, the largest increase in entry pay ever enacted at the City. The budget development process integrates a collaborative approach to the City's finances with business planning, performance measurement, and resident input. By organizing around City Council identified strategic outcomes, the document focuses more on the bigger picture and less on the details of departmental expenditures. Although this years' budget development process was also largely remote, input was gathered and evaluated to address the issues, concerns, and priorities identified by Austin's citizens, employees, boards and commissions, and Council members. The result is a budget built around the ideals of resiliency, affordability, equity, and inclusivity that dictate the operations of Austin's city government.

The balanced fiscal year 2023 Approved Budget totals \$5.0 billion and includes \$1.3 billion for the General Fund, providing for the continuation of high-quality public safety, health, library, parks, water, energy, infrastructure, development, and other services for the citizens of Austin and visitors. Budgeted revenue comes from utility charges (44%), various taxes, including property and sales tax (31%), charges for services and goods (14%), and other revenue such as interest, fees, and transfers (11%). The fiscal year 2023 budget was approved with a \$7.83 decrease to the property tax rate, from 54.10 to 46.27 cents per \$100 of taxable value. Increases in assessed values and new

construction enabled this reduction. Increases in utility fees for Austin Energy, Austin Resource Recovery and the Transportation User Fee created an overall 3.8% increase to the typical Austin homeowner.

The City's largest enterprise department, Austin Energy, serves just over half a million customers within a service territory of approximately 437 square miles in the Greater Austin area. Austin Energy's approved fiscal year 2023 budget is \$1.6 billion in annual revenues, including transfers. Council approved an increase to the Power Supply Adjustment and Regulatory Charges in October 2022 as a result of increased costs to the utility, predominantly natural gas prices and transmission congestion costs. An increase in base rates is slated to begin in March of 2023. The utility has a diverse generation mix that includes nuclear, coal, natural gas, and an increasing portfolio of renewable energy sources such as solar and wind.

The City's second largest enterprise department is Austin Water, which provides water and wastewater services to more than one million retail and wholesale customers spanning more than 548 square miles within Austin and surrounding areas. The fiscal year 2023 budget projects revenues and transfers in of \$673.2 million. There were no planned changes to water and wastewater rates for fiscal year 2023, largely due to savings the utility was able to achieve through low-interest loan programs, debt defeasance and refunding higher interest rate debt. However, in order to improve system resiliency, keep pace with customer growth, and support operational optimization, Austin Water is instituting a rate increase in FY 2023-24.

## Estimated Fiscal Year 2023 Results and Fiscal Year 2024 General Fund Budget

Estimated fiscal year 2023 General Fund revenue is expected to surpass budgeted projections by \$23.6 million, as year-end sales tax and interest income are anticipated to exceed projections. Due to this strength in revenue collections, along with expected expenditure savings, the General Fund is currently anticipated to transfer \$53.2 million to its Reserve Fund at the end of fiscal year 2022-23, an amount which exceeds the budgeted transfer of \$24.5 million. General Fund revenue collections are projected to increase moderately in fiscal year 2024, and the approved fiscal year 2023-24 budget increases reserve balances to a new 17% policy target.

The approved fiscal year 2023-24 General Fund budget was prepared in accordance with guidelines provided by the City Council. The City adopted its fiscal year 2023-24 budget at a meeting held August 16, 2023. At such meetings, the City Council determined that the budget would need more taxes than the current fiscal year provided and adopted an ad valorem tax rate of \$0.4458, which consists of \$0.3577 for maintenance and operations and \$0.0881 for debt service. As part of the budget adoption process, the City Council also authorized the levy and transfer of \$164,990,429 of operations and maintenance taxes to the Austin Transit Partnership to fund Project Connect (see "TAX INFORMATION – Austin Transit Partnership" in this document). The revenues transferred to ATP are dedicated exclusively for City-wide transit initiatives and are not available for general operating needs of the City. Also see "TAX INFORMATION – Tax Procedures" in this document. The following is a summary of the adopted fiscal year 2024 General Fund Budget reflecting property tax revenues to be generated from the operations and maintenance tax rate of \$0.3577.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.)

Summary of Budgeted General Fund Resources		
Revenue:		
General Property Taxes (1)	\$630,466	
City Sales Tax	375,594	
Other Taxes	20,678	
Gross Receipts/Franchise Fees	31,255	
Miscellaneous	122,225	
Total Revenue		\$1,180,218
Transfers In:		
Electric Revenue	\$115,000	
Water Revenue	48,982	
Total Transfers In		163,982
Total General Fund Resources		\$1,344,200
Summary of Budgeted General Fund Requirements		
Departmental Appropriations:		
Administrative Services	\$39,524	
Urban Growth Management	23,238	
Public Safety	726,414	
Public Health and Human Services	267,388	
Public Recreation and Culture	195,232	
Total Departmental Appropriations	195,252	\$1,251,796
Transfers Out & Other Requirements		92,404
Total General Fund Requirements		\$1,344,200
Use of Beginning Balance		<u></u>
Ending Balance		
Dhanig Dalance		
Budgeted Reserve Requirements		
Emergency Reserve		\$134,063
Budget Stabilization Reserve Fund		<u>91,446</u>
Total Budgeted Reserve Requirements		\$225,509

#### Beginning Balance, October 1, 2023 (Budget Basis)

(1) Reflects estimated property tax revenue to be generated from the \$0.3577 tax rate approved by City Council for the General Fund. Does not reflect tax revenue for debt service.

The City's financial policies regarding General Fund reserves were revised, effective fiscal year 2024, to establish a minimum balance for the General Fund Reserve Fund at 17% of total fund expenditures, an increase from the 14% goal established in 2021. The General Fund Reserve Fund is internally comprised of the (i) Emergency Reserve Fund and (ii) Budget Stabilization Reserve Fund. The new General Fund reserve policy sets a goal of 10% of General Fund requirements for the Emergency Reserve. For the Budget Stabilization Reserve, the new policy sets a goal of 7% of General Fund requirements and limits use of this reserve to no more than one-third of the balance annually and permits use for capital expenditures and other one-time costs.

#### American Rescue Plan Act Funding and Spending Framework

President Joe Biden signed the federal American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 ("ARPA") into law on March 11, 2021, apportioning \$1.9 trillion to address devastating health and economic impacts caused by ongoing COVID-19 crisis. Through ARPA, Congress established the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund. These funds provided a combined \$350.0 billion to eligible state, local, territorial, and tribal governments to meet pandemic response needs and rebuild stronger and more equitable economies.

Recipients cannot use this funding to offset a reduction directly or indirectly in net tax revenue due to a change in law from March 3, 2021 through the last day of the fiscal year in which the funds provided have been spent. The Treasury Department also forbid recipients from using these federal funds to make deposits into pension funds.

The Treasury Department's allocation methodology for the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds resulted in the City receiving \$188.5 million. The Treasury Department distributed the funds in two tranches, with 50% arriving in May 2021 and the balance arriving approximately twelve months later.

On June 10, 2021, City Council approved an ARPA spending framework totaling \$245.0 million, which included \$188.5 million from ARPA – State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, \$35.3 million from ARPA – Emergency Rental Assistance, \$11.4 million from ARPA - HOME, and \$9.8 million from General Fund Reserves. This framework allocated \$106.7 million for homelessness response and remediation, \$46.3 million for public health initiatives, \$42 million for emergency relief including rental assistance, \$32 million for economic and workforce development, \$12 million for relief to the creative sector, and \$6 million to resilience-focused initiatives including food security and food access.

## The Capital Improvement Plan and Capital Budget

The Capital Improvement Plan is a five-year list of capital improvements and a corresponding spending plan for financing these improvements. It is developed through public input and department prioritization of needs. The process includes neighborhood meetings, department requests, assessment of requested projects by the City's Financial Services – Budget and Performance Office, input from the Planning Commission's CIP Subcommittee and other Boards and Commissions, and citizen input from public hearings. Each fiscal year, the Planning Commission reviews the Capital Improvement Plan and submits a recommendation to the City Manager detailing specific projects to be included in the Capital Budget for the next fiscal year.

The City Manager considers the Planning Commission's recommended plan to propose a Capital Budget to the City Council. The Capital Budget contains requested appropriations for new projects, additional appropriations for previously approved projects and any requests to revise prior year appropriations. Unlike the Operating Budget, which authorizes expenditures for only one fiscal year, Capital Budget appropriations are multi-year, lasting until the project is complete or until changed by the City Council.

The City Council reviews the Capital Budget, holds public hearings to gather final citizen input and establishes the amount of revenue and general obligation debt to sell to fund capital improvements.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.)

# Fiscal Year 2024 Capital Budget

The five-year Capital Improvement Program ("CIP") plan estimates city-wide capital spending of \$1.6 billion in fiscal year 2024. The first year of the five-year plan was used to determine the new appropriations required for inclusion in the fiscal year 2024 Capital Budget. The approved city-wide total appropriation is \$1.8 billion. Appropriation by department is listed below.

Summary of Fiscal Year 2024 Capital Budget (millions)	<u>):</u>				
Summary of Fiscal Year 2024 Capital Budget (millions):					
Austin Convention Center					
Austin Energy	235.5				
Austin Public Health	4.1				
Austin Public Library	3.5				
Austin Resource Recovery	11.7				
Austin Water	523				
Aviation	595.9				
Building Services	11.3				
Capital Delivery Services	5				
Communications and Technology Management	40.6				
Economic Development	0.7				
Emergency Medical Services	2.3				
Financial Services	4.6				
Fire	23.5				
Fleet	39.6				
Housing and Planning	0				
Parks and Recreation	37.7				
Planning	7.5				
Police	0				
Transportation and Public Works	20.8				
Watershed Protection	44.2				
TOTAL PROPOSED NEW APPROPRIATIONS	\$1,760.50				

# ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

# Ten Largest Employers (As of September 30, 2022)

			Percent of
Employer	<u>Industry</u>	<u>Employees</u>	<u>MSA Total</u>
State Government	Government	39,306	3.15%
The University of Texas at Austin	Education	29,597	2.37%
HEB Grocery Stores	Grocery/Retail	20,749	1.66%
City of Austin	Government	15,548	1.25%
Federal Government	Government	15,000	1.20%
Dell Computer Corporation	Computers	13,000	1.04%
Ascension Seton	Healthcare	12,086	0.97%
Amazon LLC	Retail	11,000	0.88%
St. David's Healthcare Partnership	Healthcare	10,854	0.87%
Austin Independent School District	Education	10,565	0.85%

Source: 2022 Annual Comprehensive Financial Report.

# Demographic and Economic Statistics - Last Ten Years

		Area of		Income (MSA)	Median Household	Per Capita Personal	
	City of Austin	Incorporation	Population	(thousands	Income	Income	Unemployment
Year	Population (1)	(Square Miles) (1)	<u>MSA (2)</u>	of dollars) (2)	<u>MSA (3)</u>	<u>MSA (3)</u>	Rate (MSA) (4)
2013	841,649	321	1,883,901	\$88,950,627	\$46,436	\$47,216	5.2%
2014	878,002	321	1,943,409	97,181,958	49,227	50,006	4.2%
2015	899,919	323	2,002,591	103,244,100	52,519	51,555	3.4%
2016	925,491	326	2,062,211	107,664,294	56,163	52,208	3.3%
2017	946,080	325	2,115,230	117,458,116	56,849	55,530	3.1%
2018	963,797	326	2,168,316	127,439,164	63,191	58,773	2.9%
2019	980,886	327	2,187,161	138,650,094	65,950	63,393	2.6%
2020	961,855	327	2,235,584	150,639,599	69,001	67,400	6.3%
2021	975,321	327	2,298,224	163,778,682	71,186	71,300	3.5%
2022	981,610	328	2,361,566 (6)	178,002,458 (5)	80,412 (6)	75,400 (5)	2.8%
2013-2022 Change	16.63%	2.11%	25.36%	100.11%	73.17%	59.69%	

 Note:
 Prior year statistics are subject to change as more precise numbers become available.

 (1)
 Source:
 City Demographer, City of Austin, Housing and Planning Department based on full purpose area as of January 9, 2023.

 (1)
 (2)
 (3)
 (4)
 (5)
 (6) Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis.

Source: Claritas, a Nielson Company. Source: Bureau of Labor Statistics; United States Department of Labor as of September 30, 2022.

Data not available for 2022. Figures are estimated.

Source: Nielsen Site Reports.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.)

# City Sales Tax Collections (In Millions) (1)

Period	Amount	Period	Amount	Period	Amount	Period	Amount	Period	Amount	Period	Amount
1-1-18	\$18.369	1-1-19	\$18.697	1-1-20	\$20.198	1-1-21	\$19.781	1-1-22	\$26.385	1-1-23	\$29.410
2-1-18	22.174	2-1-19	23.474	2-1-20	26.824	2-1-21	25.532	2-1-22	30.963	2-1-23	33.666
3-1-18	17.895	3-1-19	19.197	3-1-20	20.704	3-1-21	18.927	3-1-22	24.307	3-1-23	27.506
4-1-18	16.939	4-1-19	18.499	4-1-20	19.065	4-1-21	17.768	4-1-22	24.174	4-1-23	26.758
5-1-18	21.249	5-1-19	21.771	5-1-20	20.801	5-1-21	26.089	5-1-22	31.042	5-1-23	32.064
6-1-18	18.371	6-1-19	20.966	6-1-20	16.875	6-1-21	23.139	6-1-22	27.873	6-1-23	25.599
7-1-18	19.552	7-1-19	20.275	7-1-20	18.096	7-1-21	23.952	7-1-22	28.586	7-1-23	29.860
8-1-18	20.338	8-1-19	21.556	8-1-20	21.667	8-1-21	26.558	8-1-22	31.773	8-1-23	32.428
9-1-18	19.701	9-1-19	21.797	9-1-20	19.750	9-1-21	25.021	9-1-22	29.397	9-1-23	
10-1-18	19.502	10-1-19	20.080	10-1-20	19.178	10-1-21	25.356	10-1-22	29.675	10-1-23	
11-1-18	20.661	11-1-19	22.017	11-1-20	22.036	11-1-21	28.990	11-1-22	31.441	11-1-23	
12-1-18	20.482	12-1-19	21.463	12-1-20	20.670	12-1-21	25.930	12-1-22	29.425	12-1-23	
	\$235.233		\$249.792		\$245.864		\$287.043		\$345.04		\$237.29

(1) Sales taxes are not pledged to the payment of the Obligations. Source: City of Austin, Budget Office.

#### **Utility Connections**

	Utility Connections						
Year	Electric (1)	Water (1)	Gas (1)				
2013	430,582	217,070	216,688				
2014	439,403	217,036	223,500				
2015	450,479	223,164	228,700				
2016	461,345	227,432	223,158				
2017	472,701	231,014	226,749				
2018	485,204	235,174	221,314				
2019	496,258	239,291	238,753				
2020	507,660	243,820	239,063				
2021	520,757	247,037	240,263				
2022	530,698	250,705	240,048				

(1) Based on the City's fiscal year, which runs October 1 through September 30.

Source: Various, including the City of Austin, Texas Gas Services, Atmos Energy and Centerpoint Energy.

# **Employment by Industry in the Austin Metropolitan Area** (1)

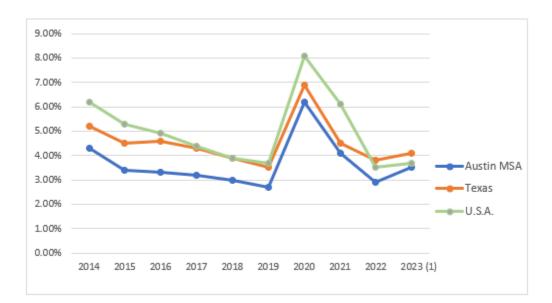
	201	8	201	9	202	0	202	1	2022	
		% of		% of		% of		% of		% of
		total		total		total		total		total
Mining, Logging, and Construction	64,500	6.00%	69,000	6.18%	71,200	6.41%	73,300	6.29%	77,500	5.91%
Manufacturing	60,700	5.64%	62,500	5.60%	65,000	5.85%	64,800	5.56%	72,100	5.50%
Trade, Transportation, and Utilities	179,700	16.71%	184,800	16.56%	195,300	17.58%	190,300	16.32%	215,800	16.46%
Information	34,700	3.23%	38,400	3.44%	40,500	3.65%	45,100	3.87%	53,400	4.07%
Financial Activities	63,100	5.87%	66,200	5.93%	69,700	6.27%	73,000	6.26%	78,500	5.99%
Professional and Business Services	187,700	17.45%	198,700	17.80%	207,400	18.67%	235,200	20.18%	283,100	21.59%
Education and Health Services	125,300	11.65%	128,900	11.55%	124,900	11.24%	133,900	11.49%	146,200	11.15%
Leisure and Hospitality	130,700	12.15%	135,600	12.15%	106,400	9.58%	119,700	10.27%	146,800	11.20%
Other Services	46,300	4.30%	47,500	4.26%	42,300	3.81%	44,800	3.84%	49,600	3.78%
Government	183,000	<u>17.01%</u>	184,600	16.54%	188,300	16.95%	185,600	15.92%	188,100	14.35%
Total nonfarm employment	<u>1,075,700</u>	100%	<u>1,116,200</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>1,111,000</u>	100%	<u>1,165,700</u>	100%	<u>1,311,100</u>	100%

(1) Austin-Round Rock MSA includes the counties of Travis, Bastrop, Caldwell, Hays and Williamson. Information is updated periodically;

data contained in this document is the latest provided. Based on calendar year.

Source: U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics. Non-seasonally adjusted.

#### Average Annual Unemployment Rate



Year	Austin MSA	Texas	U.S.A.
2014	4.3%	5.2%	6.2%
2015	3.4%	4.5%	5.3%
2016	3.3%	4.6%	4.9%
2017	3.2%	4.3%	4.4%
2018	3.0%	3.9%	3.9%
2019	2.7%	3.5%	3.7%
2020	6.2%	6.9%	8.1%
2021	4.1%	4.5%	6.1%
2022	2.9%	3.8%	3.5%
2023 (1)	3.5%	4.1%	3.7%

Source: U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, accessed June 29, 2023. Unemployment rates are non-seasonally adjusted. Information is updated periodically; the BLS revised certain prior year unemployment data for the Austin MSA on April 21, 2023 and for the State on March 1, 2023. (1) Reflects the May 2023 monthly unemployment rate.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.)

# **Residential Sales Data (Austin-Round Rock MSA)**

	Number		
Year	of Sales	Total Volume (\$)	Average Price (\$)
2014	30,054	9,209,723,927	306,439
2015	31,287	10,324,443,491	329,991
2016	32,488	11,268,504,287	346,851
2017	33,718	12,341,571,283	366,023
2018	34,581	13,137,905,036	379,917
2019	37,005	14,552,569,533	393,260
2020	40,197	17,608,088,719	438,045
2021	41,079	23,304,960,454	567,321
2022	33,694	21,075,587,946	625,500

Source: Real Estate Center at Texas A&M University; access August 17, 2023. Prior year data subject to revision.

# City-Wide Austin Office Occupancy Rate

Year	Occupancy Rate
2014	90.9%
2015	90.9%
2016	91.8%
2017	89.5%
2018	89.4%
2019	89.4%
2020	90.0%
2021	80.7%
2022	78.9%
2023 (1)	75.0%

(1) As of June 2023.

Source: Cushman & Wakefield.

#### (REMAINDER OF PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.)

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# **APPENDIX B**

# AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS ANNUAL COMPREHENSIVE FINANCIAL REPORT Year Ended September 30, 2022

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION (Unaudited)	<u>Exhibit</u> <u>F</u>	<sup>o</sup> age
Letter of Transmittal		l vi
City Organization Chart Certificate of Achievement		xi xii
		All
Independent Auditor's Report		1
Management's Discussion and Analysis		4
Basic Financial Statements		
Government-wide Financial Statements: Statement of Net Position	A-1	18
Statement of Activities	A-1 A-2	20
Fund Financial Statements:	<b>∩-</b> ∠	20
Governmental Funds Balance Sheet	B-1	22
Governmental Funds Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the	B-1.1	23
Statement of Net Position		
Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances Governmental Funds Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues,	B-2	24
Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities	B-2.1	25
Proprietary Funds Statement of Net Position	C-1	26
Proprietary Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Net Position	C-2	32
Proprietary Funds Statement of Cash Flows	C-3	34
Fiduciary Funds Statement of Fiduciary Net Position	D-1	38
Fiduciary Funds Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position	D-2	39
Notes to Basic Financial Statements:		10
Note 1 Summary of Significant Accounting Policies Note 2 Pooled Investments and Cash		40 57
Note 2 Pooled Investments and Cash Note 3 Investments and Deposits		57 57
Note 4 Property Taxes		63
Note 5 Capital Assets and Infrastructure		64
Note 6 Service Concession Arrangements		74
Note 7 Public-Private Partnership Arrangements		75
Note 8 Leases		76
Note 9 Debt and Non-Debt Liabilities		80
Note 10 Retirement Plans		98
Note 11 Other Postemployment Benefits (OPEB)		106
Note 12 Derivative Instruments		109
Note 13 Deficits in Fund Balances and Net Position		114
Note 14 Interfund Balances and Transfers Note 15 Selected Revenues		114 115
Note 16 Tax Abatements		115
Note 17 Commitments and Contingencies		116
Note 18 Litigation		122
Note 19 Conduit Debt		122
Note 20 Segment Information - Convention Center		123
Note 21 Subsequent Events		124
Required Supplementary Information (RSI)		
General Fund - Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund BalancesBudge and Actual-Budget Basis	t RSI	128
Notes to Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund BalancesBudget and		-
Actual-Budget Basis	RSI	129
Required Supplementary Information - Retirement Plans - Trend Information	RSI	130
Required Supplementary Information - Other Postemployment Benefits - Trend Information	RSI	139

# CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS ANNUAL COMPREHENSIVE FINANCIAL REPORT Year Ended September 30, 2022

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

	Exhibit	Page
FINANCIAL SECTION, Continued		
Combining and Individual Fund Financial Statements and Schedules General Fund		
Schedule of Revenues - Budget and Actual-Budget Basis	E-1	141
Schedule of Expenditures - Budget and Actual-Budget Basis	E-2	142
Schedule of Other Financing Sources (Uses) - Budget and Actual-Budget Basis	E-3	144
Nonmajor Governmental Funds		
Combining Balance Sheet	E-4	146
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances	E-5	147
Special Revenue Funds		
Combining Balance Sheet	E-6	149
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances	E-7	150
Combining Balance Sheet - All Special Revenue Grants	E-8	151
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund		
Balances – All Special Revenue Grants	E-9	152
Combining Schedule of Expenditures - All Special Revenue Grants	E-10	153
Other - Combining Balance Sheet	E-11	154
Other - Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances	E-12	160
Other - Combining Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Transfers - Budget and		
Actual-Budget Basis	E-13	166
Debt Service Funds		
Combining Balance Sheet	E-14	172
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances	E-15	173
Combining Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances - Budget	•	
and Actual-Budget Basis	E-16	174
Capital Projects Funds		
Combining Balance Sheet	E-17	176
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances	E-18	182
Permanent Funds		
Combining Balance Sheet	E-19	190
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances	E-20	191
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds		
Combining Statement of Net Position	F-1	194
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Net Position	F-2	198
Combining Statement of Cash Flows	F-3	200
Internal Service Funds		
Combining Statement of Net Position	G-1	206
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Net Position	G-2	208
Combining Statement of Cash Flows	G-3	210
Fiduciary Funds		
Custodial Funds		
Combining Statement of Fiduciary Net Position	H-1	216
Combining Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position	H-2	217

# CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS ANNUAL COMPREHENSIVE FINANCIAL REPORT Year Ended September 30, 2022

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

	<u>Exhibit</u>	Page
FINANCIAL SECTION, Continued		
Discretely Presented Component Units		
Combining Statement of Net Position	I-1	220
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position	I-2	222
Combining Statement of Cash Flows	I-3	224
Supplemental Schedules		
Budgetary General Fund - Supplementary Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures,		
and Changes in Fund BalancesBudget and Actual-Budget Basis	J-1	229
Enterprise Related Grants - Combining Balance Sheet	J-2	235
Enterprise Related Grants - Combining Schedule of Expenditures	J-3	236
Schedule of General Obligation Bonds Authorized and Unissued	J-4	237
Schedule of Revenue Bonds Authorized, Deauthorized and Unissued	J-5	238

# STATISTICAL SECTION (Unaudited)

Financial TrendsNet Position by Component - Last Ten Fiscal Years1241Changes in Net Position - Last Ten Fiscal Years2242Program Revenues by Function/Program - Last Ten Fiscal Years3244Fund Balances, Governmental Funds - Last Ten Fiscal Years4245Changes in Fund Balances, Governmental Funds - Last Ten Fiscal Years5246Revenue CapacityTax Revenues By Source, Governmental Funds - Last Ten Fiscal Years6247Property Appraised Value, Taxable Value, Tax Rates, Tax Levies, and Tax Collections - Last Ten Fiscal Years7248Assessed Taxable Property Value by Class - Last Ten Fiscal Years7248Assessed Taxable Property Value by Class - Last Ten Fiscal Years9250Principal Property Taxes and Tax Levies for Direct and Overlapping Governments11252Uit Applicable Percentages Over 10% - Last Ten Fiscal Years9250Principal Property Taxpayers - Current Year and Nine Years Ago10251Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates - Last Ten Fiscal Years12253Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type - Last Ten Fiscal Years13254Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt14255Legal Debt Margin Information - Last Ten Fiscal Years15256Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten F
Changes in Net Position - Last Ten Fiscal Years2242Program Revenues by Function/Program - Last Ten Fiscal Years3244Fund Balances, Governmental Funds - Last Ten Fiscal Years4245Changes in Fund Balances, Governmental Funds - Last Ten Fiscal Years5246Revenue CapacityTax Revenues By Source, Governmental Funds - Last Ten Fiscal Years6247Property Appraised Value, Taxable Value, Tax Rates, Tax Levies, and Tax7248Assessed Taxable Property Value by Class - Last Ten Fiscal Years7248Assessed Taxable Property Value by Class - Last Ten Fiscal Years8249Property Taxes and Tax Levies for Direct and Overlapping Governments9250Principal Property Taxpayers - Current Year and Nine Years Ago10251Debt Capacity2253253Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type - Last Ten Fiscal Years12253Ratios of Net General Bonded Debt Outstanding - Last Ten Fiscal Years13254Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt14255Legal Debt Margin Information - Last Ten Fiscal Years15256Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten Fiscal Years16257
Program Revenues by Function/Program - Last Ten Fiscal Years3244Fund Balances, Governmental Funds - Last Ten Fiscal Years4245Changes in Fund Balances, Governmental Funds - Last Ten Fiscal Years5246 <b>Revenue Capacity</b> Tax Revenues By Source, Governmental Funds - Last Ten Fiscal Years6247Property Appraised Value, Taxable Value, Tax Rates, Tax Levies, and Tax7248Assessed Taxable Property Value by Class - Last Ten Fiscal Years7248Assessed Taxable Property Value by Class - Last Ten Fiscal Years8249Property Taxes and Tax Levies for Direct and Overlapping Governments9250With Applicable Percentages Over 10% - Last Ten Fiscal Years9250Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates - Last Ten Fiscal Years11252Debt CapacityRatios of Outstanding Debt by Type - Last Ten Fiscal Years12253Ratios of Net General Bonded Debt Outstanding - Last Ten Fiscal Years13254Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt14255Legal Debt Margin Information - Last Ten Fiscal Years15256Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten Fiscal Years16257
Fund Balances, Governmental Funds - Last Ten Fiscal Years4245Changes in Fund Balances, Governmental Funds - Last Ten Fiscal Years5246Revenue Capacity7248Tax Revenues By Source, Governmental Funds - Last Ten Fiscal Years6247Property Appraised Value, Taxable Value, Tax Rates, Tax Levies, and Tax7248Collections - Last Ten Fiscal Years7248Assessed Taxable Property Value by Class - Last Ten Fiscal Years8249Property Taxes and Tax Levies for Direct and Overlapping Governments9250With Applicable Percentages Over 10% - Last Ten Fiscal Years9250Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates - Last Ten Fiscal Years10251Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates - Last Ten Fiscal Years11252Debt Capacity25311252Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type - Last Ten Fiscal Years12253Ratios of Net General Bonded Debt Outstanding - Last Ten Fiscal Years13254Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt14255Legal Debt Margin Information - Last Ten Fiscal Years15256Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten Fiscal Years16257
Changes in Fund Balances, Governmental Funds - Last Ten Fiscal Years5246Revenue Capacity12247Tax Revenues By Source, Governmental Funds - Last Ten Fiscal Years6247Property Appraised Value, Taxable Value, Tax Rates, Tax Levies, and Tax7248Collections - Last Ten Fiscal Years7248Assessed Taxable Property Value by Class - Last Ten Fiscal Years8249Property Taxes and Tax Levies for Direct and Overlapping Governments9250With Applicable Percentages Over 10% - Last Ten Fiscal Years9250Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates - Last Ten Fiscal Years10251Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates - Last Ten Fiscal Years11252Debt Capacity1225313254Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt14255256Legal Debt Margin Information - Last Ten Fiscal Years15256Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten Fiscal Years16257
Revenue Capacity6247Tax Revenues By Source, Governmental Funds - Last Ten Fiscal Years6247Property Appraised Value, Taxable Value, Tax Rates, Tax Levies, and Tax7248Collections - Last Ten Fiscal Years7248Assessed Taxable Property Value by Class - Last Ten Fiscal Years8249Property Taxes and Tax Levies for Direct and Overlapping Governments9250With Applicable Percentages Over 10% - Last Ten Fiscal Years9250Principal Property Taxpayers - Current Year and Nine Years Ago10251Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates - Last Ten Fiscal Years11252Debt Capacity25011252Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type - Last Ten Fiscal Years12253Ratios of Net General Bonded Debt Outstanding - Last Ten Fiscal Years13254Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt14255Legal Debt Margin Information - Last Ten Fiscal Years15256Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten Fiscal Years16257
Tax Revenues By Source, Governmental Funds - Last Ten Fiscal Years6247Property Appraised Value, Taxable Value, Tax Rates, Tax Levies, and Tax7248Collections - Last Ten Fiscal Years7248Assessed Taxable Property Value by Class - Last Ten Fiscal Years8249Property Taxes and Tax Levies for Direct and Overlapping Governments9250With Applicable Percentages Over 10% - Last Ten Fiscal Years9250Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates - Last Ten Fiscal Years9251Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates - Last Ten Fiscal Years11252Debt Capacity25312253Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type - Last Ten Fiscal Years12253Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt14255Legal Debt Margin Information - Last Ten Fiscal Years15256Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten Fiscal Years16257
Property Appraised Value, Taxable Value, Tax Rates, Tax Levies, and Tax Collections - Last Ten Fiscal Years7248Assessed Taxable Property Value by Class - Last Ten Fiscal Years8249Property Taxes and Tax Levies for Direct and Overlapping Governments With Applicable Percentages Over 10% - Last Ten Fiscal Years9250Principal Property Taxpayers - Current Year and Nine Years Ago10251Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates - Last Ten Fiscal Years11252Debt Capacity11252Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type - Last Ten Fiscal Years12253Ratios of Net General Bonded Debt Outstanding - Last Ten Fiscal Years13254Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt14255Legal Debt Margin Information - Last Ten Fiscal Years15256Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten Fiscal Years16257
Collections - Last Ten Fiscal Years7248Assessed Taxable Property Value by Class - Last Ten Fiscal Years8249Property Taxes and Tax Levies for Direct and Overlapping Governments9250With Applicable Percentages Over 10% - Last Ten Fiscal Years9250Principal Property Taxpayers - Current Year and Nine Years Ago10251Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates - Last Ten Fiscal Years11252Debt Capacity25311252Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type - Last Ten Fiscal Years12253Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt14255Legal Debt Margin Information - Last Ten Fiscal Years15256Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten Fiscal Years16257
Assessed Taxable Property Value by Class - Last Ten Fiscal Years8249Property Taxes and Tax Levies for Direct and Overlapping Governments9250With Applicable Percentages Over 10% - Last Ten Fiscal Years9250Principal Property Taxpayers - Current Year and Nine Years Ago10251Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates - Last Ten Fiscal Years11252Debt Capacity12253Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type - Last Ten Fiscal Years12253Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt14255Legal Debt Margin Information - Last Ten Fiscal Years15256Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten Fiscal Years16257
Property Taxes and Tax Levies for Direct and Overlapping Governments With Applicable Percentages Over 10% - Last Ten Fiscal Years9250Principal Property Taxpayers - Current Year and Nine Years Ago10251Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates - Last Ten Fiscal Years11252Debt Capacity253Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type - Last Ten Fiscal Years12253Ratios of Net General Bonded Debt Outstanding - Last Ten Fiscal Years13254Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt14255Legal Debt Margin Information - Last Ten Fiscal Years15256Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten Fiscal Years16257
With Applicable Percentages Over 10% - Last Ten Fiscal Years9250Principal Property Taxpayers - Current Year and Nine Years Ago10251Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates - Last Ten Fiscal Years11252Debt CapacityRatios of Outstanding Debt by Type - Last Ten Fiscal Years12253Ratios of Net General Bonded Debt Outstanding - Last Ten Fiscal Years13254Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt14255Legal Debt Margin Information - Last Ten Fiscal Years15256Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten Fiscal Years16257
Principal Property Taxpayers - Current Year and Nine Years Ago10251Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates - Last Ten Fiscal Years11252Debt Capacity253Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type - Last Ten Fiscal Years12253Ratios of Net General Bonded Debt Outstanding - Last Ten Fiscal Years13254Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt14255Legal Debt Margin Information - Last Ten Fiscal Years15256Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten Fiscal Years16257
Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates - Last Ten Fiscal Years11252Debt Capacity12253Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type - Last Ten Fiscal Years12253Ratios of Net General Bonded Debt Outstanding - Last Ten Fiscal Years13254Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt14255Legal Debt Margin Information - Last Ten Fiscal Years15256Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten Fiscal Years16257
Debt Capacity12253Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type - Last Ten Fiscal Years12253Ratios of Net General Bonded Debt Outstanding - Last Ten Fiscal Years13254Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt14255Legal Debt Margin Information - Last Ten Fiscal Years15256Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten Fiscal Years16257
Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type - Last Ten Fiscal Years12253Ratios of Net General Bonded Debt Outstanding - Last Ten Fiscal Years13254Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt14255Legal Debt Margin Information - Last Ten Fiscal Years15256Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten Fiscal Years16257
Ratios of Net General Bonded Debt Outstanding - Last Ten Fiscal Years13254Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt14255Legal Debt Margin Information - Last Ten Fiscal Years15256Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten Fiscal Years16257
Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt14255Legal Debt Margin Information - Last Ten Fiscal Years15256Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten Fiscal Years16257
Legal Debt Margin Information - Last Ten Fiscal Years15256Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten Fiscal Years16257
Pledged-Revenue Coverage - Last Ten Fiscal Years 16 257
Demographic and Economic Information
Demographic and Economic Statistics - Last Ten Fiscal Years 17 258
Principal Employers - Current Year and Nine Years Ago 18 259
Operating Information
Full-time Equivalent Employees by Function/Program - Last Ten Fiscal Years       19       260
Operating Indicators by Function/Program - Last Ten Fiscal Years 20 261
Capital Asset Statistics by Function/Program - Last Ten Fiscal Years 21 264

This page intentionally blank.



INTRODUCTION



March 08, 2023

City of Austin, Texas

Honorable Mayor, Mayor Pro Tem, Council members, and Residents of Austin

We are pleased to submit to you the Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR) of the City of Austin, Texas (the City) for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022. The ACFR is provided to give detailed information about the financial position and activities of the City to residents, City Council, City staff, and other readers.

City management is responsible for both the accuracy of the presented data and the completeness and fairness of the presentations, including all disclosures. We believe the data, as presented, is accurate in all material respects and is presented in a manner which fairly sets forth the financial position and results of operations of the City. These financial statements have been prepared by the Financial Services Department in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) for local governments.

The basic financial statements and related notes have been audited by the independent firm of Certified Public Accountants, Deloitte & Touche LLP. This audit satisfies Article VII, Section 16 of the City Charter, which requires an annual audit of all accounts of the City by an independent Certified Public Accountant. Grant awards are being audited under the provisions of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, and the Texas Grant Management Standards. The Single Audit report will be issued separately.

Management's discussion and analysis (MD&A) immediately follows the independent auditor's report. It provides a narrative introduction, overview, and analysis to accompany the basic financial statements. This letter of transmittal is intended to complement the MD&A and should be read in conjunction with it.

#### AUSTIN'S GOVERNMENT AND THE REPORTING ENTITY

#### **General Information**

The City of Austin, chartered in 1839, has a Council-Manager form of government with a Mayor who is elected at large and ten Council members who are elected by geographic district. The districts, drawn by an independent commission, are to be adjusted after each U.S. census. Following results of the 2020 Census, the commission presented a certified map to City Council in October 2021, which was in effect for the Fall 2022 elections. The City's elected officials serve four-year staggered terms subject to a maximum of two consecutive terms. However, as a result of Proposition D which passed in May of 2021, the recently elected Mayor will serve a two-year term, so that future mayoral elections will coincide with presidential elections. The City Manager, appointed by the City Council, is responsible to the City Council for the management of all City employees, with the exception of City Council appointees, and for the administration of all City affairs.

Austin, the capital of Texas, is the fourth most populous city in the state (behind Houston, San Antonio, and Dallas) and the eleventh largest in the nation with a 2022 population of 981,610 according to City estimates. Geographically, Austin consists of approximately 328 square miles in an area known as silicon hills, that lies in the Central Texas hill country region. The current estimated median household income for Austin residents is \$80,412 according to Nielsen Site Reports and Austin's per capita personal income is estimated to be \$77,500, an 8.6% increase over 2021.

A burgeoning city that attracts people from all over the country, Austin ranked 13<sup>th</sup> in the *U.S. New & World Report* list of best places to live in 2022. As Austin has experienced historic growth and a rising national presence, the City has grappled with housing affordability, mobility issues and maintaining its laid-back culture and quirky charm. Austin topped a list from SmartAsset indicating that Austin attracted more millennials than any other US city last year, while several other large cities experienced a decline.

Higher education remains a significant aspect of life in the Austin area and is often cited by many companies as a factor in deciding to relocate to the area. More than 55% of Austin residents over 25 years of age hold a bachelor's degree, which is significantly higher than the state or national rates. Austin is host to six universities, a robust community college system, and numerous other institutions of higher learning. The University of Texas at Austin (UT), a world-class center of education and research, consistently ranks in the top 10 largest public universities in the U.S. in terms of undergraduate enrollment. In the 2022 *U.S. News & World Report* Best Colleges survey, the university ranks tenth (tied) among public universities and its business programs were ranked fifth (tied) among national universities, both public and private. Also in a new global ranking, UT placed 43<sup>rd</sup> and was the highest ranked school in Texas.

#### **Reporting Entity**

This ACFR includes all funds of the City, including those organizations required to be included because the City is financially accountable for them. The City provides a full range of services, including general government; public safety; transportation, planning, and sustainability; public health; public recreation and culture; urban growth management; electric; water; wastewater; airport; convention; and other enterprise services. In addition, the financial statements include these separate legal entities: the Austin Housing Finance Corporation, the Austin Housing Public Facility Corporation, the Austin Industrial Development Corporation, and the Urban Renewal Agency. These entities are reported as governmental activities. Nacogdoches Power, LLC, a business-type activities component unit, is blended with Austin Energy. Additionally, the financial statements include Austin-Bergstrom Landhost Enterprises, Inc., Austin Convention Enterprises, Inc., Austin Travis County Sobriety Center Local Government Corporation as discrete component units on the government-wide statements. Waller Creek Local Government Corporation is also a discrete component unit but had no financial activity during the year.

#### THE ECONOMIC OUTLOOK AND MAJOR INITIATIVES

#### COVID-19

As with many communities across the nation, the first confirmed cases of COVID-19 in Austin occurred March 13, 2020, the same day it was declared a national emergency in the United States. While the height of the emergency has passed, the toll the COVID-19 pandemic took on the City and its residents will be reflected upon as one of the most significant challenges the City has faced in recent memory.

Federal assistance through the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (ARPA) provided \$188.5 million to the City, half of which was received in May 2021 and the remainder in May 2022. The City allocated a majority of the ARPA funding to address homelessness including housing stabilization, crisis response and support services. The remainder was largely allocated for the public health response to COVID-19 and assistance to the cultural funds supported by hotel occupancy taxes. All federal COVID-19 monies carry strict limitations on how and when the funds can be spent. The City continues use of its extensive financial accounting and reporting controls to ensure compliance with the federal funding restrictions.

#### Local Economy

Just as the pandemic had less of an impact on Austin than other major metro areas in the country, the current economic headwinds of inflation and a potential recession are also seen as having less of an effect on Austin.

Moreover, Austin's tech sector is expected to continue growing, according to industry experts. Early-stage companies in Austin raised \$5.0 billion in funding in 2022, which was just 7.4% less than what was raised in 2021. Data modeling from the Kenan Institute at the University of North Carolina ranks Austin second in metro areas for GDP growth in 2022 and 2023 following the San Francisco Bay Area.

In the *Business Facilities 2022* report, the Austin metro fell to a fourth-place ranking for fastest-growing metros, but topped the list for tech talent leaders. The Austin-Round Rock MSA raised its third-place ranking to second-place in Milken Institute's *Best Performing Cities 2022* report for Tier 1 large cities due largely to high-tech GDP growth, despite 'rapidly becoming one of the least affordable housing markets in the country.'

According to *Emerging Trends in Real Estate 2022,* published by PricewaterhouseCoopers U.S. and the Urban Land Institute, Austin landed fourth on the lists for overall real estate prospects and homebuilding prospects in 2022. This report is the compilation of interviews and surveys of over 2,000 real estate professionals across all segments of the industry.

*Texas Economy* – With a gross state product of \$1.9 trillion, Texas remains the second largest economy in the nation behind California. According to U.S. Census estimates, Texas had the largest gain in population helping it surpass 30 million, joining California in that distinction. The long-term outlook for the State remains positive with job growth in the state outpacing job growth nationally, though as is true nationally, there are signs of a slowing economy given a likely continuation of elevated inflation and rising interest rates. According to the Real Estate Center at Texas A&M University, the Dallas Fed's Texas Business-Cycle Index increased 12.3% year-over-year in December. The Texas Consumer Confidence Index was down 7.2% compared to a decrease of 6.0% nationally, although inflation was higher nationally than in Texas. However, with the expiration of the Chapter 313 property tax incentives in December and uncertainty as to what the 2023 Texas Legislature will pass as a replacement, some question the state's ability to compete with other states for business relocations and expansions. Given that Tesla and Samsung Electronics both made use of Chapter 313 agreements, there is little doubt that its expiration will have an impact in Austin if not remedied.

*Employment* – In 2022, unemployment rates in Austin remained low, mirroring conditions at the state and national level. For the Austin area, layoff announcements from the likes of Google, Facebook parent Meta, and other technology companies reflect the cooling of e-commerce in 2022, though overall there is no slowdown in the need for people, according to a local economist. There is little indication that the tech layoffs in Austin are significant for the industry in terms of raw numbers. At 2.7%, Austin area unemployment in December ran below the state and national unemployment rates of 3.6% and of 3.3%, respectively.



*Sales Taxes* – Consumer spending growth (as measured by sales tax collections) reflects Austin's population and economic growth. Sales tax collections in fiscal year 2022 experienced a 21.2% increase from fiscal year 2021, the largest single year increase on record, which was partially attributable to comparison with prior-year collections that were depressed due to pandemic-related restrictions. The City anticipates sales tax growth to continue at a more moderate and consistent level over the next few years, more in line with the City's pre-pandemic experience.

*Tourism* – Passenger traffic at Austin Bergstrom International Airport (ABIA) continued its rapid acceleration in 2022 with record numbers of passengers every month from March through December and a high of over 2 million passengers during both May and October coinciding with spring festivals and the F1 races. The Austin Convention Center Department has rebounded to near pre-COVID programming levels, hosting 91 programs in 2022 compared to 99 programs in 2019.

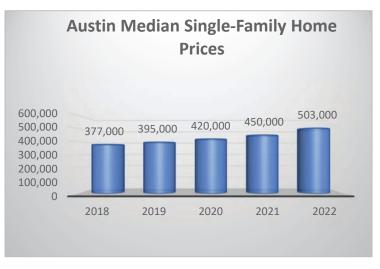
Festivals also fully rebounded in 2022 with some exceeding 2019 attendance levels. The largest draw was Rodeo Austin, bringing in 455,000 fans of music, food, and bull riding over the 15-day event. The event, which was last

hosted in 2019, saw attendance increase by roughly 150,000 according to Rodeo Austin organizers. In November, it was announced that the CMT Music Awards will be moving to Austin from Nashville in 2023, lending credence to Austin's moniker of Live Music Capital of the World. The announcement was made in the new Moody Center arena which opened in April 2022, replacing the Frank Erwin Events Center, both located at the University of Texas.

As expected with the increase in airport traffic, hotel occupancy tax (HOT) revenues more than doubled compared to fiscal year 2021 and surpassed revenues for all prior fiscal years on record.

*Notable Developments* – Despite increased concerns regarding inflation and rising interest rates, both Apple Inc and Tesla have filed to expand their operations in the area. Tesla, now considered the largest manufacturer in Central Texas, plans to add 1.4 million square feet across four buildings at a total estimated valuation of \$717 million. Though exact plans have not been shared, there is speculation that one of the buildings will be for battery production. Apple's filings indicate the addition of two new buildings at a total value of \$240 million at their North Austin campus.

*Real Estate* – Changes in economic conditions have finally tempered the once white-hot real estate market in Austin and surrounding areas. While home sale prices continued to rise through the summer, the pace cooled toward the end of the year. The annual median price of an Austin area home in 2022 increased to \$503,000, an 11.4% increase from the previous year of \$450,000. However, the median price for the month of December 2022 dropped to \$457,000, giving an indication of the effects of fluctuating interest rates, flagging tech stocks, and greater inventory. In the Austin-Round Rock MSA, the total number of home sales in 2022 fell to 33,547, 18.3% lower than 2021. Inventory increased with homes on the market for 31 days, a significant 11day increase over 2021. Given the high pace of



sales for the past several years, industry analysts see these changes as a return to more normal conditions where buyers have more latitude.

Conditions in the multi-family sector were more conducive for renters in 2022, due to the addition of over 18,000 units in 2022. However, Austin continues to rank as one of the least competitive rental markets in the nation. In line with that ranking is analysis showing that increases in rents are slowing down toward a more normal long-term average of 6% a year, although average rents are still higher than in most markets.

The Austin office market held steady with positive occupancy gains and net absorption for 2022. The Austin metro area saw a slight decrease in the commercial vacancy rate in 2022 to 18.9%, in comparison to 2021 at 20.7%, although subleasing activity saw a sizeable increase. Citywide, Class A office space averaged \$54.07 per square foot in 2022, up from \$49.02 per square foot in 2021, according to CBRE Research. There were just over 6.2 million square feet of office space under development throughout the city at the end of 2022 concentrated in the central business district and east Austin. Although sublease additions grew in 2022, the outlook remains optimistic with tenants seeking 3.4 million square feet of space. Austin leads in return-to-work efforts with an average building occupancy rate of 65.9% well above the top 10 city average. In one survey, most companies reportedly see remote work as critical to attracting and retaining talent, changing the office dynamic, and renewing interest in more flexible workspaces.

Industrial and warehouse space continued with strong growth in 2022. A record 4.2 million square feet of net absorption was recorded over the year and asking rents were up 4.4%. Vacancy rates increased to 4.7%, but the existing vacant space as well as the 11.5 million square feet that were under construction in the Austin metro area at the end of 2022 are anticipated to be quickly absorbed by suppliers of Tesla and Samsung who have been driving

demand. The outlook for this space remains strong and is expected to be well-positioned to withstand the challenges of an economic downturn.

*Tax Abatements* – Originally approved in 2003, the City's Economic Development Program was developed to identify and recruit diverse industries for job creation in the wake of the dot-com recession. The program has evolved and in 2018 the Chapter 380 policy and Economic Development Guiding Principles were adopted by City Council, creating the Business Expansion Program. The purpose of the policy is to balance the exchange of incentives with community values including equitable prosperity, opportunity, and affordability as envisioned in the Austin Strategic Direction 2023. The City has no tax abatement agreements. Instead, the City has performance-based incentive agreements where taxes are reimbursed to the entities after the entities have paid their taxes and have documented compliance with the performance-based requirements such as job creation and retention.

Funding for economic development incentive agreements is accounted for in the Economic Incentives Reserve Fund, which is reported as part of the General Fund. The fiscal year 2023 budget includes approved expenditures of \$11.3 million. Revenues are collected and held in reserve before being rebated to the entity the following year. Rebates are contingent upon compliance reviews confirming that expected benefits have been demonstrated.

Staff in the Economic Development Department are responsible for conducting annual compliance reviews, which are verified by an independent party using agreed upon procedures. Currently there are four active Chapter 380 agreements, which rebate a percentage of paid property and/or sales tax. The City anticipates \$4.5 billion in terms of total investment committed from these four agreements. There are other active economic development agreements under which payments are made to businesses based on a flat rate per job created, but they are not considered tax abatement agreements. A listing of the agreements along with payment and compliance reports and can be found at the City's open data portal by searching for economic development.

#### Major Initiatives

Following two years of emergency response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the City had the good fortune to enjoy a more 'normal' year but took it's lessons from prior events and remained equipped to effectively deal with the unexpected events that inevitably occur. The City has a highly dedicated and exceptional workforce that is committed to creating a work environment that fosters sustainable and equitable solutions, creative thinking, and innovation throughout the organization, thereby better positioning the workforce to respond more effectively to new challenges and new opportunities. City employees take enormous pride in their public service to our community.

#### Imagine Austin

Imagine Austin, a comprehensive plan for the City's future approved by City Council in June 2012, sets a context to guide decision-makers for the next 30 years. The plan adheres to six core principles established in collaboration with Austin residents: (1) Grow as a compact, connected city, (2) Integrate nature into the city, (3) Provide paths to prosperity for all, (4) Develop as an affordable and healthy community, (5) Sustainably manage water, energy, and other environmental resources, and (6) Think creatively and work together.

#### Strategic Plan

In the spring of 2018, the City Council adopted a strategic plan, Strategic Direction 2023, to provide a shared vision for the City for the next five years. Strategic Direction 2023 is inspired by Imagine Austin, which laid out a 30-year vision for our community. Six priority strategic outcomes were identified to help develop and guide City policies, initiatives, and budget development. The six outcomes are:

- Mobility getting us where we want to go, when we want to get there, safely and cost effectively;
- Economic Opportunity and Affordability having economic opportunities and resources that enable us to thrive in our community;

- Safety being safe in our home, at work, and in our community;
- Health and Environment enjoying a sustainable environment and a healthy life, physically and mentally;
- Culture and Lifelong Learning being enriched by Austin's unique civic, cultural, ethnic, and learning opportunities; and
- Government that Works for All believing that city government works effectively and collaboratively for all of us - that is equitable, ethical and innovative.

As a result of the Strategic Direction 2023 effort, the annual budget presents departmental expenditure plans and measures in alignment with these six outcomes.

*Mobility* – Austin has become a national leader in pedestrian safety, having installed 100 pedestrian hybrid beacons through the Corridor Program Office. At 13 major intersections, a 31% reduction in crashes resulting in serious injury or death was recorded following major redesign by the Austin Transportation Department. A control group of similar intersections across the city had an overall decrease in total crashes and an 8% increase in crashes resulting in serious in serious injuries or fatalities.

Of the \$626.1 million total capital spending plan for Mobility initiatives in 2023, \$266.6 million, or over 43%, is earmarked for airport projects including a new central utility plant and improvements to the centralized baggage handling system at ABIA. All of these projects fall within the AUS 2040 Master Plan. Austin Transportation and Public Works have a combined \$327.6 million in capital projects for fiscal year 2023, including continuation of the Corridor Construction Program, as well as \$53.9 million for bikeways, sidewalks, and trail projects.



South Pleasant Valley Rd near the Longhorn Dam bridge

#### Economic Opportunity and Affordability - The Housing and

Planning Department created a Displacement Risk Dashboard to help inform decisions on where investments should be prioritized near Project Connect stations and lines to help stabilize vulnerable households. In conjunction with that project, the department awarded \$20 million to 14 nonprofit organizations to reduce displacement along Project Connect corridors. Capital expenditures in the Housing and Planning Department comprise 77%, or \$79.1 million, of the total capital budget for this strategic outcome. The majority of the \$79.1 million comes from the 2018 Affordable Housing bonds which have been largely used to fund land acquisition and incentivize affordable housing development. Also included in the capital plan is \$2.3 million to support Colony Park Sustainable Community Infrastructure by initiating the development of a health and wellness center. After adoption of the fiscal year 2023 budget, voters approved a \$350 million bond measure to help the City develop more affordable housing through land purchases as well as help low-income and senior homeowners repair and stay in their homes, enabling the City to continue its commitment to reach key affordable housing goal targets.

*Safety* – The Reimagining Public Safety (RPS) framework established in 2020 endeavors to prioritize a holistic approach to providing public safety services and community-centered crime prevention strategies to ensure that everyone in the community feels safe in their home and neighborhood. As part of the recommendations from the Reimagine Public Safety Taskforce, the Forensic Science Department was established as a stand-alone department in the fiscal year 2023 budget. Additionally, the Austin Police Department's first cadet class to attend the reimagined training academy graduated – and is the most diverse group of graduates in the department's history. The capital budget for this strategic outcome lies predominantly with Communications and Technology Management which is replacing critical wireless technology and upgrading the Greater Austin-Travis County Regional Radio System (GATRRS).

*Health and Environment* – As a result of weather-related emergencies, including Winter Storm Uri in 2021, the current budget has dedicated new funds to develop disaster infrastructure, including hot and cold weather centers and neighborhood resiliency hubs. The city has identified six pilot sites to serve as resilience hubs in collaboration with community partners. The pilot program will test activation protocols and help develop the first iteration of the Austin Resilience Hub Network website as well as a comprehensive toolkit for establishing other resilience hubs.

Capital expenditures for this strategic outcome lie predominantly with Austin Water, which accounts for 71.2% of the \$272.6 million of planned capital Health and Environment expenditures in 2023. Austin Water will be implementing upgrades and improvements to the Walnut Creek Wastewater Treatment Plan as well as continuing Advanced Metering Infrastructure projects. The 2023 capital budget also includes \$7.4 million in the Parks and Recreation Department budget for pool development at the Colony Park District Park.

*Culture and Lifelong Learning* – In July 2022 Council voted to define "live music venue" in city code. The intent is to leverage regulatory incentives to spur public and private investment in the City's creative infrastructure. This complements the Iconic Venue Fund and Cultural Trust previously established by Council.

Government that Works for All - Toward the effort of increasing the City's ability to effectively manage and rebound from acute shocks and long-term stressors, the City hired its first Chief Resilience Officer. launching the City's Resilience Office. The Financial Services Department supported the City's equity and resource allocation goals through developing the financing plan for the Colony Park Sustainable community. The Colony Park tax increment reinvestment zone (TIRZ) was approved by Council in November 2022 and will support crucial infrastructure investments in the Colony Park neighborhood. In another major initiative, the Equity Office launched a Guaranteed Basic Income pilot program following Council approval in May 2022. The \$1,000



Design rendering for Colony Park District

monthly payments to 135 families selected by several non-profit community partners began in September. This pilot is the first of its kind both in Austin and in Texas.

*Ending Homelessness* – National trends such as rising rent costs and insufficient affordable housing continue to push many into homelessness. Homelessness has been highlighted separately as a community priority with a goal of making homelessness something that is rare, brief, and nonrecurring. In 2022, over 200 people were relocated from encampments to shelters through the Homeless Encampment Assistance Link. The 2023 budget allocates \$6 million in ARPA funds to continue this program. Additional ARPA funding will increase the capacity of service providers in Austin's Homelessness Response System and address the goals of Finding Home ATX, including rehousing 3,000 Austinites over 3 years.

The Homeless Encampment Management Team, a multi-departmental group was established in August 2022 to coordinate management of public spaces occupied by homeless camps. The fiscal year 2023 budget includes \$4.8 million for encampment cleanup, which will be equitably deployed through the Homeless Encampment Management tool.

#### FINANCIAL INFORMATION

#### Internal Controls

City management is responsible for establishing, implementing, and maintaining a framework of internal controls designed to ensure that City assets are protected from loss, theft, or misuse and to ensure that adequate accounting data is compiled to allow for the preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP. The system of internal control is designed to provide reasonable, but not absolute, assurance that these objectives are met. The concept of reasonable assurance recognizes that the cost of control should not exceed the benefits likely to be derived, and the evaluation of costs and benefits requires estimates and judgments by management.

#### **Financial Policies**

The City adopted a comprehensive set of Financial Policies to ensure that the City's financial resources are managed in a prudent manner and to provide a foundation for financial sustainability. Compliance with these policies is reviewed annually as part of the budget process. The policies and results of the review are published in the Approved Budget document. An important element of the policies dictates that current revenue will be sufficient to support current expenditures (defined as "structural balance"). Assigned and unassigned fund balances in excess of what is required shall normally be used to fund capital items. The City maintains the goal of a structurally balanced budget to achieve long-term financial stability for the City.

#### Long-term Financial Planning

Austin leaders are continually looking towards and planning for the future. A key City financial policy requires annual preparation of a five-year financial forecast projecting revenues and expenditures for all operating funds. This forecast is used as a tool to develop the following year's operating budget. In addition, the City annually prepares a five-year Capital Improvement Project (CIP) Plan that outlines all capital projects in progress, those that will be implemented in the five-year horizon, and related funding sources Such an approach assists in aligning the City's CIP investments with the Imagine Austin Comprehensive Plan and the City Council's strategic priorities as the City strives to strike a balance between ongoing capital needs necessary to maintain services for a rapidly growing community and strategic investments that support community priorities.

City departments prepare several long- and mid- range service plans that provide input into decisions made in the planning and budgeting process. These plans range from clean energy and climate protection to strategic mobility planning.

Maintaining sound financial and economic development policies within the City organization allows for a high level of services to the community. It also results in positive bond ratings, which measures the City's ability to repay its debt. A strong bond rating allows for lower interest expense. The City's bond ratings for general obligation bonds remained AAA, the highest rating available, for S&P Global Ratings and at Aa1 for Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and AA+ for Fitch Ratings, Inc. In June 2022, Fitch Ratings downgraded Austin Energy's revenue bond rating to AA- from AA with a stable rating outlook. In their analysis, Fitch cited increasing leverage over the past three years, driven by weaker operating cash flows and the purchase of Nacogdoches Power, LLC in 2019. In August 2022, S&P Global Ratings followed suit with the same downgrade to Austin Energy's revenue debt. Earlier in the year, the airport received a rating increase from S&P Global Ratings upgrading the Airport's credit rating to A+ from A citing 'increased demand and strong service area economy.'

#### **Budgetary Control**

The annual operating budget is proposed by the City Manager and approved by the City Council after public discussion. Annual budgets are legally required for the General Fund, debt service funds, and certain special revenue funds. While not legally required, annual budgets are also adopted for the enterprise and internal service funds. Annual updates to the Capital Improvements Program budgets follow a similar process. Multi-year budgets are adopted for capital projects and grant funds.

Throughout the year, primary responsibility for fiscal analysis of budget to actual expense or revenue and overall program fiscal standing rests with the department operating the program. The City Manager is authorized to transfer appropriation balances within a department of the City. The City Council must approve amendments to the budget and transfers of appropriations from one department to another. As demonstrated by the statements and schedules included in this 2022 ACFR, the City continues to meet its responsibility for sound financial management.

#### **Budgetary Information**

With stronger economic growth following the pandemic, the fiscal year 2023 Budget allowed for a greater focus on employee retention. Council approved a 4% across the board civilian wage increase, the highest in more than two decades. Council also approved an increase to the Living Wage from \$15 per hour to \$20 per hour, the largest increase in entry pay ever enacted at the City. The budget development process integrates a collaborative approach to the City's finances with business planning, performance measurement, and resident input. By organizing around City Council identified strategic outcomes, the document focuses more on the bigger picture and less on the details of departmental expenditures. Although this years' budget development process remained largely remote, input was gathered and evaluated to address the issues, concerns, and priorities identified by Austin's residents, employees, boards and commissions, and Council members. The result is a budget built around the ideals of resiliency, affordability, equity, and inclusivity that dictate the operations of Austin's city government.

The balanced fiscal year 2023 Approved Budget totals \$5.0 billion and includes \$1.3 billion for the General Fund, providing for the continuation of high-quality public safety, health, library, parks, water, energy, infrastructure, development, and other services for the growing number of Austin residents and visitors. Budgeted revenue comes from utility charges (44%), various taxes, including property and sales tax (31%), charges for services and goods (14%), and other revenue such as interest, fees, and transfers (11%). The fiscal year 2023 budget was approved with a 7.83 cent decrease to the property tax rate, from 54.10 to 46.27 cents per \$100 of taxable value. Increases in assessed values and new construction enabled this reduction. Increases in utility fees for Austin Energy, Austin Resource Recovery and the Transportation User Fee created an overall 3.8% increase to the typical Austin homeowner.

The City's largest enterprise department, Austin Energy, serves over 528,000 customers within a service territory of approximately 437 square miles in the Greater Austin area. Austin Energy's approved fiscal year 2023 budget is \$1.6 billion in annual revenues, including transfers. Council approved an increase to the Power Supply Adjustment and Regulatory Charges in October 2022 as a result of increased costs to the utility, predominantly natural gas prices and transmission congestion costs. An increase in base rates is slated to begin in March of 2023. The utility has a diverse generation mix that includes nuclear, coal, natural gas, and an increasing portfolio of renewable energy sources such as solar and wind.

The City's second largest enterprise department is Austin Water, which provides water and wastewater services to more than one million retail and wholesale customers spanning more than 548 square miles within Austin and surrounding areas. The fiscal year 2023 budget projects revenues and transfers in of \$673.3 million. Despite increased infrastructure investments, there are no planned changes to water and wastewater rates for fiscal year 2023, largely due to savings the utility was able to achieve through low-interest loan programs and refunding higher interest rate debt.

#### AWARDS

The Government Finance Officers Association of the United States and Canada (GFOA) awards a Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting to a governmental unit that publishes an Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that meets the GFOA program standards. The GFOA awarded a Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting to the City for its 2021 ACFR. The City has received this award for 15 consecutive years. The certificate is valid for a period of one year only. City management believes that this 2022 ACFR conforms to the Certificate of Achievement Program requirements, and we are submitting it to the GFOA for review.

The City also received the GFOA Distinguished Budget Presentation award for the 2022 budget, the 2022 Certificate of Excellence in Performance Measurement from the ICMA, and the Achievement of Excellence in Procurement from the National Procurement Institute in 2021.

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The preparation of this report could not have been accomplished without the dedicated services of the Accounting and Financial Reporting staff within the Financial Services Department. Other departments and offices of the City have also contributed directly or indirectly to the preparation of this report: Budget and Treasury staff within the Financial Services Department, the Office of the City Auditor, the financial staff at Austin Energy and other financial staff throughout the City. We would like to express our appreciation to all who assisted in this effort.

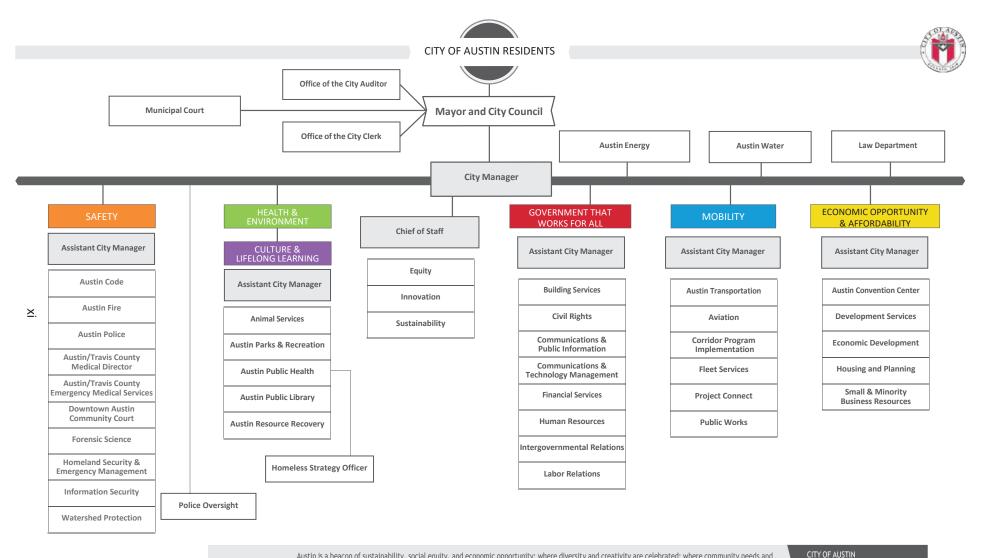
We acknowledge the thorough, professional, and timely manner in which our independent auditor, Deloitte & Touche LLP, conducted the audit.

Finally, we acknowledge the Mayor and Council members as well as the City Manager, who have consistently supported the City's goal of excellence in all aspects of financial management. Your support is greatly appreciated.

and her and

Ed Van Eenoo Chief Financial Officer

Marija Jukic, CPA Controller



Austin is a beacon of sustainability, social equity, and economic opportunity; where diversity and creativity are celebrated; where community needs and OUR VISION: values are recognized; where leadership comes from its community members; and where the necessities of life are affordable and accessible to all.

STRATEGIC DIRECTION

3-2022

The Government Finance Officers Association of the United States and Canada (GFOA) awarded a Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting to the City of Austin, Texas for its Annual Comprehensive Financial Report for the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2021.

In order to be awarded a Certificate of Achievement, a governmental unit must publish an easily readable and efficiently organized Annual Comprehensive Financial Report, whose contents conform to program standards. Such reports must satisfy both generally accepted accounting principles and applicable legal requirements. A Certificate of Achievement is valid for a period of one year only. City management believes that this 2022 Annual Report conforms to the Certificate of Achievement Program requirements, and we are submitting it to GFOA for their review.

# Ð

Government Finance Officers Association

Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting

Presented to

# City of Austin Texas

For its Annual Comprehensive Financial Report For the Fiscal Year Ended

September 30, 2021

Christophen P. Morrill

Executive Director/CEO



**FINANCIAL SECTION** 

# **Deloitte.**

Deloitte & Touche LLP 500 West Second Street Suite 1600 Austin, TX 78701-4671 USA

Tel:+1 512 691 2330 Fax:+1 512 708 1035 www.deloitte.com

#### **INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT**

The Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council, City of Austin, Texas

#### **Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements**

#### Opinions

We have audited the financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the aggregate discretely presented component units, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City of Austin, Texas (the "City"), as of and for the year ended September 30, 2022, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the City's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, based on our audit and the report of the other auditors, the accompanying financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the aggregate discretely presented component units, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City of Austin, Texas, as of September 30, 2022, and the respective changes in financial position, and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We did not audit the financial statements of Austin-Bergstrom Landhost Enterprises, Inc. (ABLE), Austin Convention Enterprises, Inc. (ACE), Austin Economic Development Corporation (AEDC), and Austin Transit Partnership Local Government Corporation (ATP), which represent 99.9%, 99.9%, and 98.7%, respectively, of the assets, net position, and revenues of the discretely presented component units as of September 30, 2022. Those statements were audited by other auditors whose reports, one of which (ACE) has an emphasis of matter paragraph related to debt service coverage requirements, has been furnished to us, and our opinion, insofar as it relates to the amounts included for ABLE, ACE, AEDC, and ATP, is based solely on the report of the other auditors.

#### **Basis for Opinions**

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAS). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the City, and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

#### **Emphasis of Matter**

As discussed in Note 1, the City presented its financial statements to reflect the effects of the adoption of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 87, *Leases*, on October 1, 2021. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

#### Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the City's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

#### Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with GAAS will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with GAAS, we

- exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the City's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the City's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

#### Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, the General Fund—Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances—Budget and Actual—Budget Basis and related notes, the Retirement Plans—Trend Information, and the Other Postemployment Benefits—Trend Information, as listed in the table of contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the

responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We and other auditors have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information or provide any assurance.

#### Supplementary Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the City's basic financial statements. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and supplemental schedules, as listed in the table of contents, are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and supplemental schedules are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

#### **Other Information**

Management is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information comprises the introductory and statistical sections but does not include the basic financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinions on the basic financial statements do not cover the other information, and we do not express an opinion or any form of assurance thereon.

In connection with our audit of the basic financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and consider whether a material inconsistency exists between the other information and the basic financial statements, or the other information otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work performed, we conclude that an uncorrected material misstatement of the other information exists, we are required to describe it in our report.

Deleitte & Jouche LLP

March 8, 2023

The Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A) section of the City of Austin's (the City) Annual Comprehensive Financial Report presents a narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the City for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022.

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) for local governments as prescribed by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). The City has implemented GASB Statements No. 1 through No. 90, No. 92 and No. 93, No. 95, and No. 97 through No. 99.

#### FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

#### **Government-wide financial statements**

The City's assets and deferred outflows exceeded its liabilities and deferred inflows in fiscal year 2022, resulting in \$3.5 billion of net position. Net position associated with governmental activities is a deficit of approximately \$744.1 million, while the net position associated with business-type activities is approximately \$4.2 billion, or 121.5% of the total net position of the City. The largest portion of net position consists of net investment in capital assets, which is \$4.8 billion, or 138% of total net position.

The City's unrestricted net position is a deficit of \$2.9 billion. Unrestricted net position for governmental activities is a deficit of \$3.4 billion, while unrestricted net position for business-type activities is approximately \$525.6 million, or 12.5% of total business-type net position. The deficit in governmental unrestricted net position is largely due to the net pension liability of \$1.2 billion and other postemployment benefits (OPEB) liability of \$2.5 billion.

During fiscal year 2022, total net position for the City of Austin increased \$226.3 million or 7%. Of this amount, governmental activities increased \$48.3 million, or 6.1% from the previous year and business-type activities increased \$178.0 million, or 4.4%.

Total revenues for the City increased \$767.8 million; revenues for governmental activities increased \$134.5 million; revenues for business-type activities increased \$633.3 million. Total expenses for the City increased \$350.1 million; expenses for governmental activities decreased \$180.5 million; expenses for business-type activities increased \$530.6 million.

#### **OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

This discussion and analysis is intended to serve as an introduction to the City's basic financial statements, consisting of three components:

- government-wide financial statements,
- fund financial statements, and
- notes to the financial statements.

This report also contains required supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements.

#### a -- Government-wide financial statements

The government-wide financial statements are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the City's finances in a manner comparable to a private-sector business. The two government-wide financial statements are as follows:

- The Statement of Net Position presents information on all of the City's assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities, and deferred inflows of resources, with the difference reported as net position. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the City is improving or deteriorating.
- The Statement of Activities presents information showing how the City's net position changed during the most recent fiscal year. All changes in net position are reported as soon as the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Thus, revenues and expenses are reported in this statement for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal periods, such as revenues for uncollected taxes and expenses for future general obligation debt payments. The statement includes annual depreciation for infrastructure and governmental assets.

Both of the government-wide financial statements distinguish functions of the City that are principally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues (governmental activities) from other functions that are intended to recover all or a significant portion of their costs through user fees and charges (business-type activities). The governmental activities of the City include: general government; public safety; transportation, planning and sustainability; public health; public recreation and culture; and urban growth management. The business-type activities include: electric; water; wastewater; airport; convention; environmental and health services; public recreation; and urban growth management.

#### **OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, continued**

#### a -- Government-wide financial statements, continued

The government-wide financial statements include the City as well as blended component units: Austin Housing Finance Corporation (AHFC), Austin Housing Public Facility Corporation (AHPFC), Urban Renewal Agency (URA), Austin Industrial Development Corporation (AIDC), Mueller Local Government Corporation (MLGC), Austin-Bergstrom International Airport (ABIA) Development Corporation, and Nacogdoches Power, LLC (NP). The operations of AHFC, AHPFC, URA, AIDC, MLGC, and ABIA are included within the governmental activities of the government-wide financial statements. The operations of NP are reported in the business-type activities of the government-wide financial statements. Although legally separate from the City, these component units are blended with the City because of their governance or financial relationships to the City.

The government-wide financial statements also include six discretely presented component units: Austin-Bergstrom Landhost Enterprises, Inc. (ABLE), Austin Convention Enterprises, Inc. (ACE), Austin Economic Development Corporation (AEDC), Austin Transit Partnership Local Government Corporation (ATP), Austin Travis County Sobriety Center Local Government Corporation (SCLGC), and Waller Creek Local Government Corporation (WCLGC). These entities are legally separate entities that do not meet the GASB reporting requirements for inclusion as part of the City's operations; therefore, data from these units are shown separately from data of the City. More information on these entities can be found in Note 1, including how to get a copy of separately audited financial statements for ABLE, ACE, AEDC, ATP, and SCLGC. WCLGC activities are recorded in the City's financial system and City staff prepares the financial reports for this entity. There was no WCLGC activity in fiscal year 2022.

#### b -- Fund financial statements

The fund financial statements are designed to report information about groupings of related accounts used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The City, like other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements. All of the funds of the City can be divided into the following three categories: governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary funds. Within the governmental and proprietary categories, the emphasis is on the major funds.

**Governmental funds --** Governmental funds are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. Most of the City's basic services are reported in governmental funds. These funds focus on current sources and uses of liquid resources and on the balances of available resources at the end of the fiscal year. This information may be useful in determining what financial resources are available in the near term to finance the City's future obligations.

Because the focus of governmental fund level statements is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for governmental funds with similar information presented in the government-wide statements. In addition to the governmental funds balance sheet and statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances, separate statements are provided that reconcile between the government-wide and fund level financial statements.

The City's General Fund is reported as a major fund and information is presented separately in the governmental funds balance sheet and statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances. In addition, the City maintains several individual governmental funds organized according to their type (special revenue, debt service, capital projects, and permanent funds). Data from these governmental funds are combined into a single column labeled nonmajor governmental funds. Individual fund data for the funds is provided in the form of combining statements in the supplementary section of this report.

**Proprietary funds** -- Proprietary funds are generally used to account for services for which the City charges customers – either outside customers or internal units or departments of the City. Proprietary fund statements provide the same type of information shown in the government-wide financial statements, only in more detail. The City maintains the following two types of proprietary funds:

- Enterprise funds are used to report the same functions presented as business-type activities in the government-wide financial statements. The City uses enterprise funds to account for the operations of three of the City's major funds, Austin Energy<sup>™</sup>, Austin Water, and Austin-Bergstrom International Airport (Airport), as well as the nonmajor enterprise funds.
- Internal Service funds are used to report activities that provide supplies and services for many City programs and activities. The City's internal service funds include: Capital Projects Management; Combined Transportation, Emergency and Communications Center (CTECC); Employee Benefits; Fleet Maintenance; Information and Technology; Liability Reserve; Support Services; Wireless Communication; and Workers' Compensation. Because these services predominantly benefit governmental operations rather than business-type functions, they have been included in governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements.

#### **OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, continued**

#### b -- Fund financial statements, continued

The nonmajor enterprise funds and the internal service funds are combined into separately aggregated presentations in the proprietary fund financial statements. Individual fund data for the funds are provided in the form of combining statements following the Required Supplementary Information section of this report.

**Fiduciary funds --** Fiduciary funds are used to account for resources held for the benefit of parties outside City government. Since the resources of fiduciary funds are not available to support the City's own programs, they are not reflected in the government-wide financial statements. The accounting policies applied to fiduciary funds are much like those used for proprietary funds.

**Comparison of government-wide and fund financial components --** The following chart compares how the City's funds are included in the government-wide and fund financial statements:

Fund Types/Other	Government-wide	Fund Financials
General Fund	Governmental	Governmental - Major
Special revenue funds	Governmental	Governmental - Nonmajor
Debt service funds	Governmental	Governmental - Nonmajor
Capital projects funds	Governmental	Governmental - Nonmajor
Permanent funds	Governmental	Governmental - Nonmajor
Internal service funds	Governmental	Proprietary
Governmental capital assets, including infrastructure assets	Governmental	Excluded
Governmental liabilities not expected to be liquidated with available expendable financial resources	Governmental	Excluded
Austin Energy	Business-type	Proprietary - Major
Austin Water	Business-type	Proprietary - Major
Airport	Business-type	Proprietary - Major
Convention	Business-type	Proprietary - Nonmajor
Environmental and health services	Business-type	Proprietary - Nonmajor
Public recreation	Business-type	Proprietary - Nonmajor
Urban growth management	Business-type	Proprietary - Nonmajor
Fiduciary funds	Excluded	Fiduciary
Discrete component units	Component units	Discretely Presented Component Units

**Basis of reporting** -- The government-wide statements and fund-level proprietary statements are reported using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and the full accrual basis of accounting. The governmental fund financial statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting.

#### c -- Notes to the financial statements

The notes to the financial statements provide additional information that is essential to fully understanding the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements.

#### d -- Other information

The Required Supplementary Information (RSI) section immediately follows the basic financial statements and related notes section of this report. The City adopts an annual appropriated budget for the General Fund plus twelve separately budgeted activities, all of which comprise the General Fund for GAAP reporting. RSI provides a comparison of revenues, expenditures and other financing sources and uses to budget and demonstrates budgetary compliance. In addition, trend information related to the City's retirement and other postemployment benefits plans is presented in RSI. Following the RSI are other statements and schedules, including the combining statements for nonmajor governmental and enterprise funds, internal service funds, and fiduciary funds.

#### FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENTS

#### a -- Net position

The following table reflects a summary statement of net position compared to prior year, as restated:

#### Condensed Statement of Net Position as of September 30

#### (in thousands)

	Governmental Activities		Busines Activ		Total		
	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021	
Current assets	\$ 908,983	799,736	1,902,732	1,859,181	2,811,715	2,658,917	
Capital assets	3,798,397	3,645,813	9,441,884	9,301,701	13,240,281	12,947,514	
Other noncurrent assets	538,329	446,687	3,918,091	3,239,322	4,456,420	3,686,009	
Total assets	5,245,709	4,892,236	15,262,707	14,400,204	20,508,416	19,292,440	
Deferred outflows of resources	1,478,761	1,682,325	1,078,108	1,126,855	2,556,869	2,809,180	
Current liabilities	700,975	646,081	783,178	645,355	1,484,153	1,291,436	
Noncurrent liabilities	5,346,008	5,522,562	9,188,102	8,883,001	14,534,110	14,405,563	
Total liabilities	6,046,983	6,168,643	9,971,280	9,528,356	16,018,263	15,696,999	
Deferred inflows of resources	1,421,611	1,198,398	2,165,987	1,973,117	3,587,598	3,171,515	
Net position:							
Net investment in capital assets	2,332,283	2,208,451	2,441,596	2,408,833	4,773,879	4,617,284	
Restricted	341,114	265,681	1,236,318	1,107,411	1,577,432	1,373,092	
Unrestricted (deficit)	(3,417,521)	(3,266,612)	525,634	509,342	(2,891,887)	(2,757,270)	
Total net position	\$ (744,124)	(792,480)	4,203,548	4,025,586	3,459,424	3,233,106	

In the current fiscal year, total assets increased \$1.2 billion and deferred outflows of the City decreased by \$252.3 million. Total liabilities increased \$321.2 million and deferred inflows increased by \$416.1 million. Governmental-type total assets increased by \$353.5 million and business-type increased by \$862.5 million, while governmental-type liabilities decreased by \$121.7 million and business-type increased by \$442.9 million.

The most significant increase in governmental total assets resulted from an increase in capital assets of \$152.6 million as the City continues to build out projects from the 2012, 2016, and 2018 bond programs. Factors in the decrease of governmental-type liabilities of \$121.7 million include a decrease in net pension liability of \$142.2 million, a decrease in OPEB liability of \$84.8 million, offset by an increase in bonds payable of \$68.0 million, and other liabilities of \$80.5 million. The decrease in the pension liability is driven mainly by favorable investment returns, whereas the decrease in the OPEB liability is primarily due to a reduction in per capita health costs based on claim experience through the end of the valuation period.

The most significant factor in the increase of business-type total assets of \$862.5 million is related to the increase in Airport restricted cash of \$490.3 million which is due to the proceeds of a bond issuance. Another factor is the \$141.7 million increase in capital assets, of which approximately \$33 million and \$34 million is related to the construction of the Airport's new information technology building and Convention Center's marshalling yard and warehouse building, respectively. In addition, approximately \$75 million of the increase in capital assets is related to various water and wastewater pump station improvements. The primary factors for the increase in business-type total liabilities of \$442.9 million include an increase in bonds payable of \$294.9 million, commercial paper of \$81.9 million, and customer deposits of \$81.2 million. Deferred inflows increased \$192.9 million which was driven by an increase of \$177.8 million in net pension and OPEB liability related deferrals.

As noted earlier, net position may serve as a useful indicator of a government's financial position. For the City, assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded liabilities and deferred inflows of resources by \$3.5 billion at the end of the current fiscal year. However, the largest portion of the City's net position is represented in the net investment in capital assets (e.g. land, buildings, and equipment offset by related debt), which is \$4.8 billion, or 138% of the total amount of the City's net position. The City uses these capital assets to provide services to citizens. Capital assets are generally not highly liquid; consequently, they are not considered future available resources. Although the City's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources since the capital assets themselves cannot be liquidated for these liabilities.

An additional portion, \$1.6 billion of the City's net position, represents resources that are subject to external restrictions on how they may be used in the future. The remaining balance is a deficit of \$2.9 billion of unrestricted net position. Unrestricted net position decreased \$134.6 million in the current fiscal year.

# FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENTS, continued a—Net position, continued

At the end of the current fiscal year, the City reported positive balances in all three categories of net position for business-type activities. However, both governmental activities and the government as a whole, reported deficits of \$3.4 billion and \$2.9 billion for unrestricted net position, respectively.

#### b -- Changes in net position

	Condens	Sep	it of Changes i otember 30 :housands)	n Net Position				
		Governmental Activities		Busines Activ		Total		
		2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021	
Program revenues:								
Charges for services	\$	146,739	126,643	3,084,992	2,461,429	3,231,731	2,588,072	
Operating grants and contributions		105,901	182,566	50,859	32,377	156,760	214,943	
Capital grants and contributions		77,827	99,864	165,649	150,385	243,476	250,249	
General revenues:		070 400	007.050			070 400	007 050	
Property tax		978,108	937,352			978,108	937,352	
Sales tax		341,620	281,784			341,620	281,784	
Franchise fees and gross receipts tax		205,978	120,085			205,978	120,085	
Intergovernmental Interest and other		19,833				19,833		
		47,175	40,374	(20,844)	3,187	26,331	43,561	
Special item - land sale Total revenues		1,923,181	1,788,668	3,280,656	2,647,378	5,203,837	4,436,046	
Program expenses:								
General government		279,333	327,126			279,333	327,126	
Public safety		766,390	853,434			766,390	853,434	
Transportation, planning, and sustainability		247,850	232,056			247,850	232,056	
Public health		200,004	204,819			200,004	204,819	
Public recreation and culture		206,004	185,110			206,004	185,110	
Urban growth management		162,493	242,225			162,493	242,225	
Interest on debt		70,858	68,724			70,858	68,724	
Electric				1,605,171	1,256,788	1,605,171	1,256,788	
Water				323,833	245,336	323,833	245,336	
Wastewater				290,506	232,053	290,506	232,053	
Airport				239,651	213,129	239,651	213,129	
Convention				74,831	65,938	74,831	65,938	
Environmental and health services				146,379	155,957	146,379	155,957	
Public recreation				10,663	10,293	10,663	10,293	
Urban growth management				353,553	334,450	353,553	334,450	
Total expenses		1,932,932	2,113,494	3,044,587	2,513,944	4,977,519	4,627,438	
Excess (deficiency) before transfers		(9,751)	(324,826)	236,069	133,434	226,318	(191,392)	
Transfers		58,107	125,945	(58,107)	(125,945)			
Increase (decrease) in net position		48,356	(198,881)	177,962	7,489	226,318	(191,392)	
Beginning net position, as previously reported		(792,480)	(600,610)	4,025,586	4,018,097	3,233,106	3,417,487	
Restatement adjustment			7,011				7,011	
Beginning net position, as restated		(792,480)	(593,599)	4,025,586	4,018,097	3,233,106	3,424,498	
Ending net position	\$	(744,124)	(792,480)	4,203,548	4,025,586	3,459,424	3,233,106	

Total net position of the City increased by \$226.3 million in the current fiscal year. Governmental net position increased by \$48.3 million. The increase is attributable to transfers from other funds of \$58.1 million exceeding a deficiency of \$9.8 million caused by expenses exceeding revenues. Business-type net position increased by \$178.0 million due to revenues exceeding expenses by \$236.1 million before transfers of \$58.1 million to other funds.

#### FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENTS, continued

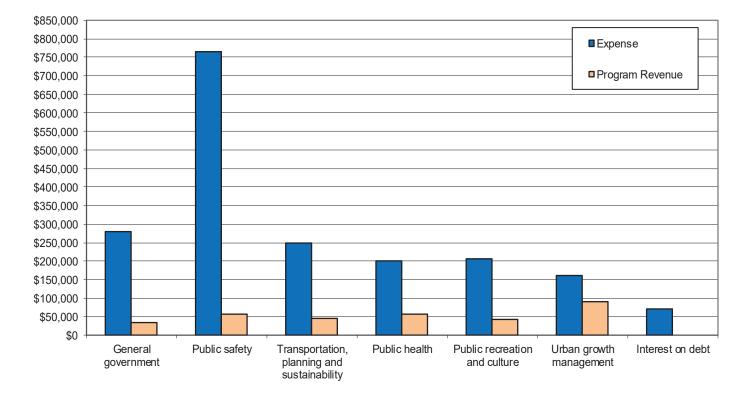
#### c -- Program revenues and expenses -- governmental activities

Governmental activities increased the City's net position by \$48.3 million in fiscal year 2022, a 6.1% increase of governmental net position from the previous year. The primary reason for the change in net position is due to increased revenue as a result of improved economic activity as local businesses return to normal operations. Additional factors that contributed to the change from fiscal year 2021 to 2022 are as follows:

- Property tax revenues increased \$40.8 million primarily due to an increase in assessed property values.
- Sales tax increased \$59.8 million due to Austin's population and economic growth, coupled with the continued recovery from COVID-19 restrictions.
- Franchise fees and gross receipts tax increased \$85.9 million due to the rebound of tourist activity following the pandemic.
- Public safety expenses decreased by \$87.0 million mainly due to a \$54.5 million decrease in the police pension expense.
- Urban growth management expenses decreased by \$79.7 million, which corresponded with a reduction in operating grants and contributions of \$76.7 million, due to a decrease in the Emergency Rental Assistance (ERA) federal assistance of \$46.6 million and Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) Act assistance of \$19.1 million.

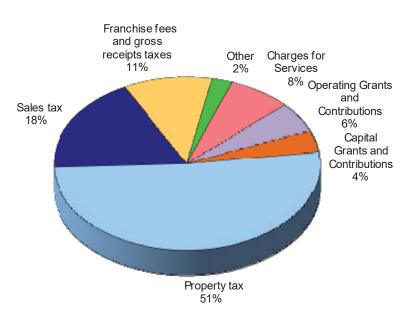
The chart below illustrates the City's governmental expense and revenues by function: general government; public safety; transportation, planning and sustainability; public health; public recreation and culture; urban growth management; and interest on debt.

## Government-wide Program Expenses and Revenues – Governmental Activities (in thousands)



# FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENTS, continued c -- Program revenues and expenses -- governmental activities, continued

General revenues such as property taxes, sales taxes, and franchise fees are not shown by program, but are used to support all governmental activities. Property taxes are the largest source of governmental revenues, followed by sales taxes, and operating grants and contributions.



#### Government-wide Revenues by Source -- Governmental Activities

#### d -- Program revenues and expenses -- business-type activities

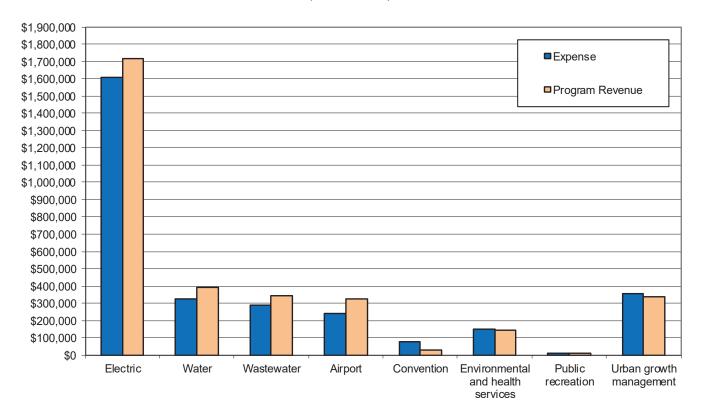
Business-type activities increased the City's net position by approximately \$178.0 million, accounting for a 5.5% increase in the City's total net position. Key factors include:

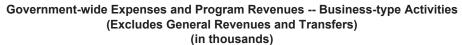
- Austin Energy net position decreased \$20.8 million. This decrease can be attributed to lower base revenue due to the timing of base rate increases.
- Austin Water net position increased approximately \$69.9 million. Revenues increased 13.4% due to the record heat in the summer of 2022 which resulted in higher than anticipated water demand. Expenses increased 28.7% mainly due to a regulatory accounting adjustment for costs recovered in future years.
- Airport net position increased approximately \$81.0 million. Revenue increased 48.7% due to a 95% increase in passenger traffic, resulting in an increase in most revenue streams. Expenses increased 12.4%, due to an increase in operating and maintenance expenses as a result of increased passenger traffic.
- Convention Center net position increased approximately \$62.6 million. Revenues increased 395% due to an increase in the number of events that occurred in fiscal year 2022 compared to fiscal year 2021. As a result of the increase in events, revenues from food and beverage concessions, parking fees, and utility service increased. Expenses increased 13.5% due to the increase in event activity. The primary drivers include food and beverage expense and temporary employee wages to keep up with the increase in events, as well as a one-time service incentive enhancement.
- Environmental and health services is comprised of the Austin Resource Recovery nonmajor enterprise fund. Net position decreased approximately \$6.1 million. Revenues increased 7.3% due mainly to an increase in the base fee for residential accounts and customer growth. Expenses decreased 6.1% primarily due to a decrease in landfill closure expenses of \$8.4 million from prior year related to an increase in the landfill post closure liability.

### FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENTS, continued

- d -- Program revenues and expenses -- business-type activities, continued
  - Urban growth management activities are comprised of the following nonmajor enterprise funds: Development Services, Drainage, and Transportation. Net position for the urban growth management activities decreased by approximately \$9.3 million.
    - Development Services revenues increased by 11.1%, primarily as a result of increased revenues generated from review, permitting, and inspections associated with residential and commercial development. Expenditures increased 11.1% overall, due to the addition of 21 positions, wage adjustments, and a one-time service incentive enhancement.
    - Drainage revenues decreased 4.9% primarily due to a decrease in contributions of \$12.0 million from prior year related to an decrease in land acquisition. Expenses decreased 0.8% due to the completion of Phase I of the Waterloo Greenway project.
    - Transportation revenues increased 18.2% due to increases in existing fees and adoption of new fees established in fiscal year 2022 for commercial vehicle and right-of-way permits. Expenditures increased 6.7% overall with the primary drivers being an addition of 70 positions, and an increase in wages and commodities.

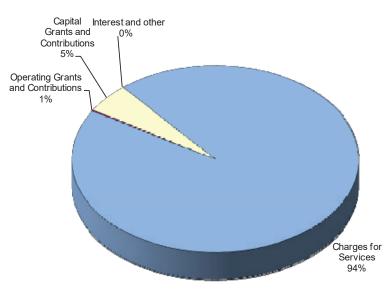
As shown in the following chart, Austin Energy (electric), with expenses of \$1.6 billion is the City's largest business-type activity, followed by urban growth management with \$353.6 million, water with \$323.8 million, wastewater with \$290.5 million, airport with \$239.7 million, environmental and health services with \$146.4 million, convention with \$74.8 million, and public recreation with \$10.7 million. For the fiscal year, expenses exceeded revenues for convention, environmental and health services, and urban growth management activities.





# FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENTS, continued d -- Program revenues and expenses -- business-type activities, continued

For all business-type activities, charges for services provide the largest percentage of revenues, followed by capital grants and contributions, operating grants and contributions, and interest and other revenues.



#### Government-wide Revenue by Source – Business-type Activities

#### FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE GOVERNMENT'S FUND LEVEL STATEMENTS

In comparison to the government-wide statements, the fund-level statements focus on the key funds of the City. The City uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements.

#### a -- Governmental funds

The City reports the following types of governmental funds: the general fund, special revenue funds, debt service funds, capital projects funds, and permanent funds. The focus of the City's governmental funds is to provide information on near-term inflows, outflows, and available resources. Such information is useful in assessing the City's financing requirements. In particular, unassigned fund balance may serve as a useful measure of a government's net resources available at the end of the fiscal year.

At the end of the fiscal year, the City's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$710.3 million, an increase of \$151.0 million from the previous year. Approximately \$4.1 million is nonspendable, \$355.1 million is restricted, \$79.5 million is committed, \$273.6 million is assigned, and a deficit of \$1.9 million is unassigned.

The General Fund is the chief operating fund of the City. At the end of the current fiscal year, the General Fund reported nonspendable fund balance of \$3.0 million, assigned fund balance of \$150.1 million, and unassigned fund balance of \$188.7 million. As a measure of the General Fund's liquidity, it may be useful to compare both unassigned fund balance and total fund balance to total fund expenditures. Unassigned fund balance represents 15.9% of total General Fund expenditures of \$1.2 billion, and total fund balance represents 28.8% of expenditures. The City's financial policies provide that surplus fund balance be identified for budget stabilization. This amount is a component of unassigned fund balance. The fund balance identified for budget stabilization was \$113.4 million. The balance identified for budget stabilization may be appropriated to fund capital or other one-time expenditures in the subsequent fiscal year, if the reserve exceeds six percent of total General Fund requirements, but such appropriation should not exceed one-third of the total amount in the reserve.

#### FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE GOVERNMENT'S FUND LEVEL STATEMENTS, continued

#### a -- Governmental funds, continued

The fund balance of the General Fund increased \$68.7 million during the fiscal year. Significant differences from the previous year include:

- Property tax revenues increased \$23.3 million due primarily to an increase in assessed property values.
- Sales tax revenue increased \$59.8 million due to Austin's population and economic growth and revival of activity from the pandemic.
- General government expenditures decreased by \$23.6 million primarily due to a decrease in COVID-19 response expense transfers of \$44.1 million, offset by an increase in expenses of \$18.8 million related to information technology, wireless communications, and other support services.
- Public safety expenditures increased \$45.0 million primarily due to an increase in salaries and fringe benefits of \$25.6 million, which was mostly driven by higher overtime pay due to staffing shortages and one-time service enhancement payouts intended to help with employee retention and reduce turnover rates.
- Public recreation and culture expenditures increased by \$18.5 million primarily due to the increase in salaries of \$8.2 million as activities and programs resumed after being suspended due to COVID-19 restrictions. Additionally, the reopening of facilities increased overall operational expenditures by \$5.9 million.

#### **b** -- Proprietary funds

The City's proprietary funds provide the same type of information found in the business-type activities of the government-wide financial statements, but in more detail. Overall, net position of the City's enterprise funds increased by \$178.0 million before consolidation of the internal service funds activities.

Factors that contributed to the increase in net position are discussed in the business-type activities section of the government-wide section.

#### OTHER INFORMATION

#### a -- General Fund budgetary highlights

During fiscal year 2022, an amendment to the Neighborhood Housing – Housing Trust fund increased transfers out by \$7,032,952 to support the Capital – Housing Trust fund.

During the year, actual-budget basis revenues were \$92.7 million more than budgeted. Property taxes were \$1.7 million more than budgeted due to an increase in overall assessed property values. Sales taxes were \$62.7 million more than budgeted due to Austin's population and economic growth, coupled with the COVID-19 recovery. Franchise fees were \$3.2 million more than budgeted due to an increase in the price of natural gas. Interest revenues were \$2.1 million more than budgeted due to rising interest rates, whereas other revenues were \$19.7 million more than budgeted due to higher than anticipated collections related to the Plaza Saltillo and North Burnet Gateway Housing Density Bonus Programs, coupled with FEMA reimbursements for COVID-19 vaccination, testing, and other related expenses.

Actual-budget basis expenditures were \$3.1 million more than budgeted. Most departments were under budget except for EMS, which was over budget by \$2.3 million, Fire, which was over budget by \$1.8 million, and General City Responsibilities, which was over budget by \$30.5 million. General City Responsibilities exceeded budget due to the ongoing COVID-19 response, whereas EMS and Fire exceeded budget due to increased overtime and call back pay as a result of staffing shortages. Police was under budget \$7.2 million due to higher-than-expected reimbursed overtime from outside entities coupled with lower wages as the department continues to struggle with high police officer turnover. Austin Public Health was under budget \$4.0 million as resources were shifted from on-going programs to the COVID-19 response. Housing and Planning was under budget \$3.8 million due to projects that were budgeted in fiscal year 2022 but will be completed at a later date. Other Urban Growth Management was under budget by \$8.7 million due to the postponement of various programs as a result of staff vacancies. The total budget-basis fund balance at year-end was \$256.5 million.

#### **OTHER INFORMATION, continued**

#### b -- Capital assets

The City's capital assets for governmental and business-type activities as of September 30, 2022, total \$13.2 billion (net of accumulated depreciation and amortization). Capital assets include buildings and improvements, plant and equipment, vehicles, electric plant, non-electric plant, nuclear fuel, water rights, infrastructure, land and improvements, construction in progress, plant held for future use, and intangible right-to-use lease assets. The total increase in the City's capital assets for the current fiscal year was \$292.8 million, with an increase of 4.2% for governmental activities and an increase of 1.5% for business-type activities. Additional information regarding the City's capital assets can be found in Note 5. Capital asset balances are as follows, as restated:

	(in millions)							
	Governmental Activities		Busines Activ		Total			
	2	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021	
Building and improvements	\$	928	917	2,324	2,261	3,252	3,178	
Plant and equipment		82	88	2,595	2,557	2,677	2,645	
Vehicles		75	77	100	103	175	180	
Electric plant				2,334	2,429	2,334	2,429	
Non-electric plant				241	167	241	167	
Nuclear fuel				54	51	54	51	
Water rights				77	78	77	78	
Infrastructure		1,741	1,717			1,741	1,717	
Land and improvements		540	483	815	811	1,355	1,294	
Construction in progress		291	222	816	747	1,107	969	
Plant held for future use				23	23	23	23	
Intangible right-to-use lease assets		111	112	57	69	168	181	
Other assets not depreciated		30	30	6	6	36	36	
Total net capital assets	\$	3,798	3,646	9,442	9,302	13,240	12,948	

#### Capital Assets, Net of Accumulated Depreciation and Amortization

Major capital asset events during the current fiscal year include the following:

- Governmental capital assets increased \$152.6 million primarily due to additions of new facilities and improvements to
  existing facilities. Significant additions and improvements include acquisitions of parkland, pedestrian and cycling facility
  improvements, and street reconstructions funded by 2012, 2016, and 2018 bond programs. During the fiscal year, the City
  acquired land and improvements for the Austin Police Department mounted patrol unit. Additionally, the City closed on the
  purchase of a hotel to use as a shelter for family violence victims.
- Business-type activities purchased, constructed, or received capital asset contributions of \$140.2 million. Asset additions
  included ongoing installation of advanced water metering infrastructure, improvements to the Walnut Creek Wastewater
  Treatment Plant, completion of an updated data center for IT services, and airfield electrical and pavement improvements
  at the Airport. Additionally, Austin Convention Center is constructing a new 70,000 square foot warehouse and marshalling
  yard.

#### **OTHER INFORMATION, continued**

#### c -- Debt administration

At the end of the current fiscal year, the City reported \$7.9 billion in outstanding debt. The table below reflects the outstanding debt at September 30. Additional information can be found in Note 9.

G	eneral Obliga	tanding De tion and Re n millions)		t			
	Governmental Activities		Busines Activ		Total		
	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021	
General obligation bonds and other tax supported debt, net Commercial paper notes, net	\$ 1,595	1,527	60	71	1,655	1,598 179	
Revenue bonds, net			260 5,709	179 5,461	260 5,709	5,461	
Revenue notes from direct placements, net Financed purchase obligations Total	 16 \$ 1,611	 21 1,548	256  6,285	198  5,909	256 16 7,896	198 21 7,457	

During fiscal year 2022, the City's total outstanding debt increased by \$438.7 million. The City issued new debt and refinanced portions of existing debt to achieve lower borrowing costs. Debt issues include the following:

- Outstanding debt for governmental activities increased by \$62.7 million. The resulting net increase is a combination of the issuance of \$318.6 million in new debt to be used primarily for facility improvements, water quality protection, streets and mobility, new fire stations, park improvements, capital equipment, Waller Creek Tunnel and Waller Creek District, and affordable housing, offset by the refunding portion of the issuance of \$107.9 million debt payments during the year, and the cash defeasance of \$570,000 of Public Improvement Refunding bonds.
- Outstanding debt for business-type activities increased by \$376.0 million. The City issued \$216.4 million in Water and Wastewater System revenue refunding bonds to refund commercial paper and revenue bond debt, and \$71.1 of Water and Wastewater System revenue bonds to improve and extend the water and wastewater system. These issuances were offset by debt payments during the year and the cash defeasance of \$73.7 million in Water and Wastewater separate lien revenue bonds. Additionally, the City issued \$416.1 million of Airport System Revenue bonds for design and constructing improvements to Austin-Bergstrom International Airport.

During the year, the rating for the City's Austin Energy separate lien revenue bonds was downgraded by Fitch Ratings, Inc. and S&P Global Ratings from AA to AA-, and the rating for the City's Airport system revenue bonds received a favorable rating upgrade from S&P Global Ratings from A to A+. All other bond ratings were unchanged. Ratings of the City's obligations for various debt instruments at September 30, 2022 and 2021 were as follows:

Debt	,	Investors ce, Inc.	S&P Glob	al Ratings	Fitch Rat	tings, Inc.
	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
General obligation bonds and other tax supported debt	Aa1	Aa1	ΑΑΑ	AAA	AA+	AA+
Commercial paper notes - tax exempt	P-1	P-1	A-1+	A-1+	F1+	F1+
Commercial paper notes - taxable	P-1	P-1	A-1+	A-1+	F1	F1
Utility revenue bonds - subordinate lien Utility revenue bonds - separate lien:	Aa2	Aa2	AA	AA	AA-	AA-
Austin Energy	Aa3	Aa3	AA-	AA	AA-	AA
Austin Water Utility	Aa2	Aa2	AA	AA	AA-	AA-
Airport system revenue bonds	A1	A1	A+	А	NUR (1)	NUR (1)
Convention Center revenue bonds	Aa3	Aa3	AA	AA	NUR (1)	NUR (1)

(1) No underlying rating

#### **OTHER INFORMATION, continued**

#### d -- Economic factors and next year's budget and rates

Compared to the challenges faced in the prior two fiscal years, 2022 was a notably calmer year and gave the City a chance not only to rebuild- socially, economically, and financially – but to use lessons learned to respond to the weather and health events that occurred during the year. Many of the activities and events that were curtailed or cancelled during the pandemic returned and brought a significant economic boost.

Despite economic concerns, the Austin economy is expected to fare better than the nation and the state if a recession does occur. The Austin area gained 50,900 jobs from December 2021 through December 2022 with the greatest number in the leisure and hospitality and professional and business services sectors. As of December 2022, the unemployment rate for the Austin-Round Rock MSA was 2.7%, while the state unemployment rate was 3.6% and the national unemployment rate was 3.3%.

After two years of record-breaking sales, the residential market has begun to stabilize, offering buyers greater opportunity as inventory increases. Compared to 2021, the Austin metro residential market experienced an 18.3% decrease in sales and a deceleration in the growth of home prices which is the result of an increase in interest rates. Sales tax revenue increased 21.2% from the previous year, indicating the strength of the local economy. Overall, Austin is seen as well-positioned for the future and is anticipated to keep growing. The City's diverse ecosystem and "hub magnet quality" have drawn both tech companies and talent which will attract both established companies and start-ups alike.

Development of the City's fiscal year 2023 budget remained a process true to City management's unwavering commitment to openness, transparency, and public engagement. The overriding goal of the 2023 budget process was to maintain the "meat and potatoes" of City operations. This was made possible with a strong local economy and long-time fiscal prudence which enabled the City not only to avoid employee furloughs, but to use federal funding awards to improve investments in public health and safety, economic recovery and transformational community projects. Each year during the budget process, the Austin City Council adopts a comprehensive set of financial policies that provide the foundation for long-range financial sustainability. These financial policies are directly aligned with the Council's underlying goals of budget stability, maintaining affordability, investing in future economic development, infrastructure needs, and quality of life. These policies are also crucial in maintaining the City's favorable bond ratings. The City's GO bond rating had no changes in 2022, although there were changes in the ratings for two of the enterprise departments. S&P Global Ratings raised the Austin Bergstrom International Airport's long-term rating to 'A+' from 'A', as a result of the continued robust air travel demand supported by an expanding and vibrant service area economy. Austin Energy saw a downgrade in ratings. Both S&P Global Ratings and Fitch, Inc. lowered AE's utility system revenue debt from 'AA' to 'AA-'with a stable ratings outlook, reflecting AE's elevated leverage which has been increasing during the past three years.

Growth of taxable property values within the City increased by 21.6% in 2022 for fiscal year 2023. The property tax rate for fiscal year 2023 is 46.27 cents per \$100 valuation, down from 54.10 cents per \$100 valuation in 2022. The tax rate consists of 36.69 cents for the General Fund and Project Connect, and 9.58 cents for debt service. The change in rates, fees, and property tax for the typical City ratepayer is \$169.68 based on the increases to rates and fees for Austin Energy, Austin Resource Recovery and the Transportation User Fee. There are no changes to the Drainage Utility Fee, or Austin Water rates.

#### e -- Requests for Information

This financial report is designed to provide our residents, taxpayers, customers, investors, and creditors with a general overview of the City's finances and to demonstrate the City's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the Financial Services Department – Accounting & Reporting Division of the City of Austin, P.O. Box 2920, Austin, Texas 78768, or (512) 974-2600 or on the web at: https://www.austintexas.gov.



BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS



	Governmental	Business-type		Component
	Activities	Activities	Total (†)	Units
ASSETS				
Current assets:				
Cash	\$ 46	51	97	
Pooled investments and cash	711,866	808,795	1,520,661	6,860
Pooled investments and cash - restricted		238,298	238,298	
Total pooled investments and cash	711,866	1,047,093	1,758,959	6,860
Investments - restricted	29,658	223,191	252,849	
Cash held by trustee		6,243	6,243	
Cash held by trustee - restricted	6,510	4,988	11,498	
Working capital advances		4,258	4,258	
Property taxes receivable, net of allowance \$5,774	10,649		10,649	
Accounts receivable, net of allowance \$438,417	133,463	275,582	409,045	3,329
Interest receivable	3,850	2,056	5,906	
Receivables from other governments	38,963	59	39,022	
Receivables from other governments - restricted		16,423	16,423	2,364
Leases receivable	721	21,783	22,504	
Notes receivable, net of allowance \$30,700	46,236		46,236	
Inventories, at cost	3,347	98,882	102,229	239
Internal balances	(100,031)	100,031		
Real property held for resale	4,177		4,177	
Regulatory assets, net of accumulated amortization		55,557	55,557	
Prepaid expenses	15,309	33,683	48,992	829
Other receivables - restricted		5,690	5,690	
Other assets	4,219	7,162	11,381	
Total current assets	908,983	1,902,732	2,811,715	13,621
Noncurrent assets:				
Cash - restricted		4,770	4,770	
Pooled investments and cash - restricted	348,518	1,291,070	1,639,588	
Due from component units - restricted		825	825	
Investments				291,338
Investments - restricted		419,236	419,236	35,422
Investments held by trustee - restricted	8,234	288,261	296,495	
Cash held by trustee - restricted	970	4,446	5,416	6,539
Interest receivable - restricted		1,328	1,328	
Leases receivable	54,174	122,029	176,203	
Depreciable capital assets, net	2,826,029	7,724,390	10,550,419	191,831
Nondepreciable capital assets	861,261	1,660,405	2,521,666	91,099
Intangible right-to-use lease assets, net	111,107	57,089	168,196	
Regulatory assets, net of accumulated amortization		1,734,022	1,734,022	
Other receivables - restricted		10,461	10,461	
Other long-term assets	126,433	24,757	151,190	32
Other long-term assets - restricted		16,886	16,886	
Total noncurrent assets	4,336,726	13,359,975	17,696,701	616,261
Total assets	5,245,709	15,262,707	20,508,416	629,882
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	\$ 1,478,761	1,078,108	2,556,869	11,605

(†) After internal receivables and payables have been eliminated.

(Continued)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

#### **Statement of Net Position** September 30, 2022 (In thousands)

	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total (†)	Component Units
LIABILITIES				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$ 80,844	146,336	227,180	8,233
Accounts and retainage payable from restricted assets	14,263	60,536	74,799	
Accrued payroll	16,989	12,002	28,991	288
Accrued compensated absences	81,553	39,899	121,452	
Claims payable	34,290	1,400	35,690	
Due to other governments		4,344	4,344	
Accrued interest payable from restricted assets	2	91,138 776	91,140	4,706
Interest payable on other debt	2,979 90,419	7,061	3,755 97,480	 10,670
Bonds payable	31,638	210,180	241,818	10,070
Bonds payable from restricted assets				
Leases payable	14,205	11,650	25,855	
Other postemployment benefits liability	37,249	26,512	63,761	
Financed purchase obligations	5,417		5,417	
Customer and escrow deposits payable from restricted assets Accrued landfill closure and postclosure costs	88,077	157,249 1,060	245,326 1,060	
Other liabilities	 203,050			 31,998
	203,050	12,484	215,534	51,990
Other liabilities payable from restricted assets Total current liabilities	700,975	551 783.178	551 1,484,153	55,895
	700,975	703,170	1,404,103	55,695
Noncurrent liabilities, net of current portion:	E0 612	66	E0 670	
Accrued compensated absences	59,613	66	59,679	
Claims payable	38,408	2,218	40,626	
Commercial paper notes payable, net of discount		260,500	260,500	
Bonds payable, net of discount and inclusive of premium	1,473,045	5,807,566	7,280,611	217,278
Leases payable	97,609	42,765	140,374	
Net pension liability	1,204,363	818,825	2,023,188	
Other postemployment benefits liability	2,447,910	1,742,284	4,190,194	
Financed purchase obligations	10,406		10,406	
Accrued landfill closure and postclosure costs		18,369	18,369	
Asset retirement obligations	518	473,612 3,692	474,130 3,692	
Derivative instruments - interest rate swaps Other liabilities	 14,136	13,049	27,185	 6,287
Other liabilities payable from restricted assets	14,130	5,156	5,156	0,207
Total noncurrent liabilities	5,346,008			223,565
Total liabilities	6,046,983	9,188,102	14,534,110	279,460
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	1,421,611	9,971,280	16,018,263 3,587,598	842
	1,421,011	2,100,007	5,567,556	
NET POSITION Net investment in capital assets	2,332,283	2,441,596	4,773,879	70,753
Restricted for:	2,332,203	2,441,590	4,113,019	10,155
Bond reserve		54,065	54,065	
Capital projects	143,182	595,443	738,625	
Debt service	31,130	132,091	163,221	22,219
Housing activities	38,981		38,981	65,000
Operating reserve	50,501	79,842	79,842	05,000
Passenger facility charges		84,772	84,772	
Perpetual care:		04,772	04,112	
Nonexpendable	1,070		1,070	
Public safety activities	14,043			
Capital reserve	14,043	 79,318	14,043 79,318	
Contingency reserve		104,160	104,160	
		104,180	106,627	
Power supply stabilization reserve	 76,329	100,027		
Tourism			76,329	
Urban growth programs	29,560		29,560	
Other purposes	6,819 (2,417,521)	 525.624	6,819	
Unrestricted (deficit)	(3,417,521)	525,634	(2,891,887)	203,213
Total net position	\$ (744,124)	4,203,548	3,459,424	361,185

(†) After internal receivables and payables have been eliminated.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

### Statement of Activities For the year ended September 30, 2022 (In thousands)

			Program Revenu	les		Net (Expense) Re Changes in Net		
Functions/Programs	Expenses	Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions	Capital Grants and Contributions	Prin Governmental Activities	mary Government Business-type Activities	Total	Component Units
Governmental activities								
General government	\$ 279,333	30,247	90	5.379	(243,617)		(243,617)	
Public safety	φ 279,333 766,390	47,671	7,958	92	(710,669)		(710,669)	
Transportation, planning, and sustainability	247,850	1,440	2,150	43,181	(201,079)		(201,079)	
Public health	200,004	12,649	45,695	10,101	(141,650)		(141,650)	
Public recreation and culture	206,004	16,789	754	26,721	(161,740)		(161,740)	
Urban growth management	162,493	37,943	49,254	2,444	(72,852)		(72,852)	
Interest on debt	70,858			,	(70,858)		(70,858)	_
Total governmental activities	1,932,932	146,739	105,901	77,827	(1,602,465)		(1,602,465)	
Business-type activities								
Electric	1,605,171	1,676,308	81	40,887		112,105	112,105	
Water	323,833	337,719	263	54,649		68,798	68,798	
Wastewater	290,506	288,210	5,908	51,129		54,741	54,741	
Airport	239,651	272,478	44,427	8,110		85,364	85,364	-
Convention	74,831	29,693	99			(45,039)	(45,039)	_
Environmental and health services	146,379	140,348	76	760		(5,195)	(5,195)	_
Public recreation	10,663	10,655		258		250	250	-
Urban growth management	353,553	329,581	5	9,856		(14,111)	(14,111)	-
Total business-type activities	3,044,587	3,084,992	50,859	165,649		256,913	256,913	-
Total primary government	\$ 4,977,519	3,231,731	156,760	243,476	(1,602,465)	256,913	(1,345,552)	
Component Units	93,558	40,503	51,299	139,604				137,848
	General revenues	s:						
	Property tax				978,108		978,108	
	Sales tax				341,620		341,620	-
	Franchise fees a	and gross receip	ts tax		205,978		205,978	-
	Intergovernmen	tal			19,833		19,833	-
	Interest and oth	er income (loss)			47,175	(20,844)	26,331	2
	Transfers-interna	l activities			58,107	(58,107)		
	Total general rev	enues and trans	fers		1,650,821	(78,951)	1,571,870	4
	-	•	re special and extr	aordinary items	48,356	177,962	226,318	137,852
	Beginning net po				(792,480)	4,025,586	3,233,106	223,333
	Ending net position	on			\$ (744,124)	4,203,548	3,459,424	361,185



	General Fund	Nonmajor Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds	
ASSETS	<b>•</b>	7	07	
Cash	, ·	37 KA 540.000	37	
Pooled investments and cash	295,47		814,537	
Investments - restricted		29,658	29,658	
Cash held by trustee - restricted		6,670	6,670	
Investments held by trustee - restricted	•	- 8,234	8,234	
Property taxes receivable, net of allowance	8,25		10,649	
Accounts receivable, net of allowance	87,00	,	130,802	
Interest receivable	1,98		3,661	
Receivables from other governments		2 38,526	38,528	
Leases receivable	7,16		12,740	
Notes receivable, net of allowance	15	- ,	46,236	
Due from other funds		176,605	176,605	
Advances to other funds		14,760	14,760	
Real property held for resale		4,177	4,177	
Prepaid items	3,00	00	3,000	
Other assets		4,219	4,219	
Total assets	403,07	901,437	1,304,513	
LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCES LIABILITIES				
Accounts payable	24,84	44,441	69,287	
Accrued payroll	13,03	33 201	13,234	
Accrued compensated absences	1,26	65	1,265	
Due to other funds		6 176,599	176,605	
Unearned revenue		165,945	165,945	
Advances from other funds		14,673	14,673	
Deposits and other liabilities	2,89	120,482	123,376	
Total liabilities	42,04	4 522,341	564,385	
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	19,19	07 10,603	29,800	
FUND BALANCES				
Nonspendable:				
Prepaid items	3,00	00	3,000	
Permanent funds		1,070	1,070	
Restricted		355,070	355,070	
Committed		79,492	79,492	
Assigned	150,13		273,579	
Unassigned	188,70		(1,883)	
Total fund balances	341,83		710,328	
Total liabilities, deferred inflows of			110,020	
resources, and fund balances	\$ 403,07	76 901,437	1,304,513	

Total fund balances - Governmental funds		\$ 710,328
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position are different because:		
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources, and therefo are not reported in the funds.	re,	
Governmental capital assets	5,979,968	
Less: accumulated depreciation	(2,356,742)	
Intangible right-to-use lease assets, net	66,996	3,690,222
Other long-term assets and certain revenues are not available as current-period resources and are not reported in the funds.		3,090,222
Other assets		126,433
Deferred outflows represent the consumption of net position that are applicable to a future reporting period.		
Pensions Other nextemples/ment henefite	732,494	
Other postemployment benefits Loss on debt refundings	736,903 9,235	
	0,200	1,478,632
Long-term liabilities are not payable in the current period and are not reported in the funds.		
Compensated absences	(127,118)	
Interest payable	(2,904)	
Bonds and other tax supported debt payable, net	(1,594,002)	
Leases payable	(67,715)	
Net pension liability	(1,204,363)	
Other postemployment benefits Financed purchase obligations	(2,485,159) (13,708)	
Other liabilities	(14,409)	
	(11,100)	(5,509,378)
Deferred inflows represent an acquisition of net position that is applicable to a future reporting period.		
Unavailable revenue		
Property taxes and interest	10,789	
Accounts and other taxes receivable	6,385	
Pensions Other postemployment benefits	(943,411) (293,670)	
Deferred gain on service concession agreement	(28,900)	
Deferred gain on public-private partnership arrangement	(101,106)	
		(1,349,913)
Internal service funds are used by management to charge the costs of capital project management, combined emergency communication center, employee benefits, fleet maintenance, information systems, liability reserve, support services, wireless		
communication, and workers' compensation to individual funds.		
Certain assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities and deferred inflows of resources of the internal service funds are included in governmental activities in the statement of net position.		109,552
Total net position - Governmental activities		\$ (744,124)

	General Fund	Nonmajor Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds
REVENUES	¢ 500.007	007 404	077 470
Property taxes	\$ 590,297	387,181	977,478
Sales taxes	341,620		341,620
Franchise fees and other taxes	46,455	159,523	205,978
Fines, forfeitures and penalties	5,039	2,759	7,798
Licenses, permits and inspections	19,044	5,676	24,720
Charges for services/goods	68,268	25,399	93,667
Intergovernmental		125,196	125,196
Property owners' participation and contributions		30,076	30,076
Lease revenue	156	283	439
Interest and other income (loss)	34,449	13,943	48,392
Total revenues	1,105,328	750,036	1,855,364
EXPENDITURES Current:			
General government	227,422	702	228,124
Public safety	664,389	7,881	672,270
Transportation, planning, and sustainability		160,371	160,371
Public health	104,700	65,309	170,009
Public recreation and culture	146,175	1,544	147,719
Urban growth management	38,570	121,745	160,315
Debt service:	,	,	,
Principal		161,151	161,151
Interest		69,163	69,163
Fees and commissions		32	32
Lease financing principal	5,978		5,978
Capital outlay-capital project funds		274,406	274,406
Total expenditures	1,187,234	862,304	2,049,538
Deficiency of revenues under		. <u> </u>	· · ·
expenditures	(81,906)	(112,268)	(194,174)
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	. ,	. ,	. ,
Issuance of tax supported debt		225,154	225,154
Issuance of refunding bonds		89,625	89,625
Bond premiums		47,082	47,082
Payment to refunding bond escrow agent		(104,026)	(104,026)
Lease proceeds	13,010		13,010
Transfers in	179,878	121,254	301,132
Transfers out	(42,249)	(184,598)	(226,847)
Total other financing sources (uses)	150,639	194,491	345,130
Net change in fund balances	68,733	82,223	150,956
Fund balances at beginning of year	273,102	286,270	559,372
Fund balances at end of year	\$ 341,835	368,493	710,328

Net change in fund balances - Governmental funds		\$ 150,956
Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense. This is the amount by which capital outlays exceeded depreciation in the current period.		
Capital outlay-capital project funds	274,406	
Capital outlay-other funds	49,492	
Depreciation expense	(149,509)	
Amortization expense	(6,698)	
Loss on disposal of capital assets	(676)	
Capital asset transfers to business-type activities, net	(5,169)	
Other asset adjustments	(28,368)	133,478
		100,470
Revenues and transfers in the statement of activities that do not provide current available financial resources are not reported as revenues or transfers in the funds.		
Property taxes	630	
Charges for services	1,187	
Capital asset contributions	47,707	
		49,524
to governmental funds, while the repayment of the principal of long-term debt consumes the current financial resources of governmental funds. Neither transaction, however, has any effect on net position. Also, governmental funds report the effect of premiums, discounts, and similar items when debt is first issued, whereas these amounts are deferred and amortized in the statement of activities. This amount is the net effect of these differences in the treatment of long-term debt and related items.		
Issuance of long-term debt	(225,154)	
Principal repayment on long-term debt	161,151	
Issuance of refunding bonds	(89,625)	
Bond premiums	(47,082)	
Payment to refunding bond escrow agent Lease proceeds	104,026 (13,010)	
Lease principal payments	5,978	
	0,010	(103,716)
Some expenses reported in the statement of activities do not require the use of current financial resources, and therefore, are not reported as expenditures in governmental funds.		<
Compensated absences	(388)	
Pensions	9,580	
Other postemployment benefits	(210,763)	
Interest and other	30,019	
		(171,552)
A portion of the net revenue (expense) of the internal service funds is reported with		
the governmental activities.		(10,334)
Change in net position - Governmental activities		\$ 48,356

	Austin Energy	Austin Water	Airport
ASSETS			
Current assets:			
Cash	\$ 16	5	3
Pooled investments and cash	165,713	250,063	21,346
Pooled investments and cash - restricted	135,258	66,879	20,389
Total pooled investments and cash	300,971	316,942	41,735
Investments - restricted	79,679	81,706	53,001
Cash held by trustee		6,243	
Cash held by trustee - restricted		4,988	
Working capital advances	4,258		
Accounts receivable, net of allowance	169,090	72,648	1,593
Interest receivable	872	391	280
Receivables from other governments		59	
Receivables from other governments - restricted	3,549		12,234
Leases receivable		204	21,162
Due from other funds		301	
Inventories, at cost	89,065	2,180	2,567
Regulatory assets, net of accumulated amortization	55,557		
Prepaid expenses	30,076	810	851
Other receivables - restricted			5,690
Other assets	6,000	102	942
Total current assets	739,133	486,579	140,058
Noncurrent assets:	,	,	,
Cash - restricted	4,770		
Pooled investments and cash - restricted	74,087	73,598	928,994
Advances to other funds	5,952	601	
Advances to other funds - restricted			
Due from component units - restricted			825
Investments - restricted	296,671	32,433	79,869
Investments held by trustee - restricted	242,998	45,263	
Cash held by trustee - restricted	,		
Interest receivable - restricted	184	62	928
Leases receivable		2,001	115,791
Depreciable capital assets, net	2,645,630	3,378,287	1,307,556
Nondepreciable capital assets	380,813	678,923	147,314
Intangible right-to-use lease assets, net	22,150	1,136	54
Regulatory assets, net of accumulated amortization	1,271,485	462,537	
Other receivables - restricted	10,461	402,007	
Other long-term assets	9,546	468	14,086
Other long-term assets - restricted	3,340 15	16,871	14,000
Total noncurrent assets	4,964,762	4,692,180	2,595,417
Total assets	5,703,895	5,178,759	2,735,475
1 0141 433513	5,705,095	5,170,758	2,100,410
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	\$ 455,793	192,190	72,529

Business-Type Activities

	Business-Typ	Governmental	
	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Total	Activities- Internal Service Funds
ASSETS			
Current assets:			
Cash	27	51	9
Pooled investments and cash	371,673	808,795	239,218
Pooled investments and cash - restricted	15,772	238,298	
Total pooled investments and cash	387,445	1,047,093	239,218
Investments - restricted	8,805	223,191	
Cash held by trustee		6,243	
Cash held by trustee - restricted		4,988	810
Working capital advances		4,258	
Accounts receivable, net of allowance	32,251	275,582	2,661
Interest receivable	513	2,056	189
Receivables from other governments		59	435
Receivables from other governments - restricted	640	16,423	
Leases receivable	417	21,783	403
Due from other funds		301	3,741
Inventories, at cost	5,070	98,882	3,347
Regulatory assets, net of accumulated amortization		55,557	
Prepaid expenses	1,946	33,683	12,309
Other receivables - restricted		5,690	
Other assets	118	7,162	
Total current assets	437,232	1,803,002	263,122
Noncurrent assets:		, ,	,
Cash - restricted		4,770	
Pooled investments and cash - restricted	214,391	1,291,070	6,629
Advances to other funds	79	6,632	-,
Advances to other funds - restricted	26	26	
Due from component units - restricted		825	
Investments - restricted	10,263	419,236	
Investments held by trustee - restricted		288,261	
Cash held by trustee - restricted	4,446	4,446	
Interest receivable - restricted	154	1,328	
Leases receivable	4,237	122,029	41,752
Depreciable capital assets, net	392,917	7,724,390	60,705
Nondepreciable capital assets	453,355	1,660,405	3,359
Intangible right-to-use lease assets, net	33,749	57,089	44,111
Regulatory assets, net of accumulated amortization		1,734,022	
Other receivables - restricted		10,461	
Other long-term assets	657	24,757	
Other long-term assets - restricted	007	16,886	
Total noncurrent assets	1,114,274	13,366,633	156,556
Total assets	1,551,506	15,169,635	419,678
10111100010	1,001,000	10,100,000	413,070
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	357,596	1,078,108	129

(Continued)

	Austin Energy	Austin Water	Airport
LIABILITIES			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 124,717	6,250	5,225
Accounts and retainage payable from restricted assets	14,719	31,533	11,565
Accrued payroll	4,263	2,383	835
Accrued compensated absences	14,708	7,384	3,112
Claims payable	1,308	92	
Due to other funds			
Due to other governments	4,337		7
Accrued interest payable from restricted assets	29,128	35,404	26,140
Accrued interest payable	255	76	
Bonds payable			
Bonds payable from restricted assets	80,233	88,352	31,725
Leases payable	8,294	211	36
Other postemployment benefits liability	7,843	5,362	2,270
Financed purchase obligations			
Customer and escrow deposits payable from restricted assets	134,588	11,654	1,428
Accrued landfill closure and postclosure costs			
Other liabilities	1,301	4,993	5,446
Other liabilities payable from restricted assets	551		
Total current liabilities	426,245	193,694	87,789
Noncurrent liabilities, net of current portion:			
Accrued compensated absences			
Claims payable	10	308	1,900
Advances from other funds			
Advances from other funds payable from restricted assets		5,952	
Commercial paper notes payable, net of discount	170,500	90,000	
Bonds payable, net of discount and inclusive of premium	1,877,517	2,325,042	1,477,155
Leases payable	10,745	982	18
Net pension liability	299,688	159,306	56,329
Other postemployment benefits liability	515,394	352,396	149,171
Accrued landfill closure and postclosure costs			
Asset retirement obligations	472,330	1,282	
Derivative instruments - interest rate swaps		2,449	
Other liabilities	12,654		395
Other liabilities payable from restricted assets	710		
Total noncurrent liabilities	3,359,548	2,937,717	1,684,968
Total liabilities	3,785,793	3,131,411	1,772,757
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	\$ 579,117	1,110,930	326,274

**Business-Type Activities** 

# (Continued)

	Business-Typ	e Activities	Governmental
	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Total	Activities- Internal Service Funds
LIABILITIES			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	10,144	146,336	25,820
Accounts and retainage payable from restricted assets	2,719	60,536	
Accrued payroll	4,521	12,002	3,755
Accrued compensated absences	14,695	39,899	12,036
Claims payable		1,400	34,290
Due to other funds	301	301	3,741
Due to other governments		4,344	
Accrued interest payable from restricted assets	466	91,138	2
Accrued interest payable	445	776	75
Bonds payable	7,061	7,061	123
Bonds payable from restricted assets	9,870	210,180	
Leases payable	3,109	11,650	8,047
Other postemployment benefits liability	11,037	26,512	
Financed purchase obligations			2,115
Customer and escrow deposits payable from restricted assets	9,579	157,249	721
Accrued landfill closure and postclosure costs	1,060	1,060	
Other liabilities	744	12,484	812
Other liabilities payable from restricted assets		551	
Total current liabilities	75,751	783,479	91,537
Noncurrent liabilities, net of current portion:	<u> </u>		
Accrued compensated absences	66	66	747
Claims payable		2,218	38,408
Advances from other funds	793	793	
Advances from other funds payable from restricted assets		5,952	
Commercial paper notes payable, net of discount		260,500	
Bonds payable, net of discount and inclusive of premium	127,852	5,807,566	977
Leases payable	31,020	42,765	36,052
Net pension liability	303,502	818,825	
Other postemployment benefits liability	725,323	1,742,284	
Accrued landfill closure and postclosure costs	18,369	18,369	
Asset retirement obligations		473,612	518
Derivative instruments - interest rate swaps	1.243	3,692	
Other liabilities		13,049	
Other liabilities payable from restricted assets	4,446	5,156	
Total noncurrent liabilities	1,212,614	9,194,847	76,702
Total liabilities	1,288,365	9,978,326	168,239
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	149,666	2,165,987	41,898

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

(Continued)

	Business-Type Activities				
	Aus	tin Energy	Austin Water	Airport	
NET POSITION				,	
Net investment in capital assets	\$	565,769	774,011	396,046	
Restricted for:					
Bond reserve		30,145	11,147	5,504	
Capital projects		9,837	47,753	323,610	
Debt service		50,551	46,302	26,861	
Operating reserve			55,231	18,961	
Passenger facility charges				84,772	
Capital reserve		68,425		10,000	
Contingency reserve		104,160			
Power supply stabilization reserve		106,627			
Unrestricted		859,264	194,164	(156,781)	
Total net position	\$	1,794,778	1,128,608	708,973	
Reconciliation to government-wide Statement of Net Position					
Adjustment to consolidate internal service activities		39,512	20,494	7,813	
Total net position - Business-type activities	\$	1,834,290	1,149,102	716,786	

# (Continued)

	Business-Typ	e Activities	Governmental
	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Total	Activities- Internal Service Funds
NET POSITION			
Net investment in capital assets Restricted for:	705,770	2,441,596	60,861
Bond reserve	7,269	54,065	
Capital projects	214,243	595,443	6,629
Debt service	8,377	132,091	
Operating reserve	5,650	79,842	
Passenger facility charges		84,772	
Capital reserve	893	79,318	
Contingency reserve		104,160	
Power supply stabilization reserve		106,627	
Unrestricted	(471,131)	425,516	142,180
Total net position	471,071	4,103,430	209,670
Reconciliation to government-wide Statement of Net Position			
Adjustment to consolidate internal service activities	32,299	100,118	
Total net position - Business-type activities	503,370	4,203,548	

	Business-Type Activities		S
	Austin Energy	Austin Water	Airport
OPERATING REVENUES			
Utility services	\$ 1,676,308	625,718	
User fees and rentals			211,186
Billings to departments			
Employee contributions			
Lease revenue		211	20,567
Operating revenues from other governments			
Other operating revenues			
Total operating revenues	1,676,308	625,929	231,753
OPERATING EXPENSES			
Operating expenses before depreciation	1,393,074	327,519	142,496
Depreciation and amortization	277,445	138,844	47,757
Total operating expenses	1,670,519	466,363	190,253
Operating income (loss)	5,789	159,566	41,500
NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)			
Interest and other income (loss)	(11,195)	(1,808)	(4,264)
Interest on revenue bonds and other debt	(68,440)	(77,550)	(46,607)
Interest expense on leases	(240)	(13)	
Passenger facility charges			40,725
Gain (loss) on in-substance defeasance		(1,327)	
Cost (recovered) to be recovered in future years	120,973	(68,022)	
Other nonoperating revenues (expenses)	12,064	5,646	41,730
Total nonoperating revenues (expenses)	53,162	(143,074)	31,584
Income (loss) before contributions and transfers	58,951	16,492	73,084
Capital contributions	40,918	105,778	8,110
Transfers in	1,606	75	
Transfers out	(123,359)	(51,890)	(33)
Change in net position	(21,884)	70,455	81,161
Beginning net position	1,816,662	1,058,153	627,812
Ending net position	\$ 1,794,778	1,128,608	708,973
Reconciliation to government-wide Statement of Activities			
Change in net position	(21,884)	70,455	81,161
Adjustment to consolidate internal service activities	1,072	(539)	(130)
Change in net position - Business-type activities	\$ (20,812)	69,916	81,031

	Business-Type Activities		Governmental
	Nonmajor		Activities-
	Enterprise Funds	Total	Internal Service Funds
OPERATING REVENUES	1 0103	Total	Fullus
Utility services		2,302,026	
User fees and rentals	509,830	721,016	
Billings to departments			538,257
Employee contributions			44,881
Lease revenue	447	21,225	721
Operating revenues from other governments			6,545
Other operating revenues			12,383
Total operating revenues	510,277	3,044,267	602,787
OPERATING EXPENSES			
Operating expenses before depreciation	545,221	2,408,310	578,198
Depreciation and amortization	33,301	497,347	21,633
Total operating expenses	578,522	2,905,657	599,831
Operating income (loss)	(68,245)	138,610	2,956
NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)			
Interest and other income (loss)	(3,577)	(20,844)	(1,512)
Interest on revenue bonds and other debt	(4,854)	(197,451)	(31)
Interest expense on leases	(506)	(759)	(675)
Passenger facility charges		40,725	
Gain (loss) on in-substance defeasance	41	(1,286)	
Cost (recovered) to be recovered in future years		52,951	
Other nonoperating revenues (expenses)	(1,702)	57,738	(248)
Total nonoperating revenues (expenses)	(10,598)	(68,926)	(2,466)
Income (loss) before contributions and transfers	(78,843)	69,684	490
Capital contributions	10,874	165,680	6,059
Transfers in	136,099	137,780	1,388
Transfers out	(20,453)	(195,735)	(17,718)
Change in net position	47,677	177,409	(9,781)
Beginning net position	423,394	3,926,021	219,451
Ending net position	471,071	4,103,430	209,670
Reconciliation to government-wide Statement of Activities			
Change in net position	47,677	177,409	
Adjustment to consolidate internal service activities	150	553	

# Proprietary Funds Statement of Cash Flows For the year ended September 30, 2022 (In thousands)

	Business-Type Activities		
	Austin Energy	Austin Water	Airport
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:			
Cash received from customers	\$ 1,591,071	619,565	236,375
Cash received from other funds	29,726	9,155	
Cash payments to suppliers for goods and services	(962,133)	(79,537)	(37,684)
Cash payments to other funds	(57,862)	(78,736)	(34,810)
Cash payments to employees for services	(251,086)	(139,673)	(52,209)
Cash payments to claimants/beneficiaries	(211)	(173)	
Taxes collected and remitted to other governments	(42,236)		3
Net cash provided by operating activities	307,269	330,601	111,675
CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			
Transfers in	1,588	75	
Transfers out	(123,354)	(51,873)	(33)
Collections from other sources		9,903	
Loan repayments to other funds		(75)	
Loan repayments from other funds		301	1
Payments to component units			(2,189)
Payments from component units			525
Collections from other governments	2,995	1,987	35,913
Net cash provided (used) by noncapital			
financing activities	(118,771)	(39,682)	34,217
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			
Proceeds from the sale of commercial paper notes	93,900	90,000	
Proceeds from the sale of revenue bonds		71,100	416,060
Principal paid on long-term debt	(86,958)	(61,081)	(26,225)
Principal paid on leases	(14,848)	(104)	(36)
Proceeds from the sale of capital assets	1,080		
Interest paid on revenue bonds and other debt	(81,581)	(100,339)	(47,439)
Interest paid on leases	(99)	(11)	
Interest income from leases		8	1,418
Passenger facility charges			39,115
Acquisition and construction of capital assets	(238,267)	(217,915)	(42,770)
Contributions from state and federal governments			8,110
Contributions in aid of construction	52,246	38,881	
Bond issuance costs		(1,696)	(2,661)
Bond premiums		52,071	38,459
Cash paid for bond defeasance		(76,832)	
Bonds issued for advanced refundings of debt		217,150	
Cash paid for bond refunding escrow		(174,466)	
Cash paid to payoff commercial paper		(102,000)	
Cash paid for nuclear fuel inventory	(22,497)		
Net cash provided (used) by capital and related financing activities	(297,024)	(265,234)	384,031

	Business-Type Activities		Governmental	
	Nonmajor Enterprise		Activities- Internal Service	
	Funds	Total	Funds	
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:				
Cash received from customers	503,697	2,950,708	65,784	
Cash received from other funds	4,136	43,017	541,998	
Cash payments to suppliers for goods and services	(103,598)	(1,182,952)	(128,150)	
Cash payments to other funds	(127,853)	(299,261)	(30,593)	
Cash payments to employees for services	(241,721)	(684,689)	(226,213)	
Cash payments to claimants/beneficiaries		(384)	(218,229)	
Taxes collected and remitted to other governments		(42,233)		
Net cash provided by operating activities	34,661	784,206	4,597	
CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL				
FINANCING ACTIVITIES:				
Transfers in	136,099	137,762	1,200	
Transfers out	(20,361)	(195,621)	(17,718)	
Collections from other sources	983	10,886		
Loan repayments to other funds	(301)	(376)		
Loan repayments from other funds	5	307		
Payments to component units		(2,189)		
Payments from component units		525		
Collections from other governments	261	41,156		
Net cash provided (used) by noncapital				
financing activities	116,686	(7,550)	(16,518)	
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES:				
Proceeds from the sale of commercial paper notes		183,900		
Proceeds from the sale of revenue bonds		487,160		
Principal paid on long-term debt	(17,915)	(192,179)	(2,368)	
Principal paid on leases	(2,741)	(17,729)	(4,786)	
Proceeds from the sale of capital assets		1,080		
Interest paid on revenue bonds and other debt	(5,673)	(235,032)	(34)	
Interest paid on leases	(455)	(565)	(601)	
Interest income from leases	59	1,485	730	
Passenger facility charges		39,115		
Acquisition and construction of capital assets	(56,900)	(555,852)	(6,729)	
Contributions from state and federal governments	5,207	13,317	(0,1 =0)	
Contributions in aid of construction	9,436	100,563		
Bond issuance costs	(3)	(4,360)		
Bond premiums	747	91,277		
Cash paid for bond defeasance	(581)	(77,413)		
Bonds issued for advanced refundings of debt	3,068	220,218		
Cash paid for bond refunding escrow	(3,811)	(178,277)		
Cash paid to payoff commercial paper	<pre></pre>	(102,000)		
Cash paid for nuclear fuel inventory		(22,497)		
Net cash provided (used) by capital and related		<u> </u>		
financing activities	(69,562)	(247,789)	(13,788)	
	<u> </u>	· · · ·		

(Continued)

	Business-Type Activities		6
	Austin Energy	Austin Water	Airport
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:			
Purchase of investment securities	(404,868)	(285,001)	(103,364)
Proceeds from sale and maturities of investment securities	397,392	307,344	73,664
Interest income (loss) on investments	(2,474)	(2,746)	(7,040)
Net cash provided (used) by investing activities	(9,950)	19,597	(36,740)
	(( ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )		
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(118,476)	45,282	493,183
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning	498,320	356,494	477,549
Cash and cash equivalents, ending	\$ 379,844	401,776	970,732
RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING INCOME (LOSS) TO NET CASH PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:			
Operating income (loss)	\$ 5,789	159,566	41,500
Adjustments to reconcile operating income to net cash	¢ 0,100	,	,
provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	277,445	138,844	47,757
Change in assets and liabilities:	,	,	,
Increase in working capital advances	(1,571)		
(Increase) decrease in accounts receivable	(17,403)	1,466	11,336
Increase in allowance for doubtful accounts	2,548	243	4
Decrease in receivables from other governments			
Increase in leases receivable		(2,205)	(136,953)
Increase in due from other funds			
Increase in inventory	(125)	(430)	(659)
(Increase) decrease in prepaid expenses and other assets	(70,598)	263	(157)
Decrease in other long-term assets	51,859		990
(Increase) decrease in deferred outflows	15,212	5,408	9,504
Increase in accounts payable	26,681	1,332	2,541
Decrease in accrued payroll and compensated absences	(7,238)	(3,677)	(1,077)
Increase (decrease) in claims payable	89	121	1,900
Increase in due to other funds			
Increase (decrease) in customer deposits	80,035	1,286	13
Increase (decrease) in net pension liability	(7,855)	(1,673)	(4,789)
Increase (decrease) in other postemployment benefits liability	(7,020)	(3,426)	(8,940)
Increase (decrease) in other liabilities	14,707		451
Increase (decrease) in deferred inflows	(55,286)	33,483	148,254
Total adjustments	301,480	171,035	70,175
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 307,269	330,601	111,675
NONCASH INVESTING, CAPITAL, AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			
Capital assets contributed from other funds	\$		
Capital assets contributed to other funds			
Contributed facilities		66,897	
Increase in the fair value of investments	(13,677)		
Amortization of bond premiums	14,048	25,275	11,300
Amortization of deferred loss on refundings	(2,028)	(4,025)	(2,902)
Gain (loss) on disposal of assets	(389)	(391)	
Costs (recovered) to be recovered	120,973	(68,021)	
Transfers from other funds	18		
Transfers to other funds	(5)	(17)	

# (Continued)

	Business-Type Activities		Governmental	
	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Total	Activities- Internal Service Funds	
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:	(10.074)	(000.007)		
Purchase of investment securities	(13,674)	(806,907)		
Proceeds from sale and maturities of investment securities	13,111	791,511		
Interest income (loss) on investments	(3,872) (4,435)	(16,132) (31,528)	(2,643)	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<u> </u>	(01,020)	(2,040)	
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	77,350	497,339	(28,352)	
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning	528,959	1,861,322	275,018	
Cash and cash equivalents, ending	606,309	2,358,661	246,666	
RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING INCOME (LOSS) TO NET CASH PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:				
Operating income (loss)	(68,245)	138,610	2,956	
Adjustments to reconcile operating income to net cash				
provided by operating activities:	22 201	107 217	21 622	
Depreciation and amortization	33,301	497,347	21,633	
Change in assets and liabilities: Increase in working capital advances		(1,571)		
(Increase) decrease in accounts receivable	(2,392)	(6,993)	 1,496	
Increase in allowance for doubtful accounts	1,052	(0,993) 3,847	1,490	
Decrease in receivables from other governments	1,002	5,047	 15	
Increase in leases receivable	(4,655)	(143,813)	(41,826)	
Increase in due from other funds	(4,000)	(140,010)	(3,741)	
Increase in inventory	(422)	(1,636)	(380)	
(Increase) decrease in prepaid expenses and other assets	(881)	(71,373)	(3,961)	
Decrease in other long-term assets	215	53,064	41,569	
(Increase) decrease in deferred outflows	(10,321)	19,803		
Increase in accounts payable	2,070	32,624	6,688	
Decrease in accrued payroll and compensated absences	(7,058)	(19,050)	(6,053)	
Increase (decrease) in claims payable		2,110	(13,688)	
Increase in due to other funds			3,741	
Increase (decrease) in customer deposits	(108)	81,226	23	
Increase (decrease) in net pension liability	1,667	(12,650)		
Increase (decrease) in other postemployment benefits liability	11,820	(7,566)		
Increase (decrease) in other liabilities	(1,000)	14,158	(3,875)	
Increase (decrease) in deferred inflows	79,618	206,069		
Total adjustments	102,906	645,596	1,641	
Net cash provided by operating activities	34,661	784,206	4,597	
NONCASH INVESTING, CAPITAL, AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:				
Capital assets contributed from other funds	38	38	6,059	
Capital assets contributed to other funds	(677)	(677)		
Contributed facilities		66,897		
Increase in the fair value of investments		(13,677)		
Amortization of bond premiums	1,397	52,020	32	
Amortization of deferred loss on refundings	(664)	(9,619)	(10)	
Gain (loss) on disposal of assets	(2,273)	(3,053)	272	
Costs (recovered) to be recovered		52,952		
Transfers from other funds		18	188	
Transfers to other funds	(92)	(114)		
Costs (recovered) to be recovered Transfers from other funds		52,952 18		

	Cus	todial
ASSETS		
Pooled investments and cash	\$	2,665
Other assets		2
Total assets		2,667
LIABILITIES		
Accounts payable		17
Due to other governments		492
Total liabilities		509
NET POSITION		
Restricted for:		
Individuals, organizations and other governments		2,158
Total net position	\$	2,158

	Custodial	
ADDITIONS	<b>^</b>	00
Contributions	\$	20
Interest and other		14
Fees collected for other governments		1,936
Miscellaneous		21
Total additions		1,991
DEDUCTIONS		
Beneficiary payments		17
Payment of fees to other governments		1,936
Administrative expenses		1
Total deductions		1,954
Change in net position		37
Beginning net position		2,121
Ending net position	\$	2,158

#### **1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

The City of Austin, Texas (the City) is a municipal corporation incorporated under Article XI, Section 5 of the Constitution of the State of Texas (Home Rule Amendment). The City operates under a Council-Manager form of government. The City Council is composed of a Mayor who is elected at large and ten Council members who are elected by geographic district, all of whom serve four-year staggered terms subject to a maximum of two consecutive terms. A petition signed by 5% of the registered voters waives the term limit for a member of the City Council.

The City's major activities or programs include: general government; public safety; transportation, planning, and sustainability; public health; public recreation and culture; and urban growth management. In addition, the City owns and operates certain major enterprise activities including an electric utility, water and wastewater utility, airport, and nonmajor enterprise activities including convention, environmental and health services, public recreation, and urban growth management activities. These activities are included in the accompanying financial statements.

The City of Austin's charter requires an annual audit by an independent certified public accountant. These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) for local governments as prescribed by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). The City has implemented GASB Statements No. 1 through No. 90, No. 92 and No. 93, No. 95, and No. 97 through No. 99. In fiscal year 2022, the City implemented the following GASB Statements:

GASB Statement	Impact
87 – "Leases"	This statement will better meet the information needs of financial statement users by improving accounting and financial reporting for leases. The statement introduces a single lease model that defines a lease as a contract that conveys control of the right to use another entity's nonfinancial asset (the underlying asset) as specified in the contract for a period of time in an exchange or exchange-like transaction. A lessor recognizes a lease receivable and a deferred inflow of resources, and a lessee recognizes a lease payable and an intangible right-to-use lease asset. The adoption of GASB 87 resulted in a restatement to beginning balances of the right-to-use assets, leases payable, leases receivable, and deferred inflows of resources. For governmental activities, right-to-use assets and leases payable were restated by \$111.7 million, whereas leases receivable and deferred inflows of resources were restated by \$53.6 million. For business-type activities, right-to-use assets and leases payable were restated by \$68.6 million, whereas leases receivable and deferred inflows of resources were restated by \$68.6 million, whereas leases receivable and deferred inflows of resources were restated by \$68.6 million, whereas leases receivable and deferred inflows of resources were restated by \$68.6 million, the adaption of GASB 87 had no impact on the beginning net position.
99 – "Omnibus 2022"	This statement enhances comparability in accounting and financial reporting and improves the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB statements. Certain provisions in GASB 99 are effective upon issuance, while other provisions are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, or 2023. The City has implemented the provisions of Statement 99 that are effective upon issuance or determined that the provision had no impact on the financial statements. The City will evaluate the impact of the other provisions in the period in which they become effective.

The more significant accounting and reporting policies and practices used by the City are described below.

As a local government, the City is not subject to federal income taxes, under the Internal Revenue Code Section 115. Furthermore, it is not subject to state sales tax.

# a -- Reporting Entity

These financial statements present the City's primary government, its component units, and other entities for which the City is considered financially accountable. Blended component units, although legally separate entities, are in substance, part of the City's operations; therefore, data from these units are combined with data of the City. Discrete component units are legally separate entities that are not considered part of the City's operations; therefore, data from these units are legally from data of the City.

Blended Component Units – Following are the City's blended component units.

<u>Blended Component Units</u> Austin Housing Finance Corporation (AHFC)	<u>Brief Description of Activities, Relationship to City, and Key Inclusion Criteria</u> AHFC was created in 1979 as a public, nonprofit corporation and instrumentality of the City under the provisions of the Texas Housing Finance Corporation Act, Chapter 394, and Local Government Code. The mission of the AHFC is to generate and implement strategic housing solutions for the benefit of low- and moderate- income residents of the City. AHFC is governed by a board composed of the City Council. In addition, City management has operational responsibilities for this component unit.
	Reporting Fund: Austin Housing Finance Corporation fund, a nonmajor special revenue fund
Austin Housing Public Facility Corporation (AHPFC)	AHPFC was created in March 2022 as a public facility corporation under the Texas Public Facility Corporation Act, Chapter 303 of the Texas Local Government Code. The purpose of the AHPFC is to serve as an issuer of private activity bonds to finance all or part of the cost of affordable housing developments in the City of Austin. AHPFC is governed by a board composed of the City Council. In addition, City management has operational responsibilities for this component unit.
	Reporting Fund: Austin Housing Public Facility Corporation fund, a nonmajor special revenue fund
Urban Renewal Agency (URA)	URA was created by the City under Chapter 374 of the Texas Local Government Code. The Mayor, with consent of the City Council, appoints the board of commissioners for this agency, whose primary responsibility is to oversee the implementation and compliance of urban renewal plans adopted by the City Council. An urban renewal plan's primary purpose is to eliminate slum and blighting influence within a designated area of the city. City Council maintains the ability to impose its will on the organization. URA exclusively receives financial support/benefits from its relationship with the City. Additionally, the City is fiscally responsible for the obligations of URA, therefore URA is reported as a blended component unit of the City.
	Reporting Fund: Urban Renewal Agency fund, a nonmajor special revenue fund
Austin Industrial Development Corporation (AIDC)	AIDC was created under the Texas Development Corporation Act of 1979 to provide a means of extending tax-exempt financing to projects that are deemed to have substantial social benefit through the creation of commercial, industrial, and manufacturing enterprises, in order to promote and encourage employment in the City. City Council acts as the board of directors of the corporation. In addition, City management has operational responsibilities for this component unit.
	Reporting Fund: Austin Industrial Development Corporation fund, a nonmajor

special revenue fund

# 1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued a -- Reporting Entity, continued

<u>Blended Component Units</u> Mueller Local Government Corporation (MLGC)	<u>Brief Description of Activities, Relationship to City, and Key Inclusion Criteria</u> MLGC is a non-profit local government corporation created by the City under Subchapter D of Chapter 431 of the Texas Transportation Code. MLGC was created for the purpose of financing infrastructure projects required for the development of the former site of Mueller Airport. City Council acts as the board of directors of the corporation. Members of the City staff serve as officers of the corporation and have operational responsibilities for this component unit. Reporting Fund: Mueller Local Government Corporation, a nonmajor special revenue fund
Austin-Bergstrom International Airport (ABIA) Development Corporation	ABIA Development Corporation is governed by a board composed of the City Council. The entity has no day-to-day operations. Its existence relates only to the authorization for issuance of industrial revenue bonds or to other similar financing arrangements in accordance with the Texas Development Corporation Act of 1979. To date, none of the bonds issued constitute a liability of ABIA Development Corporation or the City. In addition, City management has operational responsibilities for this component unit.
	There is no financial activity to report related to this component unit.
Nacogdoches Power, LLC (NP)	Austin Energy acquired Nacogdoches Power, LLC on June 13, 2019, which included the purchase of a 115 MW biomass power plant that was transferred to Austin Energy. NP provides renewable energy exclusively for the benefit of Austin Energy customers and Austin Energy staff serve as officers of the corporation. Additionally, Austin Energy is fiscally responsible for the obligations of NP, therefore NP is reported as a blended component unit in the Austin Energy enterprise fund.

Reporting Fund: Austin Energy, a major proprietary fund

**Discretely Presented Component Units –** Following are the City's discretely presented component units. Financial statements for these entities can be requested from the addresses located below.

<u>Discretely Presented Component Units</u> Austin-Bergstrom Landhost Enterprises, Inc. (ABLE) 3600 Presidential Blvd, Suite 411 Austin, TX 78719	<u>Description of Activities, Relationship to City, and Key Inclusion Criteria</u> ABLE is a legally separate entity that issues revenue bonds for the purpose of financing the cost of acquiring, improving, and equipping a full-service hotel on airport property. City Council appoints this entity's Board and maintains a contractual ability to remove board members at will. Debt issued by ABLE does not constitute a debt or pledge of the faith and credit of the City.
Austin Convention Enterprises, Inc. (ACE) 500 East 4th Street Austin, TX 78701	ACE is a legally separate entity that owns, operates, and finances the Austin Convention Center Hotel. City Council appoints this entity's Board and maintains a contractual ability to remove board members at will. Debt issued by ACE does not constitute a debt or pledge of the faith and credit of the City.
Austin Economic Development Corporation (AEDC) 301 W. 2 <sup>nd</sup> Street, Ste 2030 Austin, TX 78701	AEDC is a legally separate entity created in October 2020 by the City under Subchapter D of Chapter 431 of the Texas Transportation Code. The purpose of AEDC is to engage in socially beneficial real estate and economic development within the City. City Council has appointed the entity's initial Board and maintains the ability to remove members of the Board. AEDC is fiscally dependent on the City and in a relationship of financial benefit/burden with the City.

# 1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued a -- Reporting Entity, continued

<u>Discretely Presented Component Units</u> Austin Transit Partnership Local Government Corporation (ATP) 203 Colorado Street Austin, TX 78701	<u>Description of Activities, Relationship to City, and Key Inclusion Criteria</u> ATP is a legally separate entity created in December 2020 by the City and the Capital Metropolitan Transportation Authority (Capital Metro) under Subchapter D of Chapter 431 of the Texas Transportation Code. The purpose of ATP is to serve as the independent entity responsible for the implementation of the Project Connect System Plan (Project Connect). The implementation of Project Connect is comprised of the financing, design, engineering, and construction of a fixed rail and bus transit system, including customer technology, park & ride hubs, on-demand neighborhood circulators, and associated improvements to roadways, bikeways, sidewalks, and street lighting. Project Connect also includes transit-supportive anti-displacement strategies for the purpose of preventing displacement and encouraging transit-oriented affordable housing along Project Connect transit corridors. ATP's Board is jointly appointed by the City and Capital Metro. ATP is fiscally dependent on the City and in a relationship of financial benefit/burden with the City. Additionally, the nature of ATP's relationship with the City is of significance, and exclusion from the City's financial statements would be misleading.
Austin Travis County Sobriety Center Local Government Corporation (SCLGC) 700 Lavaca Street Austin, TX 78701	SCLGC is a non-profit local government corporation created by the City and Travis County under Subchapter D of Chapter 431 of the Texas Transportation Code. The purpose of SCLGC is to operate a sobriety center located within the City of Austin and Travis County. The City Council and the County each appoint five members of the SCLGC board. The operations of the Sobriety Center are primarily funded by the City. The SCLGC is fiscally dependent on the City and in a relationship of financial benefit/burden with the City.
Waller Creek Local Government Corporation (WCLGC) 124 W. 8 <sup>th</sup> Street Austin, TX 78701	WCLGC is a non-profit local government corporation created by the City under Subchapter D of Chapter 431 of the Texas Transportation Code. The purpose of WCLGC is implementing the financing, design, construction, maintenance and operation of certain public improvements located within or around the Waller Creek Redevelopment Project district. The WCLGC is fiscally dependent on the City and in a relationship of financial benefit/burden with the City.
	There is no financial activity to report related to this component unit.

**Related Organizations** -- The City Council appoints the voting majority of the board members, but the City has no significant financial accountability for the Austin Housing Authority. The Mayor appoints the persons to serve as commissioners of this organization; however, this entity is separate from the operating activities of the City.

The City of Austin retirement plans (described in Note 10) and the City of Austin Deferred Compensation Plan are not included in the City's reporting entity since the City does not exercise substantial control over these plans.

Related organizations are not included in the City's reporting entity.

# **b** -- Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements

The basic financial statements include both government-wide and fund financial statements. The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the statement of net position and the statement of activities) report information on all governmental and business-type activities of the primary government and its component units. Fiduciary activities are not included in the government-wide statements. Internal service fund asset, deferred outflow of resources, liability, and deferred inflow of resources balances that are not eliminated in the statement of net position are primarily reported in the governmental activities' column on the government-wide statements. Governmental activities, which normally are supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues, are reported separately from business-type activities, which rely to a significant extent on fees and charges to external customers.

The statement of activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of a function are offset by program revenues. Direct expenses are those that are clearly identifiable with a specific function. Certain indirect costs are included in the program expenses of most business-type activities. Program revenues include: 1) charges to customers who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function and 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meet the operational or capital requirements of a particular function. Taxes and other items not properly included among program revenues are reported as general revenues.

The accounts of the City are organized on the basis of funds. The fund level statements focus on the governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary funds. Each fund was established to account for specific activities in accordance with applicable regulations, restrictions, or limitations. Major funds are determined by criteria specified by GAAP. Major individual governmental funds and major individual enterprise funds are reported as separate columns in the fund financial statements. All other funds are aggregated into nonmajor governmental, nonmajor enterprise, or internal service fund groupings. A reconciliation of the fund financial statements to the government-wide statements is provided in the financial statements to explain the differences between the two different reporting approaches.

The City's fiduciary funds are presented in the fund financial statements by type (custodial). By definition, fiduciary fund assets are held for the benefit of a third party and cannot be used to address activities or obligations of the primary government; therefore, they are not included in the government-wide statements.

The government-wide financial statements are reported using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting, as are the proprietary fund financial statements. Revenue is recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenue in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenues as soon as all eligibility requirements have been met.

#### c -- Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation

Governmental fund financial statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become susceptible to accrual (i.e. both measurable and available). Revenues, other than grants, are considered available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to liquidate liabilities of the current period (defined by the City as collected within 60 days of the end of the fiscal year). Revenues billed under a contractual agreement with another governmental entity, including federal and state grants, are recognized when billed or when all eligibility requirements of the provider have been met, and they are considered to be available if expected to be collected within one year. Expenditures generally are recorded when incurred. However, expenditures related to compensated absences and arbitrage are recorded when payment is due. Debt service expenditures are recognized when payment is due. The reported fund balance of governmental funds is considered a measure of available spendable resources.

Property taxes, sales taxes, franchise taxes, hotel occupancy taxes, vehicle rental taxes, municipal court fines, public health charges, emergency medical service charges, and interest associated with the current fiscal period are all considered to be susceptible to accrual and, to the extent they are considered available, have been recognized as revenues of the current fiscal period. All other revenue items are considered measurable and available in the fiscal period the City receives cash.

#### c -- Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation, continued

<u>Governmental Funds</u>: Consist of the general fund, special revenue funds, debt service funds, capital projects funds, and permanent funds.

The City reports the following major governmental fund:

<u>General Fund</u>: The primary operating fund of the City. It is used to account for all financial resources that are not required to be accounted for in another fund. It includes the following activities: general government; public safety; public health; public recreation and culture; and urban growth management.

In addition, the City reports the following nonmajor governmental funds:

<u>Special Revenue Funds</u>: Account for and report the proceeds of specific revenue sources that are restricted or committed to expenditure for specified purposes other than debt service or capital projects.

<u>Debt Service Funds</u>: Account for and report financial resources, and the accumulation of those financial resources, that are restricted to expenditures for principal and interest of general long-term debt and HUD Section 108 loans.

<u>Capital Projects Funds</u>: Account for and report financial resources that are restricted, committed, or assigned to expenditure for capital outlays, including the acquisition or construction of capital facilities and other capital assets (other than those reported within proprietary funds). It is primarily funded by general obligation debt, other tax supported debt, property owners' participation and contributions, interest income, and other intergovernmental revenues. A 1981 ordinance requires the establishment of a separate fund for each bond proposition approved in each bond election.

<u>Permanent Funds</u>: Account for and report resources that are restricted to the extent that only earnings, and not principal, may be used for purposes that support the City's programs.

<u>Proprietary Funds</u>: Consist of enterprise funds and internal service funds. Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. Operating revenues and expenses generally result from providing services in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations, such as providing electric or water-wastewater services. Other revenues or expenses are nonoperating items.

<u>Enterprise Funds</u>: Account for operations that are financed and operated in a manner similar to private business enterprises. Costs are financed or recovered primarily through user charges.

The City reports the following major enterprise funds:

<u>Austin Energy</u><sup>™</sup>: Accounts for the activities of the City-owned electric utility. <u>Austin Water</u>: Accounts for the activities of the City-owned water and wastewater utility. <u>Airport</u>: Accounts for the operations of the Austin-Bergstrom International Airport.

The City reports the following nonmajor business-type activities in Exhibit A-2:

<u>Convention</u>: Accounts for convention center and public event activities. <u>Environmental and health services</u>: Accounts for solid waste services activities. <u>Public recreation</u>: Accounts for golf activities. <u>Urban growth management</u>: Accounts for development, drainage, and transportation activities.

Internal Service Funds: Account for the financing of goods or services provided by one City department or agency to other City departments or to other governmental units on a cost-reimbursement basis. These activities include, but are not limited to, capital projects management, combined emergency center operations, employee health benefits, fleet services, information and technology services, liability reserve (City-wide self-insurance) services, support services, wireless communication services, and workers' compensation coverage.

<u>Fiduciary Funds</u>: Account for assets held by the City in a trustee capacity or as an agent for individuals, private organizations, or other governments:

<u>Custodial Funds</u>: Account for assets held by the City as an agent for individuals, private organizations, and other governmental units. Municipal Court service fees and unclaimed property make up the majority of assets accounted for in these funds.

# d -- Budget

The City Manager is required by the City Charter to present proposed operating and capital budgets to the City Council at least 30 days prior to October 1<sup>st</sup>, the beginning of the City's fiscal year. In addition, the City of Austin Charter mandates that a budget be adopted no later than September 27<sup>th</sup> for the next fiscal year. During the final adoption process, the City Council passes an appropriation ordinance and a tax-levying ordinance.

Annual budgets are legally adopted for the General Fund, certain special revenue funds, and debt service funds. The following types of special revenue funds do not have a legally adopted budget: funds whose revenue source is primarily donations or contributions from the public; funds used to account for escrow or performance deposits; funds controlled by another legal entity; and funds used to account for the repayment of certain loans. Annual budgets are also adopted for enterprise and internal service funds, although they are not legally required. Multi-year budgets are adopted for capital projects and grant funds, where appropriations remain authorized for the life of the projects, irrespective of fiscal year. Expenditures are appropriated on a modified accrual basis, except that commitments related to purchase orders are treated as expenditures in the year of commitment. Certain employee training and other fund-level expenditures are budgeted as general city responsibilities.

Formal budgetary control is employed during the year at the fund and department level as a management control device for annual budgeted funds.

Budgets are modified throughout the year. The City Manager is authorized to transfer appropriation balances within a department of the City. The City Council approves amendments to the budget and transfers of appropriations from one department to another. The original and final budgets for the General Fund are reported in the required supplementary information. Unencumbered appropriations for annual budgets lapse at fiscal year end.

#### e -- Financial Statement Elements

**Pooled Investments and Cash** -- Cash balances of all City funds (except for certain funds shown in Note 3 as having nonpooled investments) are pooled and invested. Interest earned on investments purchased with pooled cash is allocated monthly to each participating fund based upon the fund's average daily balance. Funds that carry a negative balance in pooled cash and investments are not allocated interest earnings nor charged interest expense.

**Investments** -- Investments can be reported at either fair value or amortized cost. Realized gains or losses resulting from the sale of investments are determined by the specific cost of the securities sold. The City carries all of its investments in U.S. government and agency debt securities at fair value and money market mutual funds at amortized cost. Investments in local government investment pools are carried at either net asset value (NAV) or at amortized cost.

Accounts Receivable -- Balances of accounts receivable, reported on the government-wide statement of net position, are aggregations of different components such as charges for services, fines, and balances due from taxpayers or other governments. In order to assist the reader, the following information has been provided regarding significant components of receivable balances as of September 30, 2022 (in thousands):

Governmental activities	General Fund	Nonmajor Governmental Funds	Internal Service Funds	Total
Charges for services	\$ 409,488	11	2,937	412,436
Fines	11,164			11,164
Taxes	67,162	38,860		106,022
Other governments		1,142		1,142
Other		6,024		6,024
Allowance for doubtful accounts	(400,807)	(2,242)	(276)	(403,325)
Total	\$ 87,007	43,795	2,661	133,463

Receivables reported in business-type activities are primarily comprised of charges for services.

	Austin	Austin		Nonmajor	
Business-type activities	Energy	Water	Airport	Enterprise	Total
Accounts receivable	\$ 193,702	76,397	3,590	36,985	310,674
Allowance for doubtful accounts	(24,612)	(3,749)	(1,997)	(4,734)	(35,092)
Total	\$ 169,090	72,648	1,593	32,251	275,582

#### e -- Financial Statement Elements, continued

**Elimination of Internal Activities --** The elimination of internal service fund activity is needed in order to eliminate duplicate activity in making the transition from the fund level financial statements to the government-wide financial statements. In addition, the elimination of internal service fund activity requires the City to "look back" and adjust the internal service funds' internal charges. A positive change in net position derived from internal service fund activity results in a pro-rata reduction in the charges made to the participatory funds. A deficit change in net position of internal service funds requires a pro-rata increase in the amounts charged to the participatory funds.

**Internal Balances** -- In the government-wide statement of net position, internal balances are the receivables and payables between the governmental and business-type activities.

**Interfund Receivables and Payables --** During the course of operations, numerous transactions occur between individual funds for goods provided or services rendered. These receivables and payables are classified as "due from other funds" or "due to other funds" on the fund-level statements when they are expected to be liquidated within one year. If receivables or payables are not expected to be liquidated within one year, they are classified as "advances to other funds" or "advances from other funds".

**Inventories --** Inventories are valued at cost, which is determined as follows:

Fund	Inventory Valuation Method
Austin Energy	
Fuel oil – Distillate #2	Last-in, first-out
Other inventories	Average cost
All others	Average cost

Inventories for all funds are accounted for using the consumption method and expenditures are recorded when issued.

Leases -- Leases are defined as a contractual agreement that conveys control of the right to use another entity's nonfinancial asset (the underlying asset) as specified in the contract for a period of time in an exchange or exchange-like transaction. The lease term is defined as the period during which a lessee has a noncancelable right to use an underlying asset, plus any applicable periods covered by any renewal options that are reasonably certain to be exercised, or options to terminate that are not reasonably certain to be exercised. Contracts that transfer ownership of the underlying asset are recognized as financed purchases in the financial statements. Leases that have a maximum term of less than 12 months are considered short-term leases. Short-term lease payments are recognized in the period of payment.

As a lessor, the City recognizes a lease receivable and a deferred inflow of resources. At the commencement of a lease, the lease receivable is recorded at the net present value of the future fixed lease payments, discounted at either the explicit interest rate in the agreement or the City's incremental borrowing rate at lease inception. The deferred inflow of resources is recognized as inflows (revenue) on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

As a lessee, the City recognizes a lease payable and an intangible right-to-use lease asset. At the commencement of a lease, the lease payable is recorded at the net present value of the future fixed lease payments, discounted at either the explicit interest rate in the agreement or the City's incremental borrowing rate at lease inception. The right-to-use asset is initially recorded at the amount of the lease liability plus any prepayments less lease incentives received prior to lease commencement. The right-to-use asset is amortized on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

# e -- Financial Statement Elements, continued

**Restricted Assets** -- Restricted assets are assets whose use is subject to constraints that are either (a) externally imposed by creditors (such as through debt covenants), grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments or (b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. Since Austin Energy and Austin Water report in accordance with accounting for regulated operations, enabling legislation also includes restrictions on asset use established by its governing board which is the City Council. Restricted assets used to repay maturing debt and other current liabilities are classified as current.

The balances of restricted assets are as follows (in thousands):

	_	Business-Type Activities				
	ernmental ctivities	Austin Energy	Austin Water	Airport	Nonmajor Enterprise	Total Restricted Assets
Capital projects	\$ 27,733	25,196	131,113	814,967	218,991	1,218,000
Customer and escrow deposits	88,077	134,588	11,648	1,428	9,277	245,018
Debt service	31,638	79,679	81,706	79,699	8,806	281,528
Federal receivables		4,231		12,234	640	17,105
Housing activities	20,210					20,210
Operating reserve account			55,231	18,961	5,602	79,794
Passenger facility charge account				84,772		84,772
Perpetual care	1,070					1,070
Plant decommissioning		289,748				289,748
Public health activities	155,069					155,069
Public safety activities	3,990					3,990
Capital reserve		68,425		10,000	893	79,318
Revenue bond reserve		30,145	42,102	79,869	10,262	162,378
Revolving loan reserve		4,770				4,770
Contingency reserve		104,160				104,160
Power supply stabilization reserve		106,627				106,627
Tourism	42,005					42,005
Urban growth programs	10,820					10,820
Other purposes	 13,278	103				13,381
Total	\$ 393,890	847,672	321,800	1,101,930	254,471	2,919,763

**Capital Assets** -- Capital assets, which primarily include land and improvements, buildings and improvements, plant and equipment, vehicles, water rights, lease right-to-use, and infrastructure assets, are reported in the proprietary funds and the applicable governmental or business-type activity columns of the government-wide statement of net position; related depreciation or amortization is allocated to programs in the statement of activities. Capital assets are defined as assets with an initial individual cost of \$5,000 or more and an estimated useful life of greater than one year. Assets purchased, internally generated, or constructed are capitalized at historical cost. Contributed or annexed capital assets are recorded at estimated fair value at the time received. Donated capital assets and assets received in service concession arrangements are reported at estimated acquisition value on the date of receipt. Capital outlay is recorded as an expenditure in the General Fund and other governmental funds and as an asset in the government-wide financial statements and proprietary funds. Maintenance and repairs are charged to operations as incurred. Improvements and betterments that extend the useful lives of capital assets or increase their value are capitalized in the government-wide and proprietary statement of net position and expended in governmental funds.

The City obtains public domain capital assets (infrastructure) through capital improvement projects (CIP) construction or through annexation or developer contribution. Infrastructure assets include streets and roads, bridges, pedestrian facilities, drainage systems, and traffic signal systems acquired after September 30, 1980.

# e -- Financial Statement Elements, continued

Capital assets, except for nuclear fuel, are depreciated or amortized using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives (in years):

	-	Business-type Activities			
Assets	Governmental Activities	Austin Energy	Austin Water	Airport	Nonmajor Enterprise
Buildings and improvements	5-40		15-50	15-40	12-40
Plant and equipment	5-50		5-60	4-50	5-40
Vehicles	3-20	3-15	3-20	3-20	3-30
Electric plant		3-50			
Non-electric plant		3-30			
Communication equipment	7-15		7	7	7
Furniture and fixtures	12		12	12	12
Computers and EDP equipment	3-7		3-7	3-7	3-7
Nuclear fuel (1)		Other			
Water rights			101		
Infrastructure					
Streets and roads	30				
Bridges	50				
Drainage systems	50				
Pedestrian facilities	20				
Traffic signals	25				

(1) Nuclear fuel is amortized over units of production

Depreciation of assets is classified by functional component. The City considers land, arts and treasures, and library collections to be inexhaustible; therefore, these assets are reported as nondepreciable. The true value of arts and treasures is expected to be maintained over time and, thus, is not depreciated. The initial investment of library collections for each library is capitalized. All subsequent expenditures related to the maintenance of the collection (replacement of individual items) are expensed, with the overall value of the collection being maintained, and therefore, not depreciated.

In the government-wide and proprietary fund statements, the City recognizes a gain or loss on the disposal of assets when it retires or otherwise disposes of capital assets.

Water rights represent the amortized cost of a \$100 million contract, net of accumulated amortization of \$22.7 million, between the City and the Lower Colorado River Authority (LCRA) for a fifty-one year assured water supply agreement, with an option to extend another fifty years. The City and the LCRA entered into the contract in 1999. The asset amortization period is 101.25 years.

**Regulatory Assets** -- In accordance with accounting for regulated operations, certain utility expenses that do not currently require funding are recorded as assets and amortized over future periods if they are intended to be recovered through future rates. These expenses include unrealized gain/loss on investments, debt issuance costs, pension, other postemployment benefits, interest, decommissioning, and pass-through rates, such as the Power Supply Adjustment charge, Community Benefit charge, and Regulatory charge. Regulatory Assets will be recovered in these future periods by setting rates sufficient to provide funds for the requirements. If regulatory assets are not recoverable in future rates, the regulatory asset will be subject to write off. Retail deregulation of electric rates in the future may affect the City's current accounting treatment of its electric utility revenues and expenses.

**Other Assets** -- Other assets include amounts deposited in pre-closing escrow accounts and payments made as part of advance funding agreements for Austin Water and governmental activities construction projects. In addition, the receivable related to service concession arrangements for the Airport, a major enterprise fund, is recorded as other assets.

Nonmajor Enterprise

#### 1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued

### e -- Financial Statement Elements, continued

**Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources --** Deferred outflows of resources represent a consumption of net assets that applies to future periods. Deferred outflows have a positive effect on net position, similar to assets. Deferred inflows of resources represent an acquisition of net assets that applies to future periods, similar to liabilities.

The following chart reflects the activities included in deferred outflows and inflows (in thousands).

		Deferred	Outflows	Deferred	l Inflows
Funds		nmental vities	Business-type Activities	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities
Asset Retirement Obligations (ARO) When an ARO is r	ecognized, a correspondin	g deferred	outflow of resources	is recognized and	amortized over th
remaining life of the corresponding tangible asset.					
Governmental Activities	\$	107			
Austin Energy			207,598		
Austin Water			481		
Derivative Instruments Derivative instruments are report					
instruments are recognized through the application of hedge	e accounting as either defe	rred outflow	ws or inflows in the s	tatement of net pos	sition, as an offset
to the related hedging derivative instrument.					
Austin Water			2,449		
Nonmajor Enterprise			1,243		
Excess consideration When a government acquires and				mount of considera	tion that exceeds
the net position acquired should be reported as a deferred o	outflow of resources and an	nortized ov	er future periods.		
Austin Energy			7,399		-
Gain/loss on debt refundings When debt is refunded, th	ne associated gains (deferr	ed inflows)	or losses (deferred	outflows) are recog	nized as deferred
outflows or inflows of resources and amortized over future p	eriods.				
Governmental Activities		9,257			-
Austin Energy			7,556		
Austin Water			35,887		4,85
Airport			9,188		
Nonmajor Enterprise			4,845		54
Leases The resources related to the lease arrangements	that will be recognized as	revenue in	future years over the	e terms of leases be	etween the City an
the operators are reported as deferred inflows of resources.			·····		
Governmental Activities				54,524	
Austin Water					2,197
Airport					135,662
Nonmajor Enterprise					4,575
Other postemployment benefits Changes in actuarial as	ssumptions differences be	tween nroi	ected and actual act	uarial experience	,
proportionate share (between funds) may be treated as eithe					
(December 31) and the City's fiscal year end (September 30					
Governmental Activities		736,903		293,670	-
Austin Energy			159,409		58,36
Austin Water			109,677		39,25
Airport			48,432		19,05
Nonmajor Enterprise			259,079		82,26
	atment cornings changes	in actuaria	,	onaca batwaan nra	,
<b>Pensions</b> Differences between estimated and actual inve actuarial experience, and changes in proportionate share (b					
the pension systems between the Plans' measurement date					
outflows.		ry 5 hoodi	your ond (oeptembe		
		700 40 4		040.444	
Governmental Activities		732,494		943,411	•
Austin Energy			73,831		61,46
Austin Water			43,696		34,14
Airport			14,909		13,67

92,429

61,093

(Continued)

---

## e -- Financial Statement Elements, continued

		Deferred	Outflows	Deferred Inflows		
Funds		vernmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	
Public-Private Partnership Arrangements The resources related to the future years over the terms of arrangements between the City and the op	• •	•		0	ed as revenue in	
Governmental Activities				101,106		
<b>Regulated operations.</b> In accordance with accounting for regulated ope the anticipated matched charge is incurred. These credits include unreal through rates. Deferred outflows or inflows.	,					
Austin Energy Austin Water					459,287 1,030,468	
Service concession arrangements The resources related to the servi over the terms of arrangements between the City and the operators are re		0		cognized as revenue	e in future years	
Governmental Activities				28,900		
Airport					157,890	
Nonmajor Enterprise					1,677	
Total	\$	1,478,761	1,078,108	1,421,611	2,165,987	
Tot	als by Fu	nd				
Governmental Activities	\$	1,478,761		1,421,611		
Austin Energy			455,793		579,117	
Austin Water			192,190		1,110,930	
Airport			72,529		326,274	
Nonmajor Enterprise			357,596		149,666	
Grand Total	\$	1,478,761	1,078,108	1,421,611	2,165,987	

The governmental funds' statements include amounts recognized as deferred inflows of resources as a result of property taxes, other taxes, and certain revenues (\$17.2 million) that are not available to liquidate current liabilities in the funds. These amounts will be recognized in the period these amounts become available.

#### e -- Financial Statement Elements, continued

**Compensated Absences --** The amounts owed to employees for unpaid vacation, exception vacation, and sick leave liabilities, including the City's share of employment-related taxes, are reported on the accrual basis of accounting in the government-wide statements and in the proprietary activities of the fund financial statements. The liabilities and expenditures are reported on the modified accrual basis in the governmental fund financial statements; the estimated liability in governmental funds is the amount of unused vacation, exception vacation, and sick leave eligible for payout upon termination for employees that terminated by the fiscal year end.

Accumulated leave payouts are limited to the lower of actual accumulated hours or the hours listed below:

	Work- week	Non-Sworn Employees (1)	Sworn Police (2)	Sworn Fire (3)	Sworn EMS (4)
Vacation	0-40	240	240	240	240
	42	N/A	N/A	N/A	240
	48	N/A	N/A	N/A	240
	53	N/A	N/A	360	N/A
Exception vacation (5)	0-40	160	160	176	160
	42	160	N/A	N/A	160
	48	160	N/A	N/A	160
	53	N/A	N/A	264	N/A
Sick leave	0-40	720	900	720	1080
	42	N/A	N/A	N/A	1080
	48	N/A	N/A	N/A	1080
	53	N/A	N/A	1,080	N/A
Compensatory time (6)		120	120	120	120

(1) Non-sworn employees are eligible for accumulated sick leave payout if hired before October 1, 1986.

- (2) Sworn police employees with 16 years of actual service are eligible for accumulated sick leave payout. As of November 15, 2018, officers may be eligible to receive up to 1,700 hours of sick leave if certain criteria are met.
- (3) Sworn fire employees are eligible for accumulated sick leave payout regardless of hire date.
- (4) Sworn EMS employees with 12 years of actual service are eligible for accumulated sick leave payout if certain criteria are met.
- (5) Exception vacation hours are hours accumulated by an employee when the employee works on a City holiday.
- (6) Employees may earn compensatory time in lieu of paid overtime; maximum payout is 120 hours for all employees.

**Other Postemployment Benefits (OPEB)** -- The City provides certain health care benefits for its retired employees and their families as more fully described in Note 11. At September 30, 2022, the City's total OPEB liability for these retiree benefits was approximately \$4.3 billion. The City funds the costs of these benefits on a pay-as-you-go basis.

#### e -- Financial Statement Elements, continued

**Long-Term Debt --** The debt service for general obligation bonds and other general obligation debt (including loans), issued to fund general government capital projects, is paid from tax revenues, interfund transfers, and intergovernmental revenues. Such general obligation debt is reported in the government-wide statements under governmental activities.

The debt service for general obligation bonds and other general obligation debt issued to finance proprietary fund capital projects is normally paid from net revenues of the applicable proprietary fund, although such debt will be repaid from tax revenues if necessary. Such general obligation debt is shown as a specific liability of the applicable proprietary fund, which is appropriate under GAAP and in view of the expectation that the proprietary fund will provide resources to service the debt.

Revenue bonds issued to finance capital projects of certain enterprise funds are to be repaid from select revenues of these funds. Note 9 contains more information about pledged revenues by fund. The corresponding debt is recorded in the applicable fund.

The City has certain contractual commitments with several municipal utility districts (MUDs) for the construction of additions and improvements to the City's water and wastewater system that serve the MUDs and surrounding areas. These additions and improvements are funded by other tax supported debt, whose principal and interest are payable primarily from the net revenues of Austin Water.

For proprietary funds and for governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements, the City defers and amortizes gains and losses realized on refundings of debt and reports both the new debt as a liability and the related deferred loss (gain) amount as deferred outflows (or deferred inflows) of resources on the statement of net position. Austin Energy and Austin Water recognize gains and losses on debt defeasance in accordance with accounting for regulated operations.

Landfill Closure and Postclosure Care Costs -- Municipal solid waste landfill costs and the liability for landfill closure and postclosure costs are reported in Austin Resource Recovery, a nonmajor enterprise fund.

**Asset Retirement Obligations (AROs)** -- Austin Energy is reporting AROs related to the South Texas Project and the Fayette Power Project, Austin Water is reporting AROs related to wastewater treatment plants, and Fleet is reporting AROs related to petroleum underground storage tanks.

**Other Liabilities --** Other liabilities includes Austin Energy's ownership portion of the South Texas Project net pension liability and other postemployment benefits liability.

**Operating Revenues --** Revenues are recorded net of allowances, including bad debt, in the government-wide and proprietary fund-level statements. The funds listed below report revenues net of bad debt expense. The associated bad debt expense is as follows (in thousands):

	 d Debt pense
Austin Energy	\$ 7,770
Austin Water	2,222
Airport	4
Nonmajor Enterprise	3,508

Electric, water, and wastewater revenue is recorded when earned. Customers' electric and water meters are read, and bills rendered on a cycle basis by billing district. Electric rate schedules include a fuel cost adjustment clause that permits recovery of fuel costs in the month incurred or in future months. The City reports fuel costs on the same basis as it recognizes revenue. Unbilled revenue is recorded in Austin Energy by estimating the daily power generation and allocating by each billing district meter read dates as of September 30, 2022. The amount of unbilled revenue reported in accounts receivable as of September 30, 2022 was \$39.3 million. Austin Water records unbilled revenue as earned based upon the percentage of October's billing that represented water usage through September 30, 2022. The amount of unbilled revenue reported in accounts receivable as of September 30, 2022. The amount of unbilled revenue reported in accounts receivable as of September 30, 2022. The amount of unbilled revenue reported in accounts receivable as of September 30, 2022. The amount of unbilled revenue reported in accounts receivable as of September 30, 2022. The amount of unbilled revenue reported in accounts receivable as of September 30, 2022 was \$21.8 million for water and \$16.7 million for wastewater.

Revenues are also recorded net of discounts in the government-wide and proprietary fund-level statements. Discounts are offered as incentives geared towards generating additional revenue in the form of new or expanded business, or to encourage events with a significant economic impact, as well as expedient event planning. The funds listed below report revenues net of discounts. The associated discounts are as follows (in thousands):

	DIS	scounts
Airport	\$	5,075
Nonmajor Enterprise		3,603

## e -- Financial Statement Elements, continued

**Interfund Revenues, Expenses, and Transfers --** Transactions between funds that would be treated as revenues, expenditures, or expenses if they involved organizations external to the governmental unit are accounted for as revenues, expenditures, or expenses in the funds involved, such as billing for utility services. Transactions between funds that constitute reimbursements for expenditures or expenses are recorded as expenditures or expenses in the reimbursing fund and as reductions of the expenditure or expense in the fund that is reimbursed. Transfers between funds are reported in the operations of governmental and proprietary funds. In the government-wide statement of activities, the effect of interfund activity has generally been removed from the statements. Exceptions include the chargeback of services, such as utilities or vehicle maintenance, and charges for central administrative costs. Elimination of these charges would distort the direct costs and program revenues of the various functions reported. The City recovers indirect costs that are incurred in the Support Services fund, which is reported as an internal service fund. Indirect costs are calculated in a citywide cost allocation plan or through indirect cost rates, which are based on the cost allocation plan.

**Intergovernmental Revenues, Receivables, and Liabilities --** Intergovernmental revenues and related receivables arise primarily through funding received from Federal and State grants. Revenues are earned through expenditure of money for grant purposes. Intergovernmental liabilities arise primarily from funds held in an agency capacity for other local governmental units.

**Federal and State Grants, Entitlements, and Shared Revenues --** Grants, entitlements, and shared revenues may be accounted for within any City fund. The purpose and requirements of each grant, entitlement, or shared revenue are analyzed to determine the appropriate fund statement and revenue category in which to report the related transactions. Grants, entitlements, and shared revenues received for activities normally recorded in a particular fund may be accounted for in that fund, provided that applicable legal restrictions can be satisfied.

Revenues received for activities normally accounted for within the nonmajor governmental fund groupings include: Federal grant funds, State grant funds, and other special revenue grant funds. Capital grants restricted for capital acquisitions or construction, other than those associated with proprietary type funds, are accounted for in the applicable capital projects funds. Revenues received for operating activities of proprietary funds or revenues that may be used for either operations or capital expenses are recognized in the applicable proprietary fund.

**Fund Equity --** Fund balances for governmental funds are reported in classifications that demonstrate the extent to which the City is bound to honor constraints on the specific purposes for which amounts in those funds can be spent. The governmental fund type classifications are as follows:

<u>Nonspendable:</u> The portion of fund balance that cannot be spent because it is either (a) not in spendable form, such as inventories and prepaid items, or (b) legally or contractually required to be maintained intact.

<u>Restricted:</u> The portion of fund balance that is restricted to specific purposes due to constraints placed on the use of resources that are either (a) externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments or (b) imposed by law through constitution provisions or enabling legislation.

<u>Committed:</u> The portion of fund balance that can only be used for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed by an ordinance, the highest-level action taken, adopted by the City Council. An equal action (ordinance) must be enacted to rescind the commitment. The City Council is the highest level of decision-making authority.

<u>Assigned:</u> The portion of fund balance that is constrained by the City's intent to use for specific purposes but are neither restricted nor committed. Under the City charter, the City Manager is authorized to assign individual amounts up to \$66,000 in fiscal year 2022 to a specific purpose. This amount is reviewed annually and subject to be updated based on the most recently published federal government, Bureau of Labor Statistics Indicator, Consumer Price Index (CPI-W U.S. City Average) U.S. City Average.

<u>Unassigned:</u> The portion of fund balance that is not restricted, committed, or assigned to specific purposes; only the General Fund reports a positive unassigned fund balance.

## 1 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued

## e -- Financial Statement Elements, continued

The constraints placed on the fund balances of the General Fund and the nonmajor governmental funds are presented below (in thousands):

	Nonmajor Governmental						
	Ger	neral	Special		Capital		
	Fu	Ind	Revenue	Debt Service	Projects	Permanent	Total
Nonspendable							
Prepaid items	\$	3,000					3,000
Permanent funds						1,070	1,070
Total Nonspendable		3,000				1,070	4,070
Restricted							
Municipal court services			588				588
General government services			63				63
Fire special purpose			59				59
Police special purpose			13,984				13,984
Transportation, planning, and sustainability			239				239
Public health services			706				706
Library services			5,232				5,232
Parks services			230				230
Tourism programs			79,604				79,604
Affordable housing programs			38,981				38,981
Urban growth programs			26,046				26,046
Capital construction					157,657		157,657
Debt service				31,681			31,681
Total Restricted			165,732	31,681	157,657		355,070
Committed							
Tourism programs			116				116
Affordable housing programs			678				678
Urban growth programs			78,698				78,698
Total Committed			79,492				79,492
Assigned							
Municipal court services		4,601					4,601
EMS activities		1,404					1,404
Fire activities		712					712
Police activities		9,230					9,230
Public health services	3	30,588					30,588
Library services		3,621					3,621
Parks services		3,496					3,496
Tourism programs			3				3
Affordable housing programs		273	614				887
Urban growth programs	c	96,205	343				96,548
Capital construction					122,489		122,489
Total Assigned		50,130	960		122,489		273,579
Unassigned		38,705	(5,121)		(185,467)		(1,883)
		<u> </u>	· · · · · ·	24 004	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	4 070	
Total Fund Balance	\$ 34	1,835	241,063	31,681	94,679	1,070	710,328

**Restricted resources --** If both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, it is the City's policy to use restricted resources first and unrestricted resources as needed. In governmental funds, unrestricted resources would be utilized in order from committed to assigned and finally unassigned.

## 1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued

## e -- Financial Statement Elements, continued

**Budgetary Reserve Funds** -- By formal action of City Council, the General Fund maintains two reserve funds; a budget stabilization reserve and an emergency reserve fund. These reserves are part of unassigned fund balance for the General Fund. As of September 30, 2022, the budget stabilization reserve reports a balance of \$113.4 million, the emergency reserve maintains a balance of eight percent of total General Fund requirements, or \$93.6 million. The funds in the budget stabilization reserve may be appropriated to fund capital or other one-time costs, but such appropriation should not exceed one-third of the total amount in the reserve.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents** -- For purposes of the statement of cash flows, the City considers cash and cash equivalents to be currency on hand, cash held by trustee, demand deposits with banks, and all amounts included in pooled investments and cash accounts. The City considers the investment pool to be highly liquid, similar to a money market mutual fund.

**Pensions** -- For purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, and pension expense, information about the fiduciary net position of the City's three pension plans and additions to/deductions from each plan's fiduciary net position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by the plans. For this purpose, benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value. The net pension liability, pension expenses, and long-term deferrals are allocated to funds based on actual contributions by fund during the corresponding measurement period with the exception of the internal service funds, which are presented in governmental activities in the government-wide statements (see Note 10).

**Risk Management --** The City is exposed to employee-related risks for health benefits and workers' compensation, as well as to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, or destruction of assets; fraud; and natural disasters. The City is self-insured for legal liabilities, workers' compensation claims, and employee health benefits, but the City does purchase stop-loss insurance for the City's PPO, HMO, and CDHP plans.

The City does not participate in a risk pool but purchases commercial insurance coverage for property loss or damage, commercial crime, fidelity bonds, airport operations, and contractors working at selected capital improvement project sites (see Note 17).

Austin Energy has established an energy risk management program. This program was authorized by City Council and led by the risk oversight committee. Under this program, Austin Energy enters into futures contracts, options, and swaps to reduce exposure to natural gas and energy price fluctuations. For additional details see Note 12.

## f -- COVID-19 Response Funding

**Emergency Rental Assistance Funding** -- The City was awarded an additional \$1 million in fiscal year 2022 for a total of \$65.9 million from the US Department of the Treasury for the COVID-19 relief Emergency Rental Assistance Program grant. Through the end of the fiscal year, the City expended \$65.2 million. The Housing and Planning Department oversees this grant which is being used to assist households that are unable to pay rent and utilities due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

American Rescue Plan Act -- Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Fund (SLFRF) -- The City was allocated and received \$188.5 million in federal funding from SLFRF administered by the US Department of the Treasury. Through the end of the fiscal year, the City expended \$27.2 million. SLFRF will provide relief services and assistance to Austin residents, creatives, non-profits, and businesses to address the needs created by this public health emergency.

## g -- Comparative Data

Governments are required to present comparative data only in connection with Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A). Comparative data has been utilized within the MD&A to help readers more fully understand the City's financial statements for the current period.

## h -- Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures/expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

## 2 – POOLED INVESTMENTS AND CASH

The following summarizes the amounts of pooled investments and cash by fund at September 30, 2022 (in thousands):

	Pooled Investments and Cash			
	Un	restricted	Restricted	
General Fund	\$	295,474		
Nonmajor governmental funds		519,063		
Austin Energy		165,713	209,345	
Austin Water		250,063	140,477	
Airport		21,346	949,383	
Nonmajor enterprise funds		371,673	230,163	
Internal service funds		239,218	6,629	
Fiduciary funds		2,665		
Subtotal pooled investments and cash		1,865,215	1,535,997	
Total pooled investments and cash	\$	3,401,212		

## **3 – INVESTMENTS AND DEPOSITS**

## a -- Investments

Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code (the Public Funds Investment Act) authorizes the City to invest its funds under a written investment policy (the "Investment Policy") that primarily emphasizes safety of principal and liquidity; addresses investment diversification, yield, and maturity; and addresses the quality and capability of investment personnel. The Investment Policy defines what constitutes the legal list of investments allowed under the policy, which excludes certain investment instruments allowed under Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code.

The City's deposits and investments are invested pursuant to the Investment Policy, which is approved annually by the City Council. The Investment Policy includes a list of authorized investment instruments, a maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, and the maximum average dollar weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups. In addition, it includes an "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment options and describes the priorities of suitability of investment type, preservation and safety of principal, liquidity, marketability, diversification, and yield. Additionally, the soundness of financial institutions in which the City will deposit funds is addressed.

The City Treasurer submits an investment report each quarter to the investment committee. Members of the Investment Committee include the Chief Financial Officer (as chair), the City Treasurer (as vice chair), Deputy Treasurer over Investment Management, Division Chief over Debt Management, representation from Accounting and Financial Reporting, a public sector investment expert, a Financial Advisor's representative, a representative from Austin Energy, a representative from the Austin Water, and a representative from the Law Department. The report details the investment position of the City and the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to both the adopted investment strategy statements and Texas state law.

## 3 – INVESTMENTS AND DEPOSITS, continued

## a -- Investments, continued

The City is authorized to invest in the following investment instruments if they meet the guidelines of the investment policy:

- 1. Obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities;
- 2. Direct obligations of the State of Texas;
- 3. Other obligations, the principal and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the State of Texas or the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities;
- 4. Obligations of other states, cities, counties, or other political subdivisions of any state having been rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm and having received a rating of not less than A or its equivalent;
- 5. Bankers' acceptances, so long as each such acceptance has a stated maturity of 270 days or less from the date of its issuance, will be liquidated in full at maturity, are eligible collateral for borrowing from a Federal Reserve Bank, and are accepted by a domestic bank whose short-term obligations are rated at least A-1, P-1, or the equivalent by a nationally recognized credit rating agency or which is the largest subsidiary of a bank holding company whose short-term obligations are so rated;
- 6. Commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less from the date of its issuance that is either rated not less than A-1, P-1, or the equivalent by at least two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or is rated at least A-1, P-1, or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency and is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a bank organized and existing under the laws of the United States or any state thereof;
- 7. Collateralized repurchase agreements having a defined termination date and described in more detail in the Investment Policy;
- Certificates of deposit issued by depository institutions that have a main office or branch office in Texas that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor or as further described in the Investment Policy;
- 9. Share certificates issued by a depository institution that has a main office or branch office in Texas;
- 10. Money market mutual funds;
- 11. Local government investment pools (LGIPs); and
- 12. Securities lending program.

The City did not participate in any reverse repurchase agreements or security lending arrangements during fiscal year 2022.

All City investments are insured, registered, or held by an agent in the City's name; therefore, the City is not exposed to custodial credit risk.

The City participates in TexPool/TexPool Prime, TexasDAILY, TexStar, and Texas CLASS (collectively referred to as the LGIPs). There is no federal regulatory oversight for any of the LGIPs but all must obtain and retain a AAAm or equivalent rating, each provides audited Annual Finance Reports with an opinion from an independent auditor, and each has a form of independent oversight. The State Comptroller oversees TexPool/TexPool Prime, with Federated Hermes managing the daily operations of the pool under a contract with the State Comptroller. The Texas Range Investment Program has an advisory board consisting of participants or their designees which maintains oversight responsibility for TexasDAILY. PFM Asset Management LLC manages the daily operations of TexasDAILY under a contract with the advisory board. JPMorgan Investment Management, Inc. and Hilltop Securities, Inc. serve as co-administrators for TexStar under an agreement with the TexStar board of directors. Public Trust Advisors, LLC serves as the program administrator of Texas CLASS under a Trust Agreement with the Board of Trustees.

The City invests in LGIPs to provide its liquidity needs. The LGIPs were established in conformity with the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the Code. The LGIPs are structured like money market mutual funds and allow shareholders the ability to deposit or withdraw funds on a daily basis. In addition, interest rates are adjusted on a daily basis, and the funds seek to maintain a constant NAV of \$1.00, although this cannot be fully guaranteed. The LGIPs are rated AAAm and must maintain a dollar weighted average maturity not to exceed a 60-day limit. At September 30, 2022, TexPool, TexPool Prime, TexasDAILY, TexStar, and Texas CLASS had a weighted average maturity of 25 days, 14 days, 21 days, 16 days, and 31 days, respectively. The City's LGIP investments are not subject to limitations, penalties, or restrictions on withdrawals outside emergency conditions that make the sale of assets or determination of fund NAV not reasonably practical, and therefore, the City considers holdings in these funds to have an effective weighted average maturity of one day.

Certain external investment pools and pool participants have an option to measure these investment pools at amortized cost rather than fair value if certain criteria are met. All City LGIPs are qualifying pools for these purposes. TexPool, TexPool Prime, and TexasDAILY opted to report at amortized cost, while TexStar, and Texas CLASS measure their investments at fair value.

## 3 - INVESTMENTS AND DEPOSITS, continued

## a -- Investments, continued

The City categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by GAAP. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are other observable inputs; Level 3 inputs are unobservable inputs.

The City has the following recurring fair value measurements as of September 30, 2022:

- U.S. Treasury securities of \$2.0 billion are valued using quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical financial assets which the City can access at the measurement date (Level 1 inputs).
- U.S. Agency securities of \$878.5 million are valued using other observable inputs, including but not limited to, model processes, benchmark curves, benchmarking of like securities, sector groupings, and matrix pricing (Level 2 inputs).

As of September 30, 2022, the City presented Money Market Funds of \$102.9 million, LGIPs of \$1.33 billion valued using amortized cost, and LGIPs of \$26.6 million valued using NAV.

The following table includes the portfolio balances of all non-pooled and pooled investments of the City at September 30, 2022 (in thousands):

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities	Fiduciary Funds	Total
Non-pooled investments:					
Local Government Investment Pools	\$	29,658	398,494		428,152
Money Market Funds		8,234	94,709		102,943
US Treasury Notes			305,474		305,474
US Treasury Bills					
US Agency Bonds			117,272		117,272
US Agency Discounts Notes			14,739		14,739
Total non-pooled investments		37,892	930,688		968,580
Pooled investments:					
Local Government Investment Pools		289,604	638,584	726	928,914
US Treasury Notes		517,481	1,141,054	1,301	1,659,836
US Treasury Bills		21,590	47,605	54	69,249
US Agency Bonds		103,303	227,784	259	331,346
US Agency Discount Notes		129,438	285,414	325	415,177
Total pooled investments		1,061,416	2,340,441	2,665	3,404,522
Total investments	\$	1,099,308	3,271,129	2,665	4,373,102

## Concentration of Credit Risk

At September 30, 2022, the City of Austin was exposed to concentration of credit risk since it held investments with more than five percent of the total investment portfolio balances of the City in securities of the following issuers: Federal Farm Credit Bank (\$437.9 million or 10%) and Federal Home Loan Bank (\$309.1 million or 7.1%) both have discount notes of \$242.4 million and \$187.5 million, respectively, that will mature in less than one year.

The risk exposures for governmental and business-type activities, individual major funds, nonmajor funds in the aggregate, and fiduciary fund types of the City are not significantly greater than the deposit and investment risk of the primary government. The Investment Policy segregates the portfolios into strategic categories including:

- 1. Operating funds excluding special project funds,
- 2. Debt service funds,
- 3. Debt service reserve funds, and
- 4. Special project funds or special purpose funds.

The City's credit risk is controlled by complying with the Investment Policy, which includes qualification of the brokers and financial institutions with whom the City will transact, sufficient collateralization, portfolio diversification, and maturity limitations.

## 3 - INVESTMENTS AND DEPOSITS, continued

## **b** -- Investment Categories

As of September 30, 2022, the City had the following investments in each of these strategic categories (in thousands):

Investment Type by Category	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Fiduciary Funds	Total	Weighted Average Maturity (days)
Operating funds					
Local Government Investment Pools	\$ 289,604	638,584	726	928,914	1
US Treasury Notes	517,481	1,141,054	1,301	1,659,836	335
US Treasury Bills	21,590	47,605	54	69,249	116
US Agency Bonds	103,303	227,784	259	331,346	425
US Agency Discount Notes	129,438	285,414	325	415,177	114
Total Operating funds	1,061,416	2,340,441	2,665	3,404,522	
Debt service funds					
General Obligation Debt Service					
Local Government Investment Pools	29,658			29,658	1
Utility (1)				,	
Local Government Investment Pools		161,384		161,384	1
Airport		- ,		- ,	
Local Government Investment Pools		53,001		53,001	1
Nonmajor Enterprise-Convention Center		,		,	
Local Government Investment Pools		8,805		8,805	1
Total Debt service funds	29,658	223,190		252,848	
Debt service reserve funds	20,000	220,100		202,040	
Utility (1)					
Local Government Investment Pools		26,481		26,481	1
Money Market Funds		4,682		4,682	1
Airport		4,002		4,002	I
•		70.960		70.960	1
Local Government Investment Pools		79,869		79,869	I
Nonmajor Enterprise-Convention Center		40.000		40.000	4
Local Government Investment Pools		10,263		10,263	1
Total Debt service reserve funds		121,295		121,295	
Special projects/purpose funds Austin Energy Contingency, Power Supply, and Capital Reserve					
Local Government Investment Pools		35,281		35,281	1
US Treasury Notes		121,661		121,661	307
US Agency Bonds		117,272		117,272	714
US Agency Discount Notes		4,999		4,999	5
Total Austin Energy Contingency, Power Supply,			······		
and Capital Reserve		279,213		279,213	
Austin Energy Nuclear Decommissioning					
Trust Funds (NDTF)					
Money Market Funds		49,445		49,445	1
US Treasury Notes		183,813		183,813	275
US Agency Discount Notes		9,740		9,740	248
Total Austin Energy NDTF		242,998		242,998	270
Special Projects - Utility Reserve (1)		242,330		242,990	
		00 440		00 440	1
Local Government Investment Pools		23,410		23,410	I
Special Projects - Other	0.004	40 500		40.040	1
Money Market Funds	8,234	40,582		48,816	I
Total Special projects/purpose funds	8,234	586,203		594,437	
Total funds	\$ 1,099,308	3,271,129	2,665	4,373,102	

(1) Includes combined pledge debt service

## 3 - INVESTMENTS AND DEPOSITS, continued

## b -- Investment Categories, continued

## **Credit Risk**

At September 30, 2022, City funds held investments in LGIPs and Money Market Funds rated AAAm by S&P Global Ratings or AAAmmf by Fitch Ratings, Inc., short-to-medium term U.S. Agency bonds rated AA+ by S&P Global Ratings, and the remaining investments in Treasury securities, which are direct obligations of the U.S. government.

## **Concentration of Credit Risk**

## **Operating Funds**

At September 30, 2022, the operating funds held investments with more than five percent of the total portfolio in securities of the following issuers (in millions): Federal Farm Credit Bank (\$363.3 or 10.7%)

## **Special Projects or Special Purpose Funds**

At September 30, 2022, the Austin Energy Contingency, Power Supply, and Capital Reserve Fund held investments with more than five percent of the total in securities of the following issuers (in millions): Federal Farm Credit Bank (\$64.9 or 23.2%), Federal Home Loan Bank (\$23.6 or 8.5%) and Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (\$24.4 or 8.7%).

## Interest Rate Risk

## **Operating Funds**

As a means of minimizing risk of loss due to interest rate fluctuations, the Investment Policy requires that investment maturities will not exceed the lesser of a dollar weighted average maturity of 720 days or the anticipated cash flow requirements of the funds. Quality short-to-medium term securities should be purchased, which complement each other in a structured manner that minimizes risk and meets the City's cash flow requirements. Five years is the maximum period before maturity.

At September 30, 2022, less than half of the Investment Pool was invested in AAAm rated LGIPs, with the remainder invested in short-to-medium term U.S. Agency and Treasury obligations. Term limits on individual maturities did not exceed five years from the purchase date. The dollar weighted average maturity of all securities was 223 days, which was less than the threshold of 720 days.

### **Debt Service Funds**

Investment strategies for debt service funds have as the primary objective the assurance of investment liquidity adequate to cover the debt service obligation on the required payment date. As a means of minimizing risk of loss due to interest rate fluctuations, securities purchased cannot have a stated final maturity date which exceeds the debt service payment date.

### **Debt Service Reserve Funds**

Investment strategies for debt service reserve funds have as the primary objective the ability to generate a dependable revenue stream to the appropriate debt service fund from securities with a low degree of volatility. Except as may be required by bond ordinance specific to an individual issue, securities should be of high quality, with short-term to intermediate-term maturities.

#### **Special Projects or Special Purpose Funds**

As a means of minimizing risk of loss due to interest rate fluctuations, the Investment Policy requires that investment maturities in this category not exceed the anticipated cash flow requirements of the funds.

## Special Purpose Funds - Austin Energy Contingency, Power Supply, and Capital Reserve Fund

At September 30, 2022, the portfolios held investments in TexPool, U.S. Treasury, and U.S. Agency obligations with maturities that will meet anticipated cash flow requirements and an overall dollar weighted average maturity of 440 days.

#### Special Purpose Funds - Austin Energy Nuclear Decommissioning Trust Funds (NDTF)

As a means of minimizing risk of loss due to interest rate fluctuations, the Investment Policy for the NDTF portfolios requires that the dollar weighted average maturity, using final stated maturity dates, shall not exceed seven years, although the portfolio's weighted average maturity may be substantially shorter if market conditions so dictate. At September 30, 2022, the dollar weighted average maturity was 219 days.

### Special Purpose Funds - Investments Held by Trustee

Investment objectives for these special purpose funds have as the primary objective the safety of principal and assurance of liquidity adequate to cover construction expense draws. As a means of minimizing risk of loss due to interest rate fluctuations, funds are being held in overnight money market funds.

## 3 – INVESTMENTS AND DEPOSITS, continued

## c -- Investment and Deposits

Investments and deposits portfolio balances at September 30, 2022, are as follows (in thousands):

	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Fiduciary Funds	Total
Non-pooled investments and cash	\$ 45,418	951,186		996,604
Pooled investments and cash	1,063,210	2,344,398	2,665	3,410,273
Total investments and cash	1,108,628	3,295,584	2,665	4,406,877
Unrestricted cash	46	6,294		6,340
Restricted cash	7,480	14,204		21,684
Pooled investments and cash	1,063,210	2,344,398	2,665	3,410,273
Investments	37,892	930,688		968,580
Total	\$ 1,108,628	3,295,584	2,665	4,406,877

The bank balance of the portfolio exceeds the book balance by approximately \$9.1 million (net), which primarily consists of outstanding checks and deposits in transit. The outstanding checks decrease the book balance as compared to the bank, whereas the deposits in transit increase it. The difference eliminates once both the outstanding checks and deposits in transit clear the bank.

## Deposits

The September 30, 2022 carrying amount of deposits at the bank and cash on hand are as follows (in thousands):

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities	Total
Cash				
Unrestricted	\$	46	51	97
Restricted			4,770	4,770
Cash held by trustee				
Unrestricted			6,243	6,243
Restricted		7,480	9,434	16,914
Non-pooled cash		7,526	20,498	28,024
Pooled cash		1,794	3,957	5,751
Total deposits	\$	9,320	24,455	33,775

All bank accounts were either insured or collateralized with securities held by the City or its agents in the City's name at September 30, 2022.

## 4 – PROPERTY TAXES

The City's property tax is levied each October 1 on the assessed value listed as of January 1 for all real and personal property located in the City. The adjusted assessed value for the roll as of January 1, 2021, upon which the 2022 levy was based, was \$181,435,268,760.

Taxes are due by January 31 following the October 1 levy date. During the year ended September 30, 2022, 99.39% of the current tax levy (October 1, 2021) was collected. The statutory lien date is January 1.

The methods of property assessment and tax collection are determined by Texas statutes. The statutes provide for a property tax code, countywide appraisal districts, a State property tax board, and certain exemptions from taxation, such as intangible personal property, household goods, and family-owned automobiles.

The appraisal of property within the City is the responsibility of the Travis Central Appraisal District, the Williamson Central Appraisal District, and the Hays Central Appraisal District. The appraisal districts are required under the Property Tax Code to assess all real and personal property within the appraisal district on the basis of 100% of its appraised value and are prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. The value of property within the appraisal district must be reviewed every two years; however, the City may require more frequent reviews of appraised values at its own expense. The Travis Central Appraisal District have chosen to review the value of property in their respective districts every two years, while the Williamson Central Appraisal District has chosen to review the value of property on an annual basis. The City may challenge appraised values established by the appraisal district through various appeals and, if necessary, legal action.

The City is authorized to set tax rates on property within the city limits. State law governing municipalities' authority to increase property tax rates was changed during 2019. Effective 2021, any increase in the property tax rate for maintenance and operations of more than 3.5% above the no-new-revenue-property tax rate requires voter approval on the November general election ballot. The no-new-revenue rate is the rate at which the City would generate the same amount of property tax revenue for maintenance and operations as in the prior year from properties taxed in both years, net of certain adjustments. The City has the ability to set its debt service tax rate at the level necessary to generate sufficient revenue to make its payments on voter-approved bonds, certificates of obligation, and other contractual obligations.

The City is permitted by Article XI, Section 5 of the State of Texas Constitution to levy taxes up to \$2.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation for general governmental services, including the payment of principal and interest on general obligation long-term debt. Under the City charter, a limit on taxes levied for general governmental services, exclusive of payments of principal and interest on general obligation long-term debt, has been established at \$1.00 per \$100 assessed valuation. A practical limitation on taxes levied for debt service of \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation is established by state statute and City charter limitations. Through contractual arrangements, Travis, Williamson, and Hays Counties bill and collect property taxes for the City.

The tax rate to finance general governmental functions and fund Project Connect, other than the payment of principal and interest on general obligation long-term debt, for the year ended September 30, 2022, was \$0.428 per \$100 assessed valuation. The tax rate for servicing the payment of principal and interest on general obligation long-term debt for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, was \$0.113 per \$100 assessed valuation. The City has a tax margin for general governmental purposes of \$0.572 per \$100 assessed valuation and could levy approximately \$1,037,809,737 in additional taxes from the assessed valuation of \$181,435,268,760 before the legislative limit is reached.

## **5 – CAPITAL ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE**

## a -- Capital Assets

## **Governmental Activities**

Capital asset activity for the year ended September 30, 2022, was as follows (in thousands):

	Beginning Balance	Increases (1)	Decreases (1)	Ending Balance
Depreciable capital assets				
Building and improvements	\$ 1,414,008	53,918	(4)	1,467,922
Plant and equipment	295,395	10,948	(13,038)	293,305
Vehicles	183,857	13,952	(7,890)	189,919
Infrastructure	3,233,848	111,395	(1)	3,345,242
Total depreciable capital assets	5,127,108	190,213	(20,933)	5,296,388
Less accumulated depreciation for				
Building and improvements	(497,444)	(42,078)		(539,522)
Plant and equipment	(207,005)	(17,389)	12,891	(211,503)
Vehicles	(106,697)	(15,854)	7,363	(115,188)
Infrastructure	(1,517,069)	(87,077)		(1,604,146)
Total accumulated depreciation	(2,328,215)	(162,398) (2)	20,254	(2,470,359)
Depreciable capital assets, net	2,798,893	27,815	(679)	2,826,029
Nondepreciable capital assets				
Land and improvements	482,616	57,333	(324)	539,625
Arts and treasures	11,958	310		12,268
Library collections	18,167			18,167
Construction in progress	222,469	210,162	(141,430)	291,201
Total nondepreciable assets	735,210	267,805	(141,754)	861,261
Total capital assets	\$ 3,534,103	295,620	(142,433)	3,687,290

(1) Increases and decreases do not include transfers (at net book value) between Governmental Activities.

(2) Components of accumulated depreciation/amortization increases:

Governmental Activities:	
General government	\$ 8,477
Public safety	18,775
Transportation, planning and sustainability	67,529
Public health	2,091
Public recreation and culture	27,339
Urban growth management	25,298
Internal service funds	12,889
Total increases in accumulated depreciation/amortization	\$ 162,398

\_

## 5 - CAPITAL ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE, continued

## a -- Capital Assets, continued

## Business-type Activities: Total

Capital asset activity for the year ended September 30, 2022, was as follows (in thousands):

	E	Beginning Balance	Inoroacoo	(1) Decreases (1)	Ending Balance
Depreciable capital assets	-	Dalalice	Increases	(1) <b>Decreases</b> (1)	Dalalice
Building and improvements	\$	3,318,498	141,768	(22)	3,460,244
Plant and equipment	Ψ	4.542.875	160,758	(2,809)	4,700,824
Vehicles		276,368	18,631	(24,759)	270,240
Electric plant		6,005,753	155,475	(120,237)	6,040,991
Non-electric plant		268,061	86,944	(1,921)	353,084
Nuclear fuel		459,265	22,497		481,762
Water rights		100,000			100,000
Total depreciable capital assets		14,970,820	586,073	(149,748)	15,407,145
Less accumulated depreciation/amortization for					
Building and improvements		(1,057,704)	(78,428)		(1,136,132)
Plant and equipment		(1,986,173)	(120,710)	925	(2,105,958)
Vehicles		(173,447)	(19,717)	22,357	(170,807)
Electric plant		(3,576,590)	(250,380)	120,201	(3,706,769)
Non-electric plant		(101,081)	(12,426)	1,520	(111,987)
Nuclear fuel		(408,602)	(19,784)		(428,386)
Water rights		(21,728)	(988)		(22,716)
Total accumulated depreciation/amortization		(7,325,325)	(502,433)	(2) 145,003	(7,682,755)
Depreciable capital assets, net		7,645,495	83,640	(4,745)	7,724,390
Nondepreciable capital assets					
Land and improvements		811,009	4,748	(494)	815,263
Arts and treasures		6,175	159		6,334
Construction in progress		747,283	545,065	(476,135)	816,213
Plant held for future use		23,115		(520)	22,595
Total nondepreciable assets		1,587,582	549,972	(477,149)	1,660,405
Total capital assets	\$	9,233,077	633,612	(481,894)	9,384,795

(1) Increases and decreases do not include transfers (at net book value) between Business-type Activities.

(2) Components of accumulated depreciation/amortization increases:

Business-type Activities:

Electric	\$ 266,065
Water	66,175
Wastewater	72,508
Airport	47,721
Convention	9,008
Environmental and health services	9,867
Public recreation	642
Urban growth management	 10,663
Total business-type activities depreciation expense	482,649
Current year amortization included in operating expense	19,784
Total increases in accumulated depreciation/amortization	\$ 502,433

## 5 - CAPITAL ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE, continued

## a -- Capital Assets, continued

Business-type Activities: Austin Energy

	Beginning Balance	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balance
Depreciable capital assets				
Vehicles	\$ 42,088	1,957	(2,568)	41,477
Electric plant	6,005,753	155,475	(120,237)	6,040,991
Non-electric plant	268,061	86,944	(1,921)	353,084
Nuclear fuel	459,265	22,497		481,762
Total depreciable capital assets	6,775,167	266,873	(124,726)	6,917,314
Less accumulated depreciation/amortization for				
Vehicles	(23,850)	(3,259)	2,567	(24,542)
Electric plant	(3,576,590)	(250,380)	120,201	(3,706,769)
Non-electric plant	(101,081)	(12,426)	1,520	(111,987)
Nuclear fuel	(408,602)	(19,784)		(428,386)
Total accumulated depreciation/amortization	(4,110,123)	(285,849) (1)	124,288	(4,271,684)
Depreciable capital assets, net	2,665,044	(18,976)	(438)	2,645,630
Nondepreciable capital assets				
Land and improvements	76,454	1,413		77,867
Construction in progress	282,652	242,153	(244,454)	280,351
Plant held for future use	23,115		(520)	22,595
Total nondepreciable assets	382,221	243,566	(244,974)	380,813
Total capital assets	\$ 3,047,265	224,590	(245,412)	3,026,443

(1) Components of accumulated depreciation/amortization increases:	
Current year depreciation	\$ 266,065
Current year amortization included in operating expense	 19,784
Total increases in accumulated depreciation/amortization	\$ 285,849

# 5 – CAPITAL ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE, continued a -- Capital Assets, continued

Business-type Activities: Austin Water

	Beginning Balance	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balance
Depreciable capital assets				
Building and improvements	\$ 1,249,249	50,252		1,299,501
Plant and equipment	4,244,529	131,452	(2,290)	4,373,691
Vehicles	47,511	4,571	(3,059)	49,023
Water rights	100,000			100,000
Total depreciable capital assets	5,641,289	186,275	(5,349)	5,822,215
Less accumulated depreciation/amortization for				
Building and improvements	(405,081)	(26,274)		(431,355)
Plant and equipment	(1,850,627)	(108,479)	533	(1,958,573)
Vehicles	(31,362)	(2,942)	3,020	(31,284)
Water rights	(21,728)	(988)		(22,716)
Total accumulated depreciation/amortization	(2,308,798)	(138,683) (1)	3,553	(2,443,928)
Depreciable capital assets, net	3,332,491	47,592	(1,796)	3,378,287
Nondepreciable capital assets				
Land and improvements	231,506	219		231,725
Arts and treasures	111			111
Construction in progress	338,847	221,803	(113,563)	447,087
Total nondepreciable assets	570,464	222,022	(113,563)	678,923
Total capital assets	\$ 3,902,955	269,614	(115,359)	4,057,210
(1) Components of accumulated depreciation/amort Current year depreciation Water	ization increases:	\$ 65,187		

Wastewater	72,508
Current year amortization	
Water	988
Total increases in accumulated depreciation/amortization	\$ 138,683

## 5 - CAPITAL ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE, continued

## a -- Capital Assets, continued

Business-type Activities: Airport

Capital asset activity for the year ended September 30, 2022, was as follows (in thousands):

	Beginning Balance	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balance
Depreciable capital assets				
Building and improvements	\$ 1,718,795	53,814		1,772,609
Plant and equipment	48,351	3,121	(312)	51,160
Vehicles	18,690	1,414		20,104
Total depreciable capital assets	1,785,836	58,349	(312)	1,843,873
Less accumulated depreciation for				
Building and improvements	(455,294)	(43,223)		(498,517)
Plant and equipment	(21,669)	(3,047)	275	(24,441)
Vehicles	(11,908)	(1,451)		(13,359)
Total accumulated depreciation	(488,871)	(47,721) (1)	275	(536,317)
Depreciable capital assets, net	1,296,965	10,628	(37)	1,307,556
Nondepreciable capital assets				
Land and improvements	96,381			96,381
Arts and treasures	5,452	159		5,611
Construction in progress	53,462	47,272	(55,412)	45,322
Total nondepreciable assets	155,295	47,431	(55,412)	147,314
Total capital assets	\$ 1,452,260	58,059	(55,449)	1,454,870

(1) Components of accumulated depreciation/amortization increases: Current year depreciation

\$ 47,721

## 5 - CAPITAL ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE, continued

## a -- Capital Assets, continued

Business-type Activities: Nonmajor Enterprise Funds

Capital asset activity for the year ended September 30, 2022, was as follows (in thousands):

	Beginning Balance	Increases (1)	Decreases (1)	Ending Balance
Depreciable capital assets		( / _		
Building and improvements	\$ 350,454	37,702	(22)	388,134
Plant and equipment	249,995	26,185	(207)	275,973
Vehicles	168,079	10,689	(19,132)	159,636
Total depreciable capital assets	768,528	74,576	(19,361)	823,743
Less accumulated depreciation for				
Building and improvements	(197,329)	(8,931)		(206,260)
Plant and equipment	(113,877)	(9,184)	117	(122,944)
Vehicles	(106,327)	(12,065)	16,770	(101,622)
Total accumulated depreciation	(417,533)	(30,180) (2)	16,887	(430,826)
Depreciable capital assets, net	350,995	44,396	(2,474)	392,917
Nondepreciable capital assets				
Land and improvements	406,668	3,116	(494)	409,290
Arts and treasures	612			612
Construction in progress	72,322	33,837	(62,706)	43,453
Total nondepreciable assets	479,602	36,953	(63,200)	453,355
Total capital assets	\$ 830,597	81,349	(65,674)	846,272

(1) Increases and decreases do not include transfers (at net book value) between nonmajor enterprise funds.

(2) Components of accumulated depreciation/amortization increases:

Current year depreciation	
Convention	\$ 9,008
Environmental and health services	9,867
Public recreation	642
Urban growth management	 10,663
Total increases in accumulated depreciation/amortization	\$ 30,180

# 5 – CAPITAL ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE, continued b -- Right-to-Use Assets

## **Governmental Activities**

		eginning Balance	In	creases	Decreases	Ending Balance
Intangible right-to-use lease assets						
Buildings	\$	108,041				108,041
Infrastructure		1,727				1,727
Land		487		13,010		13,497
Computer Equipment		1,455		1,418		2,873
Total leased assets		111,710		14,428		126,138
Less accumulated amortization for:						
Buildings				(13,488)		(13,488)
Infrastructure				(171)		(171)
Land				(144)		(144)
Computer Equipment				(1,228)		(1,228)
Total accumulated amortization				(15,031) (1)		(15,031)
Governmental activities, net	\$	111,710		(603)		111,107
(1) Components of accumulated amortization	increase	es:				
Governmental Activities:						
General government			\$	8,014		
Public safety				737		
Transportation, planning and sustainability	/			2,046		
Public health				2,745		
Public recreation and culture				137		
Urban growth management				1,352		
Total increases in accumulated amortization			\$	15,031		

# 5 – CAPITAL ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE, continued b -- Right-to-Use Assets, continued

Business-type Activities: Total

		eginning Balance	In	creases		Decreases	Ending Balance
Intangible right-to-use lease assets							
Buildings	\$	48,126					48,126
Land		541					541
Equipment		2,164		1,757			3,921
Vehicles		13,572		1,955			15,528
Computer Equipment		4,221					4,221
Total leased assets		68,624		3,712			72,337
Less accumulated amortization for:							
Buildings				(6,966)			(6,966)
Land				(47)			(47)
Equipment				(688)			(688)
Vehicles				(5,625)			(5,625)
Computer Equipment				(1,922)			(1,922)
Total accumulated amortization				(15,248)	(1)		(15,248)
Business-type activities, net	\$	68,624		(11,536)			57,089
(1) Components of accumulated amortization	on increase	S:					
Business-type Activities:							
Electric			\$	11,930			
Water				114			
Wastewater				47			
Airport				36			
Convention				79			
Environmental and health services				906			
Public recreation				97			
Urban growth management				2,039			
Total business-type activities accumulated	amortizatio	n	\$	15,248			

## 5 – CAPITAL ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE, continued b -- Right-to-Use Assets, continued

Business-type Activities: Austin Energy

Lease right-to-use asset activity for the year ended September 30, 2022, was as follows (in thousands):

		eginning Balance	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balance
Intangible right-to-use lease assets					
Buildings	\$	12,616			12,616
Land		541			541
Equipment		1,539			1,539
Vehicles		13,572	1,590		15,163
Computer Equipment		4,221			4,221
Total leased assets		32,489	1,590		34,080
Less accumulated amortization for:					
Buildings			(3,907)		(3,907)
Land			(47)		(47)
Equipment			(430)		(430)
Vehicles			(5,624)		(5,624)
Computer Equipment			(1,922)		(1,922)
Total accumulated amortization			(11,930) (1	)	(11,930)
Intangible right-to-use lease assets, net	\$	32,489	(10,340)		22,150
(1) Components of accumulated amortization Current year accumulated amortization	increase	es:	\$ 11,930		

Business-type Activities: Austin Water

	-	jinning Ilance	Increases		Decreases	Ending Balance
Intangible right-to-use lease assets						
Buildings	\$	985		-		985
Equipment			31	2		312
Total leased assets		985	31	2		1,297
Less accumulated amortization for:						
Buildings			(11	4)		(114)
Equipment			(4	7)		(47)
Total accumulated amortization			(16	1) (1)		(161)
Intangible right-to-use lease assets, net	\$	985	15	1		1,136
(1) Components of accumulated amortization i	ncreases	:				
Current year accumulated amortization						
Water			\$ 11	4		
Wastewater			4	7		
Total increases in accumulated amortization			\$ 16	1		

# 5 – CAPITAL ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE, continued b -- Right-to-Use Assets, continued

Business-type Activities: Airport

Lease right-to-use asset activity for the year ended September 30, 2022, was as follows (in thousands):

	-	jinning Iance	Incre	eases		Decreases	Ending Balance
Intangible right-to-use lease assets					-		
Equipment	\$	90					90
Total leased assets		90			-		90
Less accumulated amortization for:							
Equipment				(36)			(36)
Total accumulated amortization				(36)	(1)		(36)
Intangible right-to-use lease assets, net	\$	90		(36)	=		54
(1) Components of accumulated amortization Current year accumulated amortization	increases:		\$	36			

Business-type Activities: Nonmajor Enterprise Funds

		eginning Balance	In	creases	Decreases	Ending Balance
Intangible right-to-use lease assets						
Buildings	\$	34,525			-	- 34,525
Equipment		535		1,445	-	- 1,980
Vehicles				365	-	- 365
Total leased assets		35,060		1,810		- 36,870
Less accumulated amortization for:						
Buildings				(2,945)		- (2,945)
Equipment				(175)		- (175)
Vehicles				(1)		- (1)
Total accumulated amortization			1		(1)	- (3,121)
Intangible right-to-use lease assets, net	\$	35,060		(1,311)		- 33,749
(1) Components of accumulated amortization i	increase	S:				
Convention			\$	79		
Environmental and health services				906		
Public recreation				97		
Urban growth management				2,039		
Total nonmajor enterprise activities accumulat	ed amor	tization	\$	3,121		

## 6 – SERVICE CONCESSION ARRANGEMENTS

The City has recorded net capital assets of \$179.2 million, other assets of \$15.8 million and deferred inflows of \$188.5 million derived from six service concession arrangements (SCA) described below. An SCA is an arrangement in which the City conveys use of a capital asset to an operator in exchange for significant consideration; where the operator is compensated from third parties; where the City may determine what services are provided, to whom and for what price; where the City retains a significant residual interest in the asset after the SCA terminates.

In 1991, the City entered into an agreement with the Friends of Umlauf Garden, Inc. to manage and operate the Umlauf Sculpture Garden and Museum. The agreement was for the purpose of displaying the artistic works of Charles Umlauf for the public enjoyment and education. Structures, which are dedicated to the City, have been built on City-owned land and display City-owned artwork. The original agreement had a term which ended in November 2021, however, the Umlauf Sculpture Garden and Museum will continue to operate the facility under a separately negotiated management and operating agreement.

In 2010, the City entered into an agreement with the Young Men's Christian Association (YMCA) to develop and operate a new joint-use recreational facility for public use. The facility is owned by the City and operated by the YMCA under a 20-year agreement extending through 2032.

In 2014, the City entered a joint design, development, management and operation agreement with Waller Creek Local Government Corporation and the Waterloo Greenway Conservancy (WGC). The agreement established the roles and responsibilities of each entity regarding the development and operation of the Waller Creek District. The WGC contributed funding to Waller Creek District facilities that will be owned by the City. The WGC will operate the facilities for an initial term of 20 years, with options to extend through 2113.

In 2016, the City entered into a Master Lease Agreement with Austin CONRAC LLC, a corporation established to operate Austin's consolidated rent-a-car facility ("CONRAC"). The master lease, with a 20-year initial term and a 10-year extension option, provides for construction, financing, and management of a joint use facility. CONRAC began operations October 1, 2015. The operator pays annual rent of \$900,000 to the Airport. The present value of the future rent payments was \$13 million at lease inception. As of September 30, 2022, the unamortized balance was \$7.9 million and is presented in other assets. The related deferred inflow balance is \$10 million. The CONRAC was financed with \$143 million in City issued Rental Car Special Facility Bonds, conduit debt secured by customer facilities charges (CFC). CFC funds are remitted by rental car concessionaires directly to the bond trustee. See Note 19 for conduit debt information. Construction costs totaled \$152.5 million and the City has recorded the asset with a corresponding deferred inflow of resources to be amortized over the 30-year term of the master lease agreement.

In 2017, the City entered into a Lease and Development Agreement with Scott Airport Parking, LLC (Scott) to develop and operate a 2,000-space covered parking facility and full-service pet boarding facility (Bark and Zoom). The lease has a 40-year term which began on October 2016. Scott pays a monthly square footage rate, a monthly percentage rate, and a fixed monthly rate in exchange for the right to operate the facilities, as defined in the lease and development agreement. The fixed monthly rate for the next five years beginning October 1, 2021, is \$10,000. The present value of the future payments was \$9.2 million at lease inception. As of September 30, 2022, the unamortized balance was \$7.1 million and is presented in other assets. The related deferred inflow balance is \$7.9 million. Construction costs totaled \$27.1 million and the City has recorded the asset with a corresponding deferred inflow of resources to be amortized over the 40-year term of the master lease agreement.

In 2019, the City entered into a Management and Operation Agreement with Pecan Grove Golf Partners (Pecan) to develop and manage the Butler Pitch and Putt Golf Course. The lease has a 10-year term which began in July 2019. Pecan pays a minimum monthly flat fee and an annual percentage rate in exchange for the right to operate the facilities, as defined in the management and operation agreement. In the beginning, the monthly flat fee was \$2,700 until renovations were completed and thereafter the fee was increased to \$10,417. The present value of the future rent payments was \$991 thousand at lease inception. As of September 30, 2022, the unamortized balance was \$775 thousand and is presented in other assets. The related deferred inflow balance is \$669 thousand. The operator completed the renovations in fiscal year 2021 and construction costs totaled \$1.2 million. The City has recorded the asset with a corresponding deferred inflow of resources to be amortized over the remaining 8-year term of the master lease agreement.

## 6 - SERVICE CONCESSION ARRANGEMENTS, continued

As of September 30, 2022, the City reported the following SCA activities (in thousands):

	Beginning Asset Construction	Current Year	Beginning Accumulated	Current Year	Ending Accumulated	Net Book
Service Concession Arrangement	Cost	Additions	Depreciation	Depreciation	Depreciation	Value
Governmental Activities:						
Umlauf Sculpture Garden	\$ 2,337		1,748	58	1,806	531
YMCA Northeast Recreation Center	1,333		294	34	328	1,005
Waterloo Park and Amphitheater	27,515	1,219	151	945	1,096	27,638
Total Governmental Activities	31,185	1,219	2,193	1,037	3,230	29,174
Business-type Activities:						
CONRAC facility	152,496		22,811	3,814	26,625	125,871
Bark and Zoom facility	27,098		3,345	679	4,024	23,074
Butler Putt and Pitch facility		1,152		29	29	1,123
Total Business-type Activities	179,594	1,152	26,156	4,522	30,678	150,068
	Beginning Deferred Inflows	Current Year Additions	Beginning Accumulated Amortization	Current Year Amortization	Ending Accumulated Amortization	Ending Deferred Inflows
Governmental Activities:	,					
Umlauf Sculpture Garden	6		2,331	6	2,337	
YMCA Northeast Recreation Center	589		744	67	811	522
Waterloo Park and Amphitheater	27,465	1,219	50	306	356	28,378
Total Governmental Activities	28,060	1,219	3,125	379	3,504	28,900
Business-type Activities:						
CONRAC facility						
	122,028		30,468	5,083	35,551	116,945
CONRAC base rent agreement	122,028 10,432		30,468 2,609	5,083 435	35,551 3,044	116,945 9,997
CONRAC base rent agreement Bark and Zoom facility		 				
·	10,432		2,609	435	3,044	9,997
Bark and Zoom facility	10,432 23,753		2,609 3,345	435 679	3,044 4,024	9,997 23,074
Bark and Zoom facility Bark and Zoom base rent agreement	10,432 23,753 8,106 		2,609 3,345	435 679 232	3,044 4,024 1,390	9,997 23,074 7,874

## 7 – PUBLIC-PRIVATE PARTNERSHIP ARRANGEMENTS

In 2018, the City entered into a Lease and Development agreement with Austin Stadco LLC, doing business as Austin FC, for the construction of the Q2 Stadium. As a result of this agreement, the City recognized other long-term asset balances in the governmental activities' column of the statement of net position. A balance in the amount of \$104 million is recorded for the estimated carrying value of stadium capital assets at the end of the contract term. An additional balance related to the discounted value of future installment payments is recorded in the amount \$4.5 million. The related deferred inflow is amortized on a straight-line basis over the term of the agreement and resulted in the recognition of \$5.4 million of governmental activities revenue in fiscal year 2022. As of September 30, 2022, the deferred inflow balance was \$101.1 million.

The City uses an imputed interest rate of 5% to discount the future payments. As the transferor in this arrangement, the City retains ownership rights to assets associated with the Q2 stadium, which will be operated by Austin FC, for a minimum term of 20 years with options to extend through 2071.

## 8 – LEASES

A lease is defined as a contractual agreement that conveys control of the right to use another entity's nonfinancial asset for a minimum of one year in an exchange or exchange-like transaction. The City has entered into various leasing arrangements as both lessee and lessor.

## a -- City as Lessor

As lessor, the City has entered into numerous leases of City-owned land, buildings, and infrastructure. These leases have annual interest rates ranging from 0.213% to 4.116%. The terms end between October 2022 and August 2101 with varying extension options. Lease receivables are reported for governmental activities, and Austin Energy, Austin Water, Airport, and nonmajor enterprise funds.

In October 1981, the City entered into a 99-year ground lease for land located in downtown Austin. As of September 30, 2022, the lease receivable associated with this lease was \$41.8 million, or 76.2% of the governmental activities leases receivable balance.

The City has entered into certain lease agreements as the lessor of land, terminal space, cargo facilities, and other structures to concessionaires serving the Airport. The concession agreements provide for both fixed and variable payments and do not meet the criteria of regulated leases. About half of the City's leases and two-thirds of the City's leases receivable balance arise from Airport operations.

The present value of lease payments expected to be received during the lease term is recorded as a lease receivable and is deferred until received. Lease receivable activity for the year ended September 30, 2022, is as follows (in thousands):

	0	ctober 1,			September 30,	
Leases Receivable		2021	Additions	Reductions	2022	
Governmental activities	\$	53,575	2,107	(787)	54,895	
Business-type activities						
Austin Water		2,167	239	(201)	2,205	
Airport		149,926	6,302	(19,275)	136,953	
Nonmajor enterprise		4,519	503	(368)	4,654	
Business-type activities total		156,612	7,044	(19,844)	143,812	
Total leases receivable	\$	210,187	9,151	(20,631)	198,707	

For the year ended September 30, 2022, lease inflows are as follows (in thousands):

		Lease	Lease		
Description	R	Revenue	Interest Income	Total	
Governmental activities					
General Fund	\$	156	80	236	
Nonmajor governmental		283	56	339	
Governmental activities total		439	136	575	
Business-type activities					
Austin Water		211	32	243	
Airport		20,567	1,541	22,108	
Nonmajor enterprise		447	64	511	
Business-type activities total		21,225	1,637	22,862	
Total all activities	\$	21,664	1,773	23,437	

## 8 – LEASES, continued

## a -- City as Lessor, continued

The City also received variable lease revenues during the year that are not included in lease inflows or in the measurement of the lease receivable. Variable lease revenues for the year ended September 30, 2022, are as follows (in thousands):

Description	ernmental tivities	Business-Type Activities	Total
Sales-based	\$ 200	12,351	12,551
Utilities	4		4
Total variable payments	\$ 204	12,351	12,555

Principal and interest to maturity for the lease receivable as of September 30, 2022, are as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal Year Ended		Governmental	Activities	Business-Type	Activities	
September 30	F	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Total
2023	\$	721	1,039	21,783	1,502	25,045
2024		764	1,012	20,778	1,319	23,873
2025		783	998	19,363	1,132	22,276
2026		804	983	19,568	948	22,303
2027		828	968	19,376	762	21,934
2028 - 2032		4,444	4,604	21,932	2,411	33,391
2033 - 2037		4,804	4,178	9,924	1,416	20,322
2038 - 2042		3,832	3,761	6,301	677	14,571
2043 - 2047		3,657	3,407	3,229	268	10,561
2048 - 2052		4,073	3,045	392	129	7,639
2053 - 2057		4,535	2,642	431	90	7,698
2058 - 2062		5,048	2,193	473	48	7,762
2063 - 2067		5,619	1,694	262	7	7,582
2068 - 2072		5,806	1,150			6,956
2073 - 2077		5,572	605			6,177
2078 - 2082		3,483	114			3,597
2083 - 2087		30	10			40
2088 - 2092		33	8			41
2093 - 2097		36	4			40
2098 - 2101		23	1			24
Total	\$	54,895	32,416	143,812	10,709	241,832

8 – LEASES, continued

## b -- City as Lessee

As lessee, the City leases buildings, equipment, land, infrastructure, vehicles, and computer equipment to support its operations. These leases have annual interest rates ranging from 0.213% to 5.23%. For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, the City's governmental and business-type activities reported interest expenses of \$1.6 million and \$759 thousand, respectively. The terms end between October 2022 and February 2103, with varying extension options. The majority of the leases are for buildings and heavy equipment. The present value of lease payments expected to be made during the lease term is recorded as a lease liability and the associated asset is recognized as an intangible right-to-use lease asset. Information on lease assets by major class and related accumulated amortization information can be found in Note 5. Lease payable activity for the year ended September 30, 2022, is as follows (in thousands):

Leases Payable	0	ctober 1, 2021	Additions	Reductions	September 30, 2022	
Governmental activities	\$	\$ 111,710 14,426 (14,322)		111,814		
Business-type activities						
Austin Energy		32,489	1,595	(15,045)	19,039	
Austin Water		985	312	(104)	1,193	
Airport		90		(36)	54	
Nonmajor enterprise		35,060	1,810	(2,741)	34,129	
Business-type activities total		68,624	3,717	(17,926)	54,415	
Total leases payable	\$	180,334	18,143	(32,248)	166,229	

The City also made variable lease payments during the year that are not included in the measurement of the lease liability. Variable lease payments for the year ended September 30, 2022, were as follows (in thousands):

Description	ernmental ctivities	Business-Type Activities	Total
Operating expenses	\$ 5,715	3,006	8,721
Property taxes		30	30
Rental credits	(4)	(2)	(6)
Utilities	 108	1	109
Total variable payments	\$ 5,819	3,035	8,854

As of September 30, 2022, future annual lease commitments include the following (in thousands):

Fiscal Year Ended		Governmental	Activities	Business-Type	Activities	
September 30	F	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Total
2023	\$	14,205	1,348	11,650	797	28,000
2024		11,778	1,673	7,030	695	21,176
2025		7,297	1,347	5,894	602	15,140
2026		3,961	1,282	3,690	514	9,447
2027		3,831	1,223	2,885	456	8,395
2028 - 2032		19,054	5,206	11,821	1,555	37,636
2033 - 2037		17,306	3,737	7,535	654	29,232
2038 - 2042		10,922	2,408	3,910	93	17,333
2043 - 2047		799	2,078			2,877
2048 - 2052		1,004	1,995			2,999
2053 - 2057		1,240	1,891			3,131
2058 - 2062		1,513	1,765			3,278
2063 - 2067		1,828	1,613			3,441
2068 - 2072		2,190	1,431			3,621
2073 - 2077		2,604	1,215			3,819
2078 - 2082		2,379	971			3,350
2083 - 2087		1,753	808			2,561
2088 - 2092		2,188	640			2,828
2093 - 2097		2,691	432			3,123
2098 - 2102		3,271	176			3,447
Total	\$	111,814	33,239	54,415	5,366	204,834

## 8 - LEASES, continued

## c -- Regulated Leases

The City has various aeronautical leasing agreements which are not included in the measurement of lease receivables, or within deferred inflows of resources, as they meet the definition of a regulated lease. These airline agreements are generally aeronautical in nature and are subject to certain regulations set forth by the Federal Aviation Administration. The Airport's Airline Use and Lease Agreement governs airline use of the main terminal building on a preferential use basis. Separate leases with cargo terminal operators, general aviation operators, and hangar leases are maintained on an exclusive use basis. The current Airline Use and Lease Agreement is set to expire on September 30, 2023. In fiscal year 2022, Airport recognized user fees and rental revenue of \$100.4 million related to regulated leases. Future minimum payments through the September 30, 2023 expiration of the current Airline Use and Lease Agreement is expected to be \$111.6 million.

## 9 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES

## a -- Long-Term Liabilities

Payments on bonds for governmental activities will be made from the general obligation debt service funds. Accrued compensated absences that pertain to governmental activities will be liquidated by the General Fund, special revenue funds, and internal service funds. Claims payable will be liquidated by Austin Energy, Austin Water, Airport, and internal service funds. Other liabilities that pertain to governmental activities will be liquidated by the General Fund, special revenue funds, general governmental capital improvement projects funds, and internal service funds.

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the various bond indentures. The City is in compliance with all limitations and restrictions.

Internal service funds predominately serve the governmental funds. Accordingly, long-term liabilities for these funds are included in governmental activities.

The following is a summary of changes in long-term obligations. Certain long-term obligations provide financing to both governmental and business-type activities. Balances at September 30, 2022, were as follows (in thousands):

Description	(	October 1, 2021	Increases	Decreases	September 30, 2022	Amounts Due Within One Year
Governmental activities						
General obligation bonds, net	\$	1,098,303	264,953	(218,081)	1,145,175	89,576
Certificates of obligation, net	Ŧ	328,343	64,834	(53,868)	339,309	14,323
Contractual obligations, net		100,471	32,074	(21,927)	110,618	18,158
General obligation bonds		,	,	(, )	,	,
and other tax supported debt total		1,527,117	361,861	(293,876)	1,595,102	122,057
Financed purchase obligations		21,087	2,115	(7,379)	15,823	5,417
Net debt		1,548,204	363,976	(301,255)	1,610,925	127,474
Other long-term obligations						
Accrued compensated absences		141,033	7,985	(7,852)	141,166	81,553
Claims payable		86,386	204,541	(218,229)	72,698	34,290
Net pension liability		1,346,529	8,996	(151,162)	1,204,363	
Other postemployment benefits		2,570,005	361,189	(446,035)	2,485,159	37,249
Asset retirement obligations		518			518	, 
Other liabilities		219,841	198,701	(1,465)	417,077	305,332
Governmental activities total	_	5,912,516	1,145,388	(1,125,998)	5,931,906	585,898
Total business-type activities						
General obligation bonds, net		17,868	4,799	(4,609)	18,058	2,624
Certificates of obligation, net		32,049		(6,459)	25,590	1,421
Contractual obligations, net		16,842		(4,311)	12,531	3,117
Other tax supported debt, net		4,520		(845)	3,675	885
General obligation bonds		,		()	- ,	
and other tax supported debt total		71,279	4,799	(16,224)	59,854	8,047
Commercial paper notes, net		178,600	183,900	(102,000)	260,500	
Revenue bonds. net		5,460,516	722,783	(474,627)	5,708,672	193,264
Revenue notes from direct placements, net		198,150	71,101	(12,970)	256,281	15,930
Net debt		5,908,545	982,583	(605,821)	6,285,307	217,241
Other long-term obligations		<u> </u>	i		, <u> </u>	<u> </u>
Accrued compensated absences		39,467	6,166	(5,668)	39,965	39,899
Claims payable		1,509	2,492	(383)	3,618	1,400
Net pension liability		831,474	297,165	(309,814)	818,825	
Other postemployment benefits		1,776,362	315,408	(322,974)	1,768,796	26,512
Accrued landfill closure and postclosure costs		19,799	1,103	(1,473)	19,429	1,060
Asset retirement obligations		437,881	35,731		473,612	
Other liabilities		133,025	145,525	(35,646)	242,904	181,934
Business-type activities total		9,148,062	1,786,173	(1,281,779)	9,652,456	468,046
Total liabilities (1)	\$	15,060,578	2,931,561	(2,407,777)	15,584,362	1,053,944

(1) This schedule excludes select short-term liabilities of \$115,077 for governmental activities. For business-type activities, it excludes select short-term liabilities of \$315,132, and derivative instruments of \$3,692.

# 9 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued a -- Long-Term Liabilities, continued

a Long-Term Liabilities, continued					
	October 1,		_	September 30,	Amounts Due
Description	2021	Increases	Decreases	2022	Within One Year
Business-type activities:					
Electric activities				(=======	
Commercial paper notes, net	\$ 76,600	93,900		170,500	
Revenue bonds, net	2,058,226		(100,476)	1,957,750	80,233
Net debt	2,134,826	93,900	(100,476)	2,128,250	80,233
Other long-term obligations			(0.00.0)		
Accrued compensated absences	14,727	2,342	(2,361)	14,708	14,708
Claims payable	1,229	300	(211)	1,318	1,308
Net pension liability	307,542	102,847	(110,701)	299,688	
Other postemployment benefits	530,257	83,220	(90,240)	523,237	7,843
Asset retirement obligations	436,599	35,731		472,330	
Other liabilities	103,936	99,092	(34,185)	168,843	144,734
Electric activities total	3,529,116	417,432	(338,174)	3,608,374	248,826
Water and Wastewater activities					
General obligation bonds, net	547	957	(282)	1,222	215
Certificates of obligation bonds, net	1,297		(985)	312	29
Contractual obligations, net	604		(428)	176	175
Other tax supported debt, net	2,894		(541)	2,353	567
General obligation bonds				,	
and other tax supported debt total	5,342	957	(2,236)	4,063	986
Commercial paper notes, net	102,000	90,000	(102,000)	90,000	
Revenue bonds, net	2,271,792	268,264	(333,606)	2,206,450	78,261
Revenue notes from direct placements, net	138,060	71,101	(6,280)	202,881	9,105
Net debt	2,517,194	430,322	(444,122)	2,503,394	88,352
Other long-term obligations	<u> </u>	,		· · ·	
Accrued compensated absences	7,361	869	(846)	7,384	7,384
Claims payable	280	292	(172)	400	92
Net pension liability	160,979	54,429	(56,102)	159,306	
Other postemployment benefits	361,183	58,423	(61,848)	357,758	5,362
Asset retirement obligations	1,282			1,282	
Other liabilities	11,219	6,621		17,840	16,858
Water and Wastewater activities total	3,059,498	550,956	(563,090)	3,047,364	118,048
A 1					
Airport activities	4		(4)		
General obligation bonds, net	1		(1)		
General obligation bonds	4		(4)		
and other tax supported debt total	1,052,616	454,519	(1)	1,474,140	27,095
Revenue bonds, net		454,519	(32,995) (4,530)	, ,	4,630
Revenue notes from direct placements, net Net debt	<u> </u>	454,519	(37,526)	<u> </u>	31,725
Other long-term obligations	1,091,007	404,019	(37,520)	1,300,000	51,725
Accrued compensated absences	2,971	285	(144)	3.112	3,112
Claims payable	2,971	1,900	(144)	1,900	3,112
Net pension liability		19,040	(23,829)	56,329	
Other postemployment benefits	61,118 160,381	21,932	(23,829) (30,872)	151,441	2,270
Other liabilities	6,808	1,237	(30,872)	7,323	6,910
Airport activities total	1,323,165	498,913	(93,093)	1,728,985	44,017
•	1,020,100	430,313	(33,033)	1,720,905	++,017
Nonmajor enterprise activities					
General obligation bonds, net	17,320	3,842	(4,326)	16,836	2,409
Certificates of obligation, net	30,752		(5,474)	25,278	1,392
Contractual obligations	16,238		(3,883)	12,355	2,942
Other tax supported debt, net	1,626		(304)	1,322	318
General obligation bonds					
and other tax supported debt total	65,936	3,842	(13,987)	55,791	7,061
Revenue bonds, net	77,882		(7,550)	70,332	7,675
Revenue notes from direct placements, net	20,820		(2,160)	18,660	2,195
Net debt	164,638	3,842	(23,697)	144,783	16,931
Other long-term obligations					
Accrued compensated absences	14,408	2,670	(2,317)	14,761	14,695
Net pension liability	301,835	120,849	(119,182)	303,502	
Other postemployment benefits	724,541	151,833	(140,014)	736,360	11,037
Accrued landfill closure and postclosure costs	19,799	1,103	(1,473)	19,429	1,060
Other liabilities	11,062	38,575	(739)	48,898	13,432
Nonmajor enterprise activities total	\$ 1,236,283	318,872	(287,422)	1,267,733	57,155

## 9 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued b -- Governmental Activities Long-Term Liabilities

**General Obligation Bonds** -- General obligation debt is collateralized by the full faith and credit of the City. The City intends to retire its general obligation debt, plus interest, from future ad valorem tax levies and is required by ordinance to create from such tax revenues a sinking fund sufficient to pay the current interest due thereon and each installment of principal as it becomes due. General obligation debt issued to finance capital assets of enterprise funds is reported as an obligation of these enterprise funds, although the funds are not obligated by the applicable bond indentures to repay any portion of principal and interest on outstanding general obligation debt. However, the City intends for the enterprise funds to meet the debt service requirements from program revenues.

The following table summarizes significant facts about general obligation bonds, certificates of obligation, contractual obligations, and assumed municipal utility district (MUD) bonds outstanding at September 30, 2022, including those reported in certain proprietary funds (in thousands):

		Original Amount	Dringing	Aggregate Interest	Interest Rates of Debt	Maturity Dates
Series	Fiscal Year	Issue	Principal Outstanding	Requirements Outstanding	Outstanding	Maturity Dates of Serial Debt
NW Austin MUD - 2006	2006	\$ 7,995	3,675	393 (1)(3)	4.25%	9/1/2023-2026
Mueller Contractual Obligation - 2006	2006	12,000	3,565	412 (1)(4)	4.00 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2026
Public Improvement - 2009B	2009	78,460	46,680	9,637 (1)	4.75 - 5.31%	9/1/2023-2029
Mueller Contractual Obligation - 2009	2003	15,000	6,750	1,184 (1)(4)	4.00 - 4.25%	9/1/2023-2029
Public Improvement Refunding - 2010	2010	91,560	4,000	174 (1)	4.34%	9/1/2023
Public Improvement Refunding - 2011A	2012	68,285	1,750	88 (1)	5.00%	9/1/2023
Public Improvement - 2012A	2012	74,280	70,945	12,293 (1)	3.00 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2032
Public Improvement - 2012B	2013	6,640	3,635	708 (1)	2.55 - 3.50%	9/1/2023-2032
Certificates of Obligation - 2012	2013	24,645	15,195	3,088 (1)	3.00 - 4.00%	9/1/2023-2037
Mueller Contractual Obligation - 2012	2013	16,735	11,140	2,455 (1)(4)	2.63 - 3.38%	9/1/2023-2032
Public Improvement - 2013	2014	104,665	71,620	22,442 (1)	4.00 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2033
Certificates of Obligation - 2013	2014	25,355	19,395	7,640 (1)	3.25 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2038
Public Improvement Refunding - 2013A	2014	43,250	11,725	934 (1)	5.00%	9/1/2023-2024
Public Improvement - 2014	2015	89,915	86,125	35,799 (1)	3.00 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2034
Public Improvement - 2014	2015	10,000	9,140	2,945 (1)	2.95 - 4.02%	9/1/2023-2034
Certificates of Obligation - 2014	2015	35,490	25.040	8,951 (1)	4.00 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2034
Certificates of Obligation - 2014	2015	9,600	6,580	1,766 (1)	2.95 - 3.92%	9/1/2023-2034
Mueller Contractual Obligation - 2014	2015	15,845	12,195	2,662 (1)(4)	3.00 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2029
Public Improvement and Refunding - 2015	2016	236,905	166,235	34,723 (1)	2.95 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2035
Public Improvement - 2015	2016	10,000	7,520	2,244 (1)	2.89 - 4.27%	9/1/2023-2035
Certificates of Obligation - 2015	2016	43,710	32,630	12,392 (1)	3.25 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2035
Contractual Obligation - 2015	2016	14,450	1,195	30 (2)	5.00%	11/1/2022
Public Improvement and Refunding - 2016	2017	98,365	67,560	18,366 (1)	3.00 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2036
Certificates of Obligation - 2016	2017	44,015	34,745	13,715 (1)	3.00 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2036
Contractual Obligation - 2016	2017	22,555	4,525	190 (2)	3.00 - 5.00%	11/1/2022-2023
Public Improvement - 2016	2017	12,000	9,050	2,096 (1)	2.01 - 3.16%	9/1/2023-2036
Certificates of Obligation - 2016	2017	8,700	6,560	1,518 (1)	2.01 - 3.16%	9/1/2023-2036
Public Improvement - 2017	2018	63,580	41,515	16,672 (1)	5.00%	9/1/2023-2037
Certificates of Obligation - 2017	2018	29,635	24,470	10,841 (1)	5.00%	9/1/2023-2037
Contractual Obligation - 2017	2018	5,075	1,915	122 (2)	3.00 - 5.00%	11/1/2022-2024
Public Improvement - 2017	2018	25,000	21,540	6,077 (1)	2.35 - 3.48%	9/1/2023-2037
Public Improvement - 2018	2019	65,595	22,600	6,001 (1)	3.00 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2038
Certificates of Obligation - 2018	2019	7,140	6,155	2,059 (1)	3.00 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2038
Contractual Obligation - 2018	2019	21,215	11,580	1,080 (2)	4.00 - 5.00%	11/1/2022-2025
Public Improvement - 2018	2019	6,980	6.015	2,123 (1)	3.38 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2038
Public Improvement and Refunding - 2019	2010	146,090	80,100	34,587 (1)	4.00 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2030
Certificates of Obligation - 2019	2020	5,055	4,550	2,271 (1)	4.00 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2039
Contractual Obligation - 2019	2020	25,780	17,690	2,282 (2)	5.00%	11/1/2022-2026
Public Improvement - 2019	2020	40,535	35,760	9,417 (1)	1.92 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2039
Certificates of Obligation - 2019	2020	14,935	13,175	3,469 (1)	1.92 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2039
Public Improvement and Refunding - 2020	2020	86,440	70,270	22,697 (1)	5.00%	9/1/2023-2040
Certificates of Obligation - 2020	2021	109,080	78,075	45,857 (1)	5.00%	9/1/2023-2040
Contractual Obligation - 2020	2021	23,205	18,515	2,848 (2)	5.00%	11/1/2022-2027
Public Improvement and Refunding - 2020	2021	49,410	38,620	6,276 (1)	0.36 - 4.00%	9/1/2023-2040
Public Improvement and Refunding - 2020 Public Improvement and Refunding - 2021	2021	153,685	120,665	48,332 (1)	4.00 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2040
Certificates of Obligation - 2021	2022	35,670	34,435	16,236 (1)	4.00 - 5.00%	9/1/2023-2041
Contractual Obligation - 2021	2022	27,110	24,880	4,866 (2)	4.00 - 5.00 % 5.00%	11/1/2022-2028
Public Improvement and Refunding - 2021	2022	81,880	70,020	16,830 (1)	1.65 - 3.00%	9/1/2023-2041
Certificates of Obligation - 2021	2022	20,300	19,460	4,194 (1)	1.00 - 4.00%	9/1/2023-2041
Continuates of Obligation - 2021	2022	20,000	\$ 1,501,180	(1) דטו,ד	1.00 - 4.00 /0	5, 1/2020-2041
			φ 1,001,100			

(1) Interest is paid semiannually on March 1 and September 1.

(2) Interest is paid semiannually on May 1 and November 1.

(3) Includes Austin Water principal of \$2,353 and interest of \$252 and Drainage fund principal of \$1,322 and interest of \$141.

(4) Included with contractual obligations are Mueller Local Government Corporation contract revenue bonds.

## 9 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued b -- Governmental Activities Long-Term Liabilities, continued

In October 2021, the City issued \$153,685,000 of Public Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2021. The net proceeds of \$81,895,000 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from the issue will be used as follows: streets and mobility (\$38,980,000), water quality protection (\$22,880,000), park improvements (\$16,995,000), and facility improvements (\$3,040,000). The net proceeds of the refunding portion of \$102,566,092 were used to refund \$62,090,000 Public Improvement Bonds, Series 2011A and \$39,290,000 Certificates of Obligation, Series 2011. Principal payments are due on September 1 of each year from 2022 to 2041. Interest is payable on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing March 1, 2022. Total interest requirements for these bonds, at rates ranging from 4.0% to 5.0%, are \$54,806,195. An economic gain of \$20,465,485 was recognized on this transaction. The change in net cash flows that resulted from the refunding was a decrease of \$24,136,134. An accounting loss of \$443,815, which will be deferred and amortized, was recorded on this refunding.

In October 2021, the City issued \$35,670,000 of Certificates of Obligation, Series 2021. The net proceeds of \$43,930,000 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from this issuance will be used for constructing and remodeling multiple Austin Fire Department facilities. Principal payments are due on September 1 of each year from 2022 to 2041. Interest is payable on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing on March 1, 2022. Total interest requirements for these obligations, at rates ranging from 4.0% to 5.0%, are \$17,646,785.

In October 2021, the City issued \$27,110,000 of Public Property Finance Contractual Obligations, Series 2021. The net proceeds of \$31,930,000 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from this issuance will be used for capital equipment. Principal payments are due on May 1 and November 1 of each year from 2022 to 2028. Interest is payable on May 1 and November 1 of each year, commencing May 1, 2022. Total interest requirements for these obligations, at a rate of 5.0%, are \$5,634,117.

In October 2021, the City issued \$81,880,000 of Public Improvement and Refunding Taxable Bonds, Series 2021. The new money net proceeds of \$77,655,000 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from the issuance were used for affordable housing. The net proceeds of the refunding portion of \$6,690,260 were used to refund \$6,550,000 Public Improvement Bonds, Taxable Series 2011B. Interest is payable March 1 and September 1 of each year from 2022 to 2041, commencing on March 1, 2022. Principal payments are due September 1 of each year from 2022 to 2041. Total interest requirements for this obligation, at rates ranging from 1.65% to 3.00%, are \$18,720,046. An economic gain of \$893,671 was recognized on this transaction. The change in net cash flows that resulted from the refunding was a decrease of \$1,309,842. An accounting loss of \$56,250, which will be deferred and amortized, was recorded on this refunding.

In October 2021, the City issued \$20,300,000 of Certificates of Obligation, Taxable Series 2021. The net proceeds of \$20,525,000 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from the issuance were used for Waller Creek Tunnel and Waller Creek District. Interest is payable March 1 and September 1 of each year from 2022 to 2041, commencing on March 1, 2022. Principal payments are due September 1 of each year from 2022 to 2041. Total interest requirements for this obligation, at rates ranging from 1.0% to 4.0%, are \$4,610,025.

**General Obligation System Debt -- In-Substance Defeasance –** In March 2022, the City defeased \$85,000 of Public Improvement Refunding Bonds, Series 2010, with a \$87,125 cash payment. The funds were deposited in an irrevocable escrow account to provide for the future debt service payments on the defeased bonds. The City is legally released from the obligation for the defeased debt. Debt service savings from the 2022 defeasance was \$87,125 over a one-year period. An accounting loss of \$6,767 was recorded and recognized in the current period on the defeasance.

In May 2022, the City defeased \$485,000 of Public Improvement Refunding Bonds, Series 2020, with a cash payment of \$586,626. The funds were deposited in an irrevocable escrow account to provide for the future debt service payments on the defeased bonds. The City is legally released from the obligation for the defeased debt. Debt service savings from the 2022 defeasance was \$586,625 over a seven-year period. An accounting gain of \$41,150 was recorded and recognized in the current period on the defeasance.

General obligation bonds authorized and unissued amounted to \$1,669,845 at September 30, 2022. Bond ratings at September 30, 2022, were Aa1 (Moody's Investors Service, Inc.), AAA (S&P Global Ratings), and AA+ (Fitch Ratings, Inc.).

## 9 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued c -- Business-Type Activities Long-Term Liabilities

**Utility Debt** -- The City has previously issued combined debt for Austin Energy and Austin Water. The City began issuing separate debt for electric and water and wastewater activities in 2000. The following paragraphs describe both combined and separate debt.

**Combined Utility Systems Debt -- General -** Austin Energy and Austin Water comprise the combined utility systems, which issue combined utility systems revenue bonds to finance capital projects. Principal and interest on these bonds are payable solely from the combined net revenues of Austin Energy and Austin Water. Revenue bonds authorized and unissued amount to \$1,492,642,660. Bond ratings at September 30, 2022, were Aa2 (Moody's Investors Service, Inc.), AA (S&P Global Ratings), and AA- (Fitch Ratings, Inc.).

**Combined Utility Systems Debt -- Revenue Bond Refunding Issues** - The combined utility systems have refunded various issues of revenue bonds, notes, and certificates of obligation through refunding revenue bonds. Principal and interest on these refunding bonds are payable solely from the combined net revenues of Austin Energy and Austin Water. The subordinate lien bonds are subordinate to prior lien revenue bonds, which have been paid in full, and to subordinate lien revenue bonds outstanding at the time of issuance.

Some of these bonds are callable prior to maturity at the option of the City. The term bonds are subject to a mandatory redemption prior to the maturity dates as defined in the respective official statements.

The net proceeds of each of the refunding bond issuances were used to purchase U.S. government securities. Those securities were deposited in an irrevocable trust with an escrow agent to provide for all future debt service. As a result, the refunded bonds are considered to be legally defeased and the liability for the refunded bonds has been removed from the financial statements. The accounting gains and losses due to the advance refunding of debt have been deferred and are being amortized over the life of the refunding bonds by the straight-line method. However, a gain or loss on refunded bonds is recognized when funds from current operations are used.

**Combined Utility Systems Debt -- Bonds Issued and Outstanding** - The following table shows the refunding revenue bonds outstanding at September 30, 2022 (in thousands):

		Original		Aggregate Interest	Interest Rates	
		Amount	Principal	Requirements	of Debt	Maturity Dates
Series	Fiscal Year	Issued	Outstanding	Outstanding	Outstanding	of Serial Debt
1998 Refunding	1999	\$ 139,965	\$ 50,290	5,162 (1)	5.25%	5/15/2023-2025

(1) Interest is paid semiannually on May 15 and November 15.

**Combined Utility Systems Debt** -- **Tax Exempt Commercial Paper Notes** - The City is authorized by ordinance to issue commercial paper notes in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$400,000,000 outstanding at any one time. Proceeds from the notes are used to provide interim financing for capital project costs for additions, improvements, and extensions to the City's electric system and the City's water and wastewater system and to refinance, renew, or refund maturing notes and other obligations of the systems. Note ratings at September 30, 2022, were P-1 (Moody's Investors Service, Inc.), A-1+ (S&P Global Ratings), and F1+ (Fitch Ratings, Inc.). The notes are in denominations of \$100,000 or more and mature not more than 270 days from the date of issuance. Principal and interest on the notes are payable from the combined net revenues of Austin Energy and Austin Water.

At September 30, 2022, Austin Energy had tax exempt commercial paper notes of \$151,300,000 outstanding and Austin Water had \$90,000,000 of commercial paper notes outstanding with interest ranging from 1.68% to 2.8%, which are adjusted daily. Subsequent issues cannot exceed the maximum rate of 12%. The City intends to refinance maturing commercial paper notes by issuing additional commercial paper notes or by issuing long-term debt. The associated letter of credit agreements have the following terms (in thousands):

Note		Commitment		Remarketing			
Series	Liquidity Provider	Fee Rate	Remarketing	Fee Rate	Οι	itstanding	Expiration
Various	J.P. Morgan Chase Bank NA	0.70%	Goldman Sachs	0.05%	\$	241,300	9/30/2024

## 9 - DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued

## c -- Business-Type Activities Long-Term Liabilities, continued

These notes are payable at maturity to the holder at a price equal to principal plus accrued interest. If the remarketing agent is unable to successfully remarket the notes, the notes will be purchased by the respective liquidity providers and become bank notes with principal to be paid in 12 equal, quarterly installments. Bank notes bear an interest rate based on the bank rate which is the lesser of the base rate plus any applicable excess interest or the maximum rate. In the event of a default, at the discretion of the bank and with written notice to the City, the outstanding amount of both principal and interest may become immediately due and payable.

**Combined Utility Systems Debt -- Taxable Commercial Paper Notes -** The City is authorized by ordinance to issue taxable commercial paper notes (the "taxable notes") in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$100,000,000 outstanding at any time. Proceeds from the taxable notes are used to provide interim financing for capital project costs for additions, improvements, and extensions to the City's electric system and the City's water and wastewater system and to refinance, renew, or refund maturing notes and other obligations of the systems. Note ratings at September 30, 2022, were P-1 (Moody's Investors Service, Inc.), A-1+ (S&P Global Ratings), and F1 (Fitch Ratings, Inc.).

The taxable notes are issued in denominations of \$100,000 or more and mature not more than 270 days from the date of issuance. Principal and interest on the taxable notes are payable from the combined net revenues of Austin Energy and Austin Water.

At September 30, 2022, Austin Energy had outstanding taxable commercial paper notes of \$19,200,000 with interest rates ranging from 3.25% to 3.43%. The City intends to refinance maturing commercial paper notes by issuing long-term debt. The associated letter of credit agreement has the following terms (in thousands):

Note		Commitment		Remarketing			
Series	Liquidity Provider	Fee Rate	Remarketing	Fee Rate	Out	tstanding	Expiration
Various	Barclays Bank PLC	0.68%	Goldman Sachs	0.05%	\$	19,200	9/30/2024

These taxable notes are payable at maturity to the holder at a price equal to the par value of the note. If the remarketing agent is unable to successfully remarket the notes, the notes will be purchased by JP Morgan Chase Bank and become bank notes with principal due immediately. Bank notes bear an interest rate based on the bank rate which is the lesser of the base rate plus any applicable excess note interest or the maximum rate. In the event of a default, at the discretion of the bank and with written notice to the City, the outstanding amount of both principal and interest may become immediately due and payable.

The taxable notes are secured by a direct-pay Letter of Credit issued by JP Morgan Chase Bank, which permits draws for the payment of the Notes. Draws made under the Letter of Credit are immediately due and payable by the City from the resources more fully described in the ordinance. A 36-month term loan feature is provided by this agreement.

**Electric Utility System Revenue Debt -- General -** The City is authorized by ordinance to issue electric utility system revenue obligations. Proceeds from these obligations are used only to fund electric capital projects or to refund debt issued to fund these capital projects. Principal and interest on these obligations are payable solely from the net revenues of Austin Energy. Bond ratings at September 30, 2022, were Aa3 (Moody's Investors Service, Inc.), AA- (S&P Global Ratings), and AA- (Fitch Ratings, Inc.).

## 9 - DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued

## c -- Business-Type Activities Long-Term Liabilities, continued

**Electric Utility System Revenue Debt -- Bonds Issued and Outstanding -** The following table summarizes all electric system refunding revenue bonds outstanding at September 30, 2022 (in thousands):

Series	Fiscal Year	Original Amount Issued	Principal Outstanding	Aggregate Interest Requirements Outstanding	Interest Rates of Debt Outstanding	Maturity Dates of Serial Debt
2008 Refunding	2008	\$ 50,000	31,420	12,044 (1)	6.26%	11/15/2022-2032
2010B Refunding	2010	100,990	91,255	54,743 (1)	5.09 - 5.72%	11/15/2022-2040
2012A Refunding	2013	267,770	229,635	110,181 (1)	2.50 - 5.00%	11/15/2022-2040
2012B Refunding	2013	107,715	68,855	8,221 (1)	2.46 - 3.16%	11/15/2022-2027
2015A Refunding	2015	327,845	306,305	202,124 (1)	5.00%	11/15/2022-2045
2015B Refunding	2015	81,045	31,940	16,179 (1)	2.99 - 4.66%	11/15/2022-2037
2017 Refunding	2017	101,570	96,600	55,185 (1)	4.00 - 5.00%	11/15/2022-2038
2019A	2019	464,540	370,170	56,583 (1)	2.46 - 3.09%	11/15/2022-2031
2019B Refunding	2019	169,850	169,850	156,042 (1)	5.00%	11/15/2022-2049
2019C Refunding	2019	104,775	103,455	59,383 (1)	2.07 - 3.57%	11/15/2022-2049
2020A Refunding	2021	227,495	227,495	183,468 (1)	5.00%	11/15/2023-2050
2020B Refunding	2021	49,870	49,870	25,222 (1)	0.73 - 2.93%	11/15/2024-2050
			\$ 1,776,850			

(1) Interest is paid semiannually on May 15 and November 15.

**Electric Utility System Revenue Debt -- Pledged Revenues -** The net revenue of Austin Energy was pledged to service the outstanding principal and interest payments for revenue debt outstanding. The table below represents the pledged amounts at September 30, 2022 (in thousands):

Gross		Operating		Debt Service	Revenue Bond
Revenue (1)		Expense (2)	Net Revenue	Requirement	Coverage
\$	1,683,920	1,333,238	350,682	166,036	2.11

(1) Gross revenue includes revenues from operations and interest income.

(2) Excludes depreciation, amortization of excess consideration,

other postemployment benefits and net pension liability accruals.

Water and Wastewater System Revenue Debt -- General - The City is authorized by ordinance to issue Austin Water revenue obligations. Proceeds from these obligations are used only to fund water and wastewater capital projects or to refund debt issued to fund these capital projects. Principal and interest on these obligations are payable solely from the net revenues of Austin Water. Bond ratings at September 30, 2022, were Aa2 (Moody's Investors Service, Inc.), AA (S&P Global Ratings), and AA- (Fitch Ratings, Inc.).

**Water and Wastewater System Revenue Debt -- Revenue Bond Refunding Issue -** In November 2021, the City issued \$216,380,000 of Water and Wastewater System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021. The net proceeds of \$275,507,030 (after issue costs, premium and discounts) from the issuance were used to refund \$102,000,000 in tax-exempt commercial paper, and \$173,507,030 in separate lien revenue bonds, Series 2011. Principal payments are due November 15 of each year from 2024 to 2051. Interest is payable May 15 and November 15 of each year from 2022 to 2051. Total interest requirements for this obligation, at rates of 4.0% to 5.0%, are \$140,771,574. An economic gain of \$57,674,336 was recognized on this transaction. The change in net cash flows that resulted from the refunding was a decrease of \$68,000,024. An accounting gain of \$3,885,919, which will be deferred and amortized, was recorded on this refunding.

**Water and Wastewater System Revenue Debt -- Revenue Bond Issues -** In November 2021, the City issued \$18,000,000 of Water and Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2021C. This is a private placement structured through a memorandum with the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB). Project funds of \$16,893,269 will be used to improve and extend the water and wastewater system. Principal payments are due November 15 of each year from 2022 to 2041. Interest payments are due May 15 and November 15 of each year from 2022 to 2041. Total interest requirements for the bonds are \$2,870,199, with interest rates ranging from 0.15% to 1.85%.

## 9 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued

## c -- Business-Type Activities Long-Term Liabilities, continued

In November 2021, the City issued \$23,100,000 of Water and Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2021D. This is a private placement structured through a memorandum with TWDB. Project funds of \$21,924,193 will be used to improve and extend the water and wastewater system. Principal payments are due November 15 of each year from 2022 to 2051. Interest payments are due May 15 and November 15 of each year from 2022 to 2051. Total interest requirements for the bonds are \$250,982, with interest rates ranging from 0.00% to 0.19%.

In November 2021, the City issued \$30,000,000 of Water and Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2021E. This is a private placement structured through a memorandum with TWDB. Project funds of \$28,391,138 will be used to improve and extend the water and wastewater system. Principal payments are due November 15 of each year from 2022 to 2051. Interest payments are due May 15 and November 15 of each year from 2022 to 2051. Total interest requirements for the bonds are \$613,152, with interest rates ranging from 0.00% to 0.29%.

Water and Wastewater System Revenue Debt -- Revenue Bond In-Substance Defeasance - In December 2021, the City defeased \$17,310,000 of separate lien revenue refunding bonds, Series 2011, \$35,815,000 of separate lien revenue refunding bonds, Series 2012, \$9,190,000 of separate lien revenue refunding bonds, Series 2013A, and \$11,350,000 of separate lien revenue refunding bonds, Series 2013A, and \$11,350,000 of separate lien revenue refunding bonds, Series 2013A, and \$11,350,000 of separate lien revenue refunding bonds, Series 2013A, and \$11,350,000 of separate lien revenue refunding bonds, Series 2017, with a \$76,832,078 cash payment. The funds were deposited in an irrevocable escrow account, that holds risk-free U.S. Treasury Notes, to provide for the future debt service payments on the defeased bonds. The City is legally released from the obligation for the defeased debt. Revenue bond debt service savings from the 2022 defeasance was \$83,528,870 over a six-and-a-half-year period. The savings, coupled with future planned debt defeasance transactions, will help achieve rate stability over the next few years. An accounting loss of \$1,326,685 was recorded and recognized in the current period on the defeasance.

Water and Wastewater System Revenue Debt -- Bonds Issued and Outstanding - The following table summarizes all water and wastewater system original and refunding revenue bonds outstanding at September 30, 2022 (in thousands):

Series	Fiscal Year	Original Amount Issued	Principal Outstanding	Aggregate Interest Requirements Outstanding	Interest Rates of Debt Outstanding	Maturity Dates of Serial Debt
2008 Refunding	2008	\$ 170,605	93,500	16,753 (2)	0.03 - 1.87%	11/15/2022-2031 (3)
2010	2010	31,815	21,205	(4)	0.00%	11/15/2022-2041
2010B Refunding	2011	100,970	81,805	51,783 (1)	4.65 - 6.02%	11/15/2022-2040
2012 Refunding	2012	336,820	182,585	99,865 (1)	5.00%	11/15/2022-2042
2013A Refunding	2013	282,460	229,275	115,985 (1)	3.70 - 5.00%	11/15/2022-2043
2014 Refunding	2014	282,205	253,240	140,279 (1)	5.00%	11/15/2022-2043
2015A Refunding	2015	249,145	188,915	53,945 (1)	2.85 - 5.00%	11/15/2022-2036
2016 Refunding	2016	247,770	241,450	161,121 (1)	5.00%	11/15/2022-2045
2016A	2017	20,430	15,830	2,253 (1)	0.83 - 2.12%	11/15/2022-2036
2017 Refunding	2017	311,100	270,430	147,497 (1)	4.22 - 5.00%	11/15/2022-2046
2017A	2018	45,175	37,020	6,137 (1)	0.9 - 2.29%	11/15/2022-2037
2018	2019	3,000	2,615	539 (1)	1.44 - 2.61%	11/15/2022-2038
2019	2020	6,200	5,640	840 (1)	0.85 - 1.94%	11/15/2022-2039
2020A	2020	11,200	10,460	451 (1)	0.00 - 0.50%	11/15/2022-2049
2020B	2020	3,800	3,550	293 (1)	0.00 - 0.80%	11/15/2022-2049
2020C Refunding	2021	203,505	203,505	179,432 (1)	5.00%	11/15/2022-2050
2020D	2021	16,995	16,190	1,876 (1)	0.12 - 1.55%	11/15/2022-2040
2021A	2021	10,400	10,120	(4)	0.00%	11/15/2022-2050
2021B	2021	9,400	9,150	18 (1)	0.00 - 0.06%	11/15/2022-2050
2021 Refunding	2022	216,380	216,380	135,779 (1)	4.00 - 5.00%	11/15/2024-2051
2021C	2022	18,000	18,000	2,768 (1)	0.15 - 1.85%	11/15/2022-2041
2021D	2022	23,100	23,100	246 (1)	0.00 - 1.90%	11/15/2022-2051
2021E	2022	30,000	30,000	601 (1)	0.00 - 0.29%	11/15/2022-2051
			\$ 2,163,965			

(1) Interest is paid semiannually on May 15 and November 15.

(2) Interest is paid monthly and is based on a variable rate. Aggregate interest requirement is calculated utilizing the rate of 3.60% in

effect at the end of the fiscal year.

(3) Series matures on May 15 of the final year.

(4) Zero interest bond placed with Texas Water Development Board.

## 9 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued

## c -- Business-Type Activities Long-Term Liabilities, continued

Series 2008 refunding bonds are variable rate demand bonds. The associated letter of credit agreement has the following terms (in thousands):

Bond Sub-		Commitment	Remarketing	Remarketing			
Series	Liquidity Provider	Fee Rate	Agent	Fee Rate	Ou	tstanding	Expiration
2008	Barclays Bank PLC	0.25%	Goldman Sachs	0.05%	\$	93,500	10/28/2022 (1)

(1) In October 2022, the variable rate bonds were refunded through the issuance of Water and Wastewater Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2022, thus the City has classified this debt as long-term at the end of the fiscal year.

These bonds are subject to purchase on the demand of the holder at a price equal to principal plus accrued interest with proper notice and delivery to the corresponding remarketing agent. If the remarketing agent is unable to successfully remarket the bonds, the bonds will be purchased by the respective liquidity providers and become bank bonds with principal to be paid in equal semiannual installments over a 5-year amortization period. Bank bonds bear an interest rate based on the bank rate which is the lesser of the base rate plus any applicable excess interest or the maximum rate. The remarketing agent takes the variable debt to auction on a weekly basis; the winning bid determines the weekly rate paid. The City currently has an Irrevocable Letter of Credit Reimbursement Agreement, which has provisions within the agreement that, in the event of a default, the bank has the ability to declare the principal and accrued interest immediately due and payable.

Water and Wastewater System Revenue Debt -- Pledged Revenues - The net revenue of Austin Water was pledged to service the outstanding principal and interest payments for revenue debt outstanding. The table below represents the pledged amounts at September 30, 2022 (in thousands):

Gross Revenue (1)		Operating		Debt Service	Revenue Bond
Re	evenue (1)	Expense (2)	Net Revenue	Requirement	Coverage (3)
\$	628,877	295,748	333,129	159,632	2.09

(1) Gross revenue includes revenues from operations and interest income.

(2) Excludes depreciation, other postemployment benefits and net pension liability accruals.

(3) The coverage calculation presented considers all Water and Wastewater debt service obligations, regardless of type or designation. This methodology closely approximates but does not follow exactly the coverage calculation required by the master ordinance.

**Airport System Revenue Debt -- General -** The City's Airport issues airport system revenue bonds to fund Airport capital projects. Principal and interest on these bonds are payable solely from the net revenues of the Airport fund. Revenue bonds authorized and unissued amount to \$735,795,000. Bond ratings at September 30, 2022, for the revenue bonds were A1 (Moody's Investors Service, Inc.) and A+ (S&P Global Ratings).

**Airport System Revenue Debt -- Revenue Bond Issue -** In May 2022, the City issued \$416,060,000 of Airport System Revenue Bonds, Series 2022 (AMT). The bonds are subject to the alternative minimum tax (AMT). The net proceeds of \$453,057,957 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from the issuance are being used for the purposes of designing and constructing improvements to Austin-Bergstrom International Airport. Interest is payable May 15 and November 15 of each year from 2022 to 2052, commencing on November 15, 2022. Principal payments are due November 15 of each year from 2025 to 2052. Total interest requirements for this obligation, at a rate of 5.0% - 5.25%, are \$418,951,638.

## 9 - DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued

## c -- Business-Type Activities Long-Term Liabilities, continued

**Airport System Revenue Debt -- Bonds Issued and Outstanding -** The following table summarizes all airport system original and refunding revenue bonds outstanding at September 30, 2022 (in thousands):

Series	Fiscal Year	Original Amount Issued	Principal Outstanding	Aggregate Interest Requirements Outstanding	Interest Rates of Debt Outstanding	Maturity Dates of Serial Debt	_
2013 Revenue	2013	\$ 60,000	34,740	2,749 (1)	2.25%	11/15/2022-2028	(2)
2014 Revenue	2015	244,495	244,495	182,674 (1)	5.00%	11/15/2026-2044	
2017A Revenue	2017	185,300	185,300	150,635 (1)	5.00%	11/15/2026-2046	
2017B Revenue	2017	129,665	129,665	105,406 (1)	5.00%	11/15/2026-2046	
2019 Revenue	2019	151,720	96,675	9,926 (1)	5.00%	11/15/2022-2025	
2019A Revenue	2019	16,975	16,975	23,341 (1)	5.00%	11/15/2049	
2019B Revenue	2019	248,170	248,170	204,053 (1)	5.00%	11/15/2022-2048	
2022 Revenue	2022	416,060	416,060 \$ 1,372,080	418,952 (1)	5.00 - 5.25%	11/15/2025-2052	

(1) Interest is paid semiannually on May 15 and November 15.

(2) Series matures on May 15 of the final year.

**Airport System Revenue Debt -- Pledged Revenues -** The net revenue of the Airport fund was pledged to service the outstanding principal and interest payments for revenue debt outstanding (including revenue bonds and revenue notes). The table below represents the pledged amounts at September 30, 2022 (in thousands):

	Gross	Other Available	Operating	Other Available	Debt Service	Revenue Bond
Rev	renue (1) (5)	Funds (2)	Expense (3)	Funds	Requirement (4)	Coverage
1101		r unus (z)	Expense (5)	i unus	Requirement (+)	ooverage

(1) Gross revenue includes revenues from operations and interest income.

(2) Pursuant to the bond ordinance, in addition to gross revenue, the Airport is authorized to use "other available

funds" in the calculation of revenue bond coverage not to exceed 25% of the debt service requirements.

(3) Excludes depreciation, other postemployment benefits and net pension liability accruals.

(4) Excludes debt service amounts paid with passenger facility charge revenues and restricted bond proceeds applied to current interest payments.

(5) Gross revenue includes funds from the CARES Act of \$7.3 million.

#### Nonmajor Enterprise Fund Debt:

**Convention Center Revenue Debt -- General -** The City's Convention Center fund issues convention center revenue bonds and hotel occupancy tax revenue bonds to fund Convention Center fund capital projects. Principal and interest on these bonds are payable solely from pledged hotel occupancy tax revenues and the special motor vehicle rental tax revenues. Revenue bonds authorized and unissued amount to \$760,000. Bond ratings at September 30, 2022, for the revenue bonds were Aa3 (Moody's Investors Service, Inc.), and AA (S&P Global Ratings).

**Convention Center Revenue Debt -- Bonds Issued and Outstanding -** The following table summarizes all Convention Center refunding revenue bonds outstanding at September 30, 2022 (in thousands):

Series	Fiscal Year	Origina Amoun Issued		Principal utstanding	Aggregate Interest Requirements Outstanding	Interest Rates of Debt Outstanding	Maturity Dates of Serial Debt
2008AB Refunding	2008	\$ 125,2	30	58,410	7,307 (2)	0.05 - 1.88%	11/15/2022-2029
2012 Refunding	2012	20,1	35	11,660	2,300 (1)	3.63 - 5.00%	11/15/2022-2029
2016 Refunding	2017	29,0	30	18,660	1,430 (1)	1.88%	11/15/2022-2029
			\$	88,730			

(1) Interest is paid semiannually on May 15 and November 15.

(2) Interest is paid monthly and is based on a variable rate. Aggregate interest requirement is calculated utilizing the rate of 3.25% in effect at the end of the fiscal year.

## 9 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued d -- Debt Service Requirements

The Series 2008 A and B refunding bonds are variable rate demand bonds. The associated letter of credit agreements have the following terms (in thousands):

Bond Sub-		Commitment		Remarketing				
Series	Liquidity Provider	Fee Rate	Remarketing Agent	Fee Rate	Ou	tstanding	Expiration	
2008-A	Citibank	0.28%	Raymond James	0.06%	\$	29,205	10/2/2024	
2008-B	Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation	0.33%	BofA Securities, Inc.	0.05%		29,205	10/7/2022	(1)
	<b>.</b> .				\$	58,410		

(1) In September 2022, the City extended the letter of credit agreement. The new agreement expires October 4, 2024, thus the City has classified this debt as long-term at the end of the fiscal year.

These bonds are subject to purchase on the demand of the holder at a price equal to principal plus accrued interest with proper notice and delivery to the corresponding remarketing agent. If the remarketing agent is unable to successfully remarket the bonds or if the agreement expires with no new agreement in place, the bonds will be purchased by the respective liquidity provider and become bank bonds with principal to be paid in equal semiannual installments over a 5-year amortization period beginning six months from the triggering repayment event. Bank bonds bear an interest rate based on the bank rate which is the lesser of the base rate plus any applicable excess interest or the maximum rate. The remarketing agent takes the variable debt to auction on a weekly basis; the winning bid determines the weekly rate paid. The City currently has an Irrevocable Letter of Credit Reimbursement Agreement, which has provisions within the agreement that, in the event of a default, the bank has the ability to declare the principal and accrued interest immediately due and payable.

# 9 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued d -- Debt Service Requirements, continued

## **Governmental Activities** (in thousands)

Fiscal Year Ended	G	eneral Ob Bond	0	Certificates o	f Obligation	Contractual Obligations		
September 30	Pi	rincipal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	
2023	\$	89,576	44,256	14,323	12,963	18,158	4,557	
2024		90,696	40,342	14,971	12,318	16,720	3,714	
2025		89,371	36,352	15,626	11,656	16,015	2,947	
2026		88,656	32,175	16,349	10,951	15,425	2,206	
2027		89,051	28,233	12,920	10,220	12,015	1,504	
2028-2032		342,908	91,828	83,598	42,263	23,935	1,870	
2033-2037		197,215	29,511	97,782	21,329			
2038-2042		60,040	4,597	41,195	3,720			
Total debt service requirements		1,047,513	307,294	296,764	125,420	102,268	16,798	
Less: Unamortized bond discounts		(247)		(272)		(123)		
Add: Unamortized bond premiums		97,909		42,817		8,473		
Net debt		1,145,175	307,294	339,309	125,420	110,618	16,798	

Fiscal Year	Financed F	Purchase	Tota	Total Governmental				
Ended	Obliga	tions	Debt Service Requirements					
September 30	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Total			
2023	5,417	416	127,474	62,192	189,666			
2024	3,384	259	125,771	56,633	182,404			
2025	3,468	175	124,480	51,130	175,610			
2026	3,554	89	123,984	45,421	169,405			
2027			113,986	39,957	153,943			
2028-2032			450,441	135,961	586,402			
2033-2037			294,997	50,840	345,837			
2038-2042			101,235	8,317	109,552			
Total debt service requirements	15,823	939	1,462,368	450,451	1,912,819			
Less: Unamortized bond discounts			(642)		(642)			
Add: Unamortized bond premiums			149,199		149,199			
Net debt	\$ 15,823	939	1,610,925	450,451	2,061,376			

### 9 - DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued

d -- Debt Service Requirements, continued

	Business-type Activities (in thousands)								
Fiscal Year Ended		General C Bor	•	Certific Oblig		Contra Obliga			
September 30	P	rincipal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest		
2023	\$	2,624	776	1,421	1,140	3,117	517		
2024		2,753	646	1,494	1,078	2,810	378		
2025		1,104	509	1,569	1,009	2,515	246		
2026		1,189	453	1,627	947	1,830	132		
2027		1,259	392	1,710	868	1,075	52		
2028-2032		4,858	1,016	9,987	2,990	335	8		
2033-2037		1,210	329	5,893	545				
2038-2042		580	44						
2043-2047									
2048-2052									
2053-2057									
Total debt service requirements		15,577	4,165	23,701	8,577	11,682	1,333		
Less: Unamortized bond discounts				(4)					
Add: Unamortized bond premiums		2,481		1,893		849			
Net debt		18,058	4,165	25,590	8,577	12,531	1,333		

Fiscal Year Ended	Other	Other Tax Supported Debt			ial Paper s (1)	Revenue Bonds (2)		
September 30	Princi	pal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	
2023		885	156	260,500	163	193,264	239,127	
2024		920	119			191,590	230,995	
2025		965	79			227,475	221,779	
2026		905	39			228,835	211,358	
2027						245,910	201,148	
2028-2032						1,178,585	844,072	
2033-2037						902,509	611,328	
2038-2042						920,995	380,212	
2043-2047						742,605	170,442	
2048-2052						336,920	40,450	
2053-2057						26,945	653	
Total debt service requirements	3,	,675	393	260,500	163	5,195,633	3,151,564	
Less: Unamortized bond discounts						(1,231)		
Add: Unamortized bond premiums						514,270		
Net debt	\$ 3,	,675	393	260,500	163	5,708,672	3,151,564	

(1) The City intends to refinance maturing commercial paper notes by issuing additional commercial paper notes or by issuing long-term debt.

(Continued)

(2) A portion of these bonds are variable rate bonds with rates ranging from 0.03% - 1.88%.

# 9 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued d -- Debt Service Requirements, continued

### Business-type Activities, continued (in thousands)

Fiscal Year		Notes from	Total Business-Type Activities				
Ended	Direct Pl	acements	Debt Service Requirements				
September 30	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Total		
2023	\$ 15,930	2,486	477,741	244,365	722,106		
2024	16,090	2,303	215,657	235,519	451,176		
2025	16,275	2,115	249,903	225,737	475,640		
2026	16,445	1,916	250,831	214,845	465,676		
2027	16,675	1,712	266,629	204,172	470,801		
2028-2032	64,940	5,711	1,258,705	853,797	2,112,502		
2033-2037	49,421	2,966	959,033	615,168	1,574,201		
2038-2042	32,625	711	954,200	380,967	1,335,167		
2043-2047	14,705	217	757,310	170,659	927,969		
2048-2052	13,175	67	350,095	40,517	390,612		
2053-2057			26,945	653	27,598		
Total debt service requirements	256,281	20,204	5,767,049	3,186,399	8,953,448		
Less: Unamortized bond discounts			(1,235)		(1,235)		
Add: Unamortized bond premiums			519,493		519,493		
Net debt	\$ 256,281	20,204	6,285,307	3,186,399	9,471,706		

#### 9 - DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued

d -- Debt Service Requirements, continued

# Business-type Activities: Austin Energy (in thousands)

Fiscal Year Ended	Commerci Notes	•	Revenue Bonds		
September 30	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	
2023	\$ 170,500	104	80,233	76,489	
2024			88,717	73,255	
2025			93,327	69,654	
2026			87,875	65,890	
2027			103,395	62,324	
2028-2032			479,535	253,540	
2033-2037			278,705	174,983	
2038-2042			263,275	108,238	
2043-2047			232,690	50,083	
2048-2052			106,425	8,750	
Total debt service requirements	170,500	104	1,814,177	943,206	
Less: Unamortized bond discounts			(113)		
Add: Unamortized bond premiums			143,686		
Net debt	170,500	104	1,957,750	943,206	

Fiscal Year Ended		Total Austin Energy Debt Service Requirements					
September 30	Principal	Interest	Total				
2023	250,733	76,593	327,326				
2024	88,717	73,255	161,972				
2025	93,327	69,654	162,981				
2026	87,875	65,890	153,765				
2027	103,395	62,324	165,719				
2028-2032	479,535	253,540	733,075				
2033-2037	278,705	174,983	453,688				
2038-2042	263,275	108,238	371,513				
2043-2047	232,690	50,083	282,773				
2048-2052	106,425	8,750	115,175				
Total debt service requirements	1,984,677	943,310	2,927,987				
Less: Unamortized bond discounts Add: Unamortized bond premiums	(113) 143,686		(113) 143,686				
Net debt	\$ 2,128,250	943,310	3,071,560				

(1) The City intends to refinance maturing commercial paper notes by issuing additional commercial paper notes by issuing long-term debt.

#### 9 - DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued

d -- Debt Service Requirements, continued

Fiscal Year Ended	G	General Obligation Bonds		Certific Obliga		Contra Obliga		Other Tax Supported Debt	
September 30	Pri	ncipal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2023	\$	215	53	29	10	175	4	567	100
2024		252	42	31	9			589	76
2025		70	30	32	8			618	51
2026		75	26	30	7			579	25
2027		80	22	30	6				
2028-2032		365	47	156	15				
2033-2037				3					
2038-2042									
2043-2047									
2048-2052									
Total debt service requirements		1,057	220	311	55	175	4	2,353	252
Less: Unamortized bond discounts				(1)					
Add: Unamortized bond premiums		165		2		1			
Net debt		1,222	220	312	55	176	4	2,353	252

## Business-type Activities: Austin Water (in thousands)

Ended         Notes (1)         Bonds (2)         Direct Placements         Debt Service Requirements           September 30         Principal         Interest         Total           2023         90,000         59         78,261         94,359         9,105         1,427         178,352         96,012         274,364           2024          66,593         90,954         9,125         1,391         76,590         92,472         169,062           2025           96,303         87,076         9,155         1,352         106,178         88,517         194,695           2026           94,505         82,405         9,180         1,308         104,369         83,771         188,140           2027           104,050         77,761         9,260         1,259         113,420         79,048         192,468           2028-2032 </th <th>Fiscal Year</th> <th colspan="2">Commercial Paper</th> <th>Reve</th> <th>enue</th> <th>Revenue N</th> <th>otes from</th> <th>Tota</th> <th>al Austin Wa</th> <th>ter</th>	Fiscal Year	Commercial Paper		Reve	enue	Revenue N	otes from	Tota	al Austin Wa	ter
2023         90,000         59         78,261         94,359         9,105         1,427         178,352         96,012         274,364           2024           66,593         90,954         9,125         1,391         76,590         92,472         169,062           2025           96,303         87,076         9,155         1,352         106,178         88,517         194,695           2026           94,505         82,405         9,180         1,308         104,369         83,771         188,140           2027           104,050         77,761         9,260         1,259         113,420         79,048         192,468           2028-2032           498,430         313,680         47,130         5,326         546,081         319,068         865,149	Ended	Notes (1)		Bond	Bonds (2)		cements	Debt Service Requirements		
202466,59390,9549,1251,39176,59092,472169,062202596,30387,0769,1551,352106,17888,517194,695202694,50582,4059,1801,308104,36983,771188,1402027104,05077,7619,2601,259113,42079,048192,4682028-2032498,430313,68047,1305,326546,081319,068865,149	September 30	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Total
202596,30387,0769,1551,352106,17888,517194,695202694,50582,4059,1801,308104,36983,771188,1402027104,05077,7619,2601,259113,42079,048192,4682028-2032498,430313,68047,1305,326546,081319,068865,149	2023	90,000	59	78,261	94,359	9,105	1,427	178,352	96,012	274,364
202694,50582,4059,1801,308104,36983,771188,1402027104,05077,7619,2601,259113,42079,048192,4682028-2032498,430313,68047,1305,326546,081319,068865,149	2024			66,593	90,954	9,125	1,391	76,590	92,472	169,062
2027104,05077,7619,2601,259113,42079,048192,4682028-2032498,430313,68047,1305,326546,081319,068865,149	2025			96,303	87,076	9,155	1,352	106,178	88,517	194,695
2028-2032 498,430 313,680 47,130 5,326 546,081 319,068 865,149	2026			94,505	82,405	9,180	1,308	104,369	83,771	188,140
	2027			104,050	77,761	9,260	1,259	113,420	79,048	192,468
2033-2037 403,809 209,478 49,421 2,966 453,233 212,444 665,677	2028-2032			498,430	313,680	47,130	5,326	546,081	319,068	865,149
	2033-2037			403,809	209,478	49,421	2,966	453,233	212,444	665,677
2038-2042 376,240 107,487 32,625 711 408,865 108,198 517,063	2038-2042			376,240	107,487	32,625	711	408,865	108,198	517,063
2043-2047 190,935 33,870 14,705 217 205,640 34,087 239,727	2043-2047			190,935	33,870	14,705	217	205,640	34,087	239,727
2048-2052 64,920 6,697 13,175 67 78,095 6,764 84,859	2048-2052			64,920	6,697	13,175	67	78,095	6,764	84,859
Total debt service requirements         90,000         59         1,974,046         1,103,767         202,881         16,024         2,270,823         1,120,381         3,391,204	Total debt service requirements	90,000	59	1,974,046	1,103,767	202,881	16,024	2,270,823	1,120,381	3,391,204
Less: Unamortized bond discounts (1,001) (1,002) (1,002)	Less: Unamortized bond discounts			(1,001)				(1,002)		(1,002)
Add: Unamortized bond premiums 233,405 233,573 233,573	Add: Unamortized bond premiums			233,405				233,573		233,573
Net debt         \$ 90,000         59         2,206,450         1,103,767         202,881         16,024         2,503,394         1,120,381         3,623,775	Net debt	\$ 90,000	59	2,206,450	1,103,767	202,881	16,024	2,503,394	1,120,381	3,623,775

(1) The City intends to refinance maturing commercial paper notes by issuing additional commercial paper notes or by issuing long-term debt.

(2) Portions of these bonds are variable rate bonds with rates of 0.03% - 1.87%.

### 9 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued

d -- Debt Service Requirements, continued

# Business-type Activities: Airport (in thousands)

Fiscal Year Ended	Revenue	Revenue Notes from Direct Placements		
September 30	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2023	\$ 27,095	66,024	4,630	730
2024	28,320	64,812	4,730	624
2025	29,585	63,364	4,845	517
2026	37,875	61,678	4,950	406
2027	29,585	59,991	5,060	294
2028-2032	171,905	275,616	10,525	179
2033-2037	219,995	226,867		
2038-2042	281,480	164,487		
2043-2047	318,980	86,489		
2048-2052	165,575	25,003		
2053-2057	26,945	653		
Total debt service requirements	1,337,340	1,094,984	34,740	2,750
Less: Unamortized bond discounts	(84)			
Add: Unamortized bond premiums	136,884			
Net debt	1,474,140	1,094,984	34,740	2,750

Fiscal Year Ended	Total Airport Debt Service Requirements						
September 30	Principal	Interest	Total				
2023	31,725	66,754	98,479				
2024	33,050	65,436	98,486				
2025	34,430	63,881	98,311				
2026	42,825	62,084	104,909				
2027	34,645	60,285	94,930				
2028-2032	182,430	275,795	458,225				
2033-2037	219,995	226,867	446,862				
2038-2042	281,480	164,487	445,967				
2043-2047	318,980	86,489	405,469				
2048-2052	165,575	25,003	190,578				
2053-2057	26,945	653	27,598				
Total debt service requirements	1,372,080	1,097,734	2,469,814				
Less: Unamortized bond discounts	(84)		(84)				
Add: Unamortized bond premiums	136,884		136,884				
Net debt	\$ 1,508,880	1,097,734	2,606,614				

#### 9 - DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued

d -- Debt Service Requirements, continued

Fiscal Year Ended		General C Bor	Dbligation nds		Certificates of Obligation		Contractual Obligations		Other Tax Supported Debt	
September 30	Pi	rincipal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	
2023	\$	2,409	723	1,392	1,130	2,942	513	318	56	
2024		2,501	604	1,463	1,069	2,810	378	331	43	
2025		1,034	479	1,537	1,001	2,515	246	347	28	
2026		1,114	427	1,597	940	1,830	132	326	14	
2027		1,179	370	1,680	862	1,075	52			
2028-2032		4,493	969	9,831	2,975	335	8			
2033-2037		1,210	329	5,890	545					
2038-2042		580	44							
Total debt service requirements	_	14,520	3,945	23,390	8,522	11,507	1,329	1,322	141	
Less: Unamortized bond discounts				(3)						
Add: Unamortized bond premiums		2,316		1,891		848				
Net debt		16,836	3,945	25,278	8,522	12,355	1,329	1,322	141	

# Business-type Activities: Nonmajor Enterprise (in thousands)

Fiscal Year			Revenue Notes from		Total N	Total Nonmajor Enterprise		
Ended	Revenue I	Bonds (1)	Direct Placements Debt Service Require		ements			
September 30	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Total	
2023	7,675	2,255	2,195	329	16,931	5,006	21,937	
2024	7,960	1,974	2,235	288	17,300	4,356	21,656	
2025	8,260	1,685	2,275	246	15,968	3,685	19,653	
2026	8,580	1,385	2,315	202	15,762	3,100	18,862	
2027	8,880	1,072	2,355	159	15,169	2,515	17,684	
2028-2032	28,715	1,236	7,285	206	50,659	5,394	56,053	
2033-2037					7,100	874	7,974	
2038-2042					580	44	624	
Total debt service requirements	70,070	9,607	18,660	1,430	139,469	24,974	164,443	
Less: Unamortized bond discounts	(33)				(36)		(36)	
Add: Unamortized bond premiums	295				5,350		5,350	
Net debt	\$ 70,332	9,607	18,660	1,430	144,783	24,974	169,757	

(1) A portion of these bonds are variable rate bonds with rates ranging from 0.05% - 1.88%.

Over time, the City has issued refunding bonds to advance refund certain public improvement bonds, certificates of obligation, and enterprise revenue bonds. The proceeds of the sale of the refunding bonds were deposited with an escrow agent in an amount necessary to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the refunded obligations. These funds are held by the escrow agent in an escrow fund and used to purchase direct obligations of the United States of America to be held in the escrow fund. The escrow fund is irrevocably pledged to the payment of the principal and interest on the refunded obligations.

On September 30, 2022, defeased bonds remaining unredeemed or unmatured are provided below (in thousands):

Escrow			
Maturity Dates		Balance (1)	
9/1/2023 - 9/1/2029	\$	435	
11/15/2022		38,265	
5/15/2023		9,190	
11/15/2022 - 11/15/2023		11,350	
	\$	59,240	
	Maturity Dates 9/1/2023 - 9/1/2029 11/15/2022 5/15/2023	Maturity Dates         Ba           9/1/2023 - 9/1/2029         \$           11/15/2022         5/15/2023           11/15/2022 - 11/15/2023         11/15/2023	

(1) The balances shown have been escrowed to their respective call dates.

#### 10 – RETIREMENT PLANS a -- General Information

**Plan Description --** The City participates in funding three contributory, defined benefit retirement plans: the City of Austin Employees' Retirement and Pension Plan (City Employees), the City of Austin Police Officers' Retirement and Pension Plan (Police Officers), and the Fire Fighters' Relief and Retirement Plan of Austin, Texas (Fire Fighters). An Independent Board of Trustees administers each plan. These plans are City-wide single employer funded plans each with a fiscal year end of December 31.

All three plans were created by state law and can be found in Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes as follows:

City Employees' Plan	Article 6243n
Police Officers' Plan	Article 6243n-1
Fire Fighters' Plan	Article 6243e.1

State law governs the three pension systems including benefit and contribution provisions. Amendments may be made by the Legislature of the State of Texas. In 2021, the Legislature passed, and Governor signed, House Bill 4368 (HB 4368) that enacted substantial reforms to the Police Officers' pension system. These changes which became effective January 1, 2022, are intended to place the fund on an actuarially sound path and reduce the projected funding period to 30 years. A new tier was established for officers hired after December 31, 2021, contribution levels and methodologies were changed, the governance structure was revised, and certain roles previously delegated to the board were revoked or revised. Further information regarding these changes is disclosed in the relevant sections of this footnote.

**Plan Financial Statements** -- The most recently available financial statements of the pension funds are for the year ended December 31, 2021. Stand-alone financial reports that include financial statements and supplementary information for each plan are publicly available at the locations and internet addresses shown below.

Plan	Address	Telephone
City of Austin Employees' Retirement and Pension Fund	6836 Austin Center Blvd, Suite 190 Austin, TX 78731 <b>www.coaers.org</b>	(512)458-2551
City of Austin Police Officers' Retirement and Pension Fund	2520 S. IH 35, Ste. 100 Austin, Texas 78704 <b>www.ausprs.org</b>	(512)416-7672
Fire Fighters' Relief and Retirement Fund of Austin, Texas	4101 Parkstone Heights Dr., Ste. 270 Austin, Texas 78746 www.afrs.org	(512)454-9567

**Classes of Employees Covered --** The three pension plans cover substantially all full-time employees. The City Employees' Plan covers all regular, full-time employees working 30 hours or more except for civil service police officers and fire fighters. Membership in this fund is comprised of two tiers. Group A includes all employees hired before January 1, 2012. Group B includes all employees hired on or after this date. The Police Officers' Plan covers all commissioned law enforcement officers and cadets upon enrollment in the Austin Police Academy. Effective January 1, 2022, membership in this fund is comprised of two tiers. Group A includes all engloyees hired on or after that date. The Fire Fighters' Plan covers all commissioned civil service and Texas state-certified fire fighters with at least six months of service employed by the Austin Fire Department.

**Benefits Provided --** Each plan provides service retirement, death, and disability benefits as shown in the following chart. For the City Employees' Plan, vesting occurs after 5 years of creditable service. For the other two systems, vesting occurs after 10 years of creditable service. For all three systems, creditable service includes employment at the City plus purchases of certain types of service where applicable. Withdrawals from the systems include actual contributions plus interest at varying rates depending on the system. This applies to both non-vested employees who leave the City as well as vested employees who leave the City and wish to withdraw their contributions. In addition, each plan offers various Deferred Retirement Option Programs (DROP). These are not included in the discussion of benefits provided.

# 10 – RETIREMENT PLANS, continued a -- General Information, continued

	City Employees	Police Officers	Fire Fighters
Eligibility	Group A members qualify for retirement benefits at age 62; age 55 with 20 years creditable service; or any age with 23 years creditable service. No reduced benefits are available. Group B members qualify for normal retirement benefits at age 65 with 5 years creditable service or at age 62 with 30 years creditable service. Reduced benefits are available at age 55 with 10 years of creditable service.	Group A members are eligible for retirement benefits at any age with 23 years creditable service or at age 55 with 20 years creditable service (both excluding pre-membership military service). Group B members are eligible for retirement benefits at age 50 with 25 years creditable service (excluding pre-membership military service.) Any member is eligible for retirement at age 62 and any number of years of creditable service.	Members are eligible for normal retirement benefits upon the earlier of age 50 with 10 years of service or 25 years of service regardless of age. Members are eligible for early retirement at 45 with 10 years of service or with 20 years of service regardless of age.
Calculation	Average of 36 highest months of base pay multiplied by years and months of creditable service multiplied by 3% for Group A and 2.5% for Group B.	For Group A, the average of 36 highest months of base salary plus longevity pay multiplied by years and months of service multiplied by 3.2%. For Group B, 60 months and 2.5% are substituted for 36 months and 3.2%, respectively.	Average of 36 highest months of base salary plus longevity pay multiplied by years of service multiplied by 3.3% with a \$2,000 monthly minimum.
Death Benefits	Retiree or active member eligible for retirement, \$10,000 lump sum and continuation of benefits to beneficiary if this option was selected. If not eligible for retirement, refund of accumulated deposits plus death benefit from COAERS equal to those deposits excluding purchases of time.	For retirees and members eligible for retirement, \$10,000 lump sum and the member's accrued benefit as of the date of death based on annuity selected. Non-vested members receive the greater of \$10,000 or twice the amount of the member's accumulated contributions.	Surviving spouse receives 75% of retiree benefits based on the greater of 20 years or years of service at time of death. If surviving spouse exists, each dependent receives 15% of the payment paid to the surviving spouse. If no surviving spouse exists, dependents split equally the amount that would have been paid to surviving spouse.
Disability Benefits	After approved for disability benefits, active members may choose from several different disability retirement options. Must have 5 years of service if disability is not job related.	After approved for disability benefits, if disability is the result of employment duties, benefit is based on the greater of 20 years for Group A and 25 years for Group B or normal retirement calculation. Must have 10 years of service if disability is not job related and calculation is based on actual years of service.	For the first 30 months, eligible for retiree benefits based on the greater of service at time of disability or 20 years. After 30 months, continuance of annuity may be reevaluated.
Cost of Living Adjustments (COLA)	The plan does not require automatic COLAs. Such increases must be deemed sustainable by the actuary and approved by the City Council and Board of Trustees of the fund. The most recent COLA went into effect in 2002.	The most recent COLA went into effect in 2007. Effective September 1, 2021, State law no longer allows the board to approve COLAs. Any such future adjustments require legislative approval.	The plan does not require automatic COLAs. Such increases must be approved by the Board of Trustees and the actuary of the fund. The most recent COLA was put into effect for 2022.

### 10 - RETIREMENT PLANS, continued

## a -- General Information, continued

**Employees Covered by Benefit Terms --** Membership in the plans as of December 31, 2021, is as follows:

	City Employees	Police Officers	Fire Fighters
Inactive employees or beneficiaries:			
Currently receiving benefits	7,221	1,164	924
Entitled to but not yet receving benefits	1,369	59	29
Nonvested terminated due refunds	2,090	79	0
Active employees	10,228	1,673	1,175
Total	20,908	2,975	2,128

**Contributions --** For all three systems, minimum contributions are determined by the enabling legislation cited above. In certain cases, the City may contribute at a level greater than that stated in the law. While the contribution requirements for Fire Fighters are not actuarially determined, state law requires that a qualified actuary approve each plan of benefits adopted.

	City Employees	Police Officers	Fire Fighters
Employee contribution (percent of earnings)	8%	15% (1)	18.7%
City contribution (percent of earnings)	19%	10.1% (2)	22.05%
City contributions year ended			
September 30, 2022 (in thousands)	\$148,844	43,030	23,496

(1) A rate of 15% was effective January 1, 2022 subject to a possible increase of up to 2% of pay (17% of pay total) if the Actuarially Determined Contributions (ADC) exceeds the corridor maximum. Prior to that change, the rate was 13%.

(2) An ADC of 10.1% was effective January 1, 2022. Prior to that change the rate was 21.737%. The City also contributes according to a fixed payment plan established to eliminate the legacy unfunded liability existing as of December 31, 2020 over a 30-year period. For calendar year 2022 this amount is \$1,038,268 per pay period.

#### **b** -- Net Pension Liability

The City's net pension liability was measured as of December 31, 2021 for all three systems. The total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of December 31, 2021 for the City Employees' and Police Officers' Plans. The Fire Fighters plan net pension liability was determined using the total pension liability from an actuarial valuation ending December 31, 2020. The valuation was updated using 2021 assumptions and rolled forward to the year ending December 31, 2021.

Actuarial Assumptions -- Actuarial assumptions used in the most recent calculation of the net pension liability include:

Inflation rate	<u>City Employees</u> 2.5%	Police Officers 2.5%	Fire Fighters2.5%
Projected annual salary increases	3.5% to 5.75%	3% to 15.2% Service based (1)	3% to 10% Service based
Investment rate of return	6.75%	7.25%	7.3%
Ad hoc postemployment benefit changes including COLAs	None	None	None
Experience study period	Data collected through December 31, 2018	January 1, 2013 – December 31, 2017	January 1, 2010 – December 31, 2019
Source for mortality assumptions	PubG-2010 Mortality Tables with full generational projection assuming immediate convergence of rates in the mortality projection scale MP-2018, 2D for male and female. Mortality improvement is projected from the mortality table's base year of 2010.	PubS-2010 Mortality Table for males and females. Generational mortality improvements projected from the year 2010 using the ultimate mortality improvement rates in the MP tables.	PubS-2010(A) Mortality Tables sex distinct with mortality improvement projected five years beyond the valuation date using scale MP- 2020 and a base year of 2010.

(1) This includes the classification status change upon graduation from the academy.

## 10 - RETIREMENT PLANS, continued

## b -- Net Pension Liability, continued

**Development of Long-Term Rate of Return on Investments --** Each pension plan utilizes different asset allocations and assumed rates of return in developing the long-term rate of return on investments. However, all three use the same methodology as follows:

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expenses and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation.

The following provides asset allocations and long-term expected real rate of return for each asset class for the three funds.

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return
City Employees:		
US equity	33%	6% to 6.5%
Developed markets equities	15%	7.5% to 8%
Emerging markets equities	8%	10%
Fixed income	21%	2%
Alternative investments	13%	1.5% to 5%
Real estate	10%	5.75%
Total	100%	
Police Officers:		
Domestic equity	42.5%	7.5%
International equity	15%	8.5%
Other equity	7.5%	7.5%
US and non-US fixed income	10%	3%
Other fixed income	5%	3.5%
Real estate	15%	4.5%
Multi asset class	5%	5%
Total	100%	
Fire Fighters:		
Public domestic equity	20%	4.7%
Public foreign equity	22%	5.5%
Private equity fund of funds	15%	5.9%
Investment grade bonds	13%	(0.3%)
Treasury inflation protected securities	5%	(0.3%)
High yield/bank loans	5%	2.0%
Emerging market debt	7%	1.7%
Core real estate	5%	3.4%
Non-core real estate	5%	5.6%
Natural resources	3%	6.2%
Total	100%	

## 10 – RETIREMENT PLANS, continued b -- Net Pension Liability, continued

**Discount Rate --** The following provides information on the discount rate used to measure the City's total pension liability. Based on the assumptions presented below, the fiduciary net position for all three funds was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current active and inactive employees. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability. For the December 31, 2021 actuarial valuation, the City Employees' Plan board of directors lowered the assumed rate of return from 7.00% to 6.75%, reflecting the current outlook for future capital market returns.

	City Employees	Police Officers	Fire Fighters
Discount rate	6.75%	7.25%	7.3%
Change since last measurement date	(0.25%)	0%	0%
Long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments	6.75%	7.25%	7.3%
Cash flow assumptions	umptions Plan member contributions will be made at the current rate. City contributions will be made at the current rate for 33 years and then will decrease to 8%.		Plan member contributions will be made at current contribution rates. City contributions will be continued at the currently negotiated rate of 22.05%.

Sensitivity of the Net Pension Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate -- The following presents the net pension liability of each of the pension funds of the City calculated using the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments, as well as what the net pension liability (in thousands) would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1-percentage point lower and 1-percentage point higher than the current rate.

	1% D	ecrease	Current Discount Rate		1% Increase	
	-	Net Pension		Net Pension		Net Pension
	Rate	Liability	Rate	Liability	Rate	Liability (Asset)
City Employees	5.75% \$	2,110,565	6.75% 8	\$ 1,466,903	7.75%	\$ 936,049
Police Officers	6.25%	735,779	7.25%	544,453	8.25%	373,549
Fire Fighters	6.3%	135,570	7.3%	11,832	8.3%	(92,722)

**Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position --** Detailed information about the pension plans' fiduciary net position is available in the separately issued financial report of each of the pension systems.

## 10 – RETIREMENT PLANS, continued b -- Net Pension Liability, continued

Schedule of Changes in Net Pension Liability -- Changes in net pension liability for all three funds and the City for the measurement period ended December 31, 2021, are as follows (in thousands):

·	City	· · · · · ·		
	Employees	Police Officers	Fire Fighters	Total
Total pension liability				
at December 31, 2020	\$ 4,701,215	1,544,153	1,232,431	7,477,799
Changes for the year:				
Service cost	122,860	40,070	28,112	191,042
Interest	324,736	110,642	91,655	527,033
Benefit changes			30,096	30,096
Differences between expected				
and actual experience	(11,910)	6,536	3,266	(2,108)
Assumption changes	142,270			142,270
Contribution buy back		3,993		3,993
Benefit payments including				
refunds	(247,128)	(80,207)	(70,183)	(397,518)
Net change in total	<u>_</u>			
pension liability	330,828	81,034	82,946	494,808
Total pension liability				
at December 31, 2021	5,032,043	1,625,187	1,315,377	7,972,607
Total plan fiduciary net position				
at December 31, 2020	3,199,546	938,226	1,162,024	5,299,796
			.,	0,200,100
Changes for the year:				
Employer contributions	141,219	35,429	22,041	198,689
Employee contributions	66,820	21,186	18,697	106,703
Contribution buy back		3,993		3,993
Pension plan net				
investment income (loss)	411,210	164,509	171,936	747,655
Benefits payments and refunds	(247,128)	(80,207)	(70,183)	(397,518)
Pension plan administrative				
and other expense	(6,527)	(2,402)	(970)	(9,899)
Net change in total plan				
fiduciary net position	365,594	142,508	141,521	649,623
Total plan fiduciany not position				
Total plan fiduciary net position at December 31, 2021	2 565 140	1 000 724	1 202 5/5	5 0/0 /10
at December 31, 2021	3,565,140	1,080,734	1,303,545	5,949,419
Net pension liability				
at December 31, 2020	1,501,669	605,927	70,407	2,178,003
,	.,001,000			2,,
Net pension liability				
at December 31, 2021	\$ 1,466,903	544,453	11,832	2,023,188
				· · ·

## 10 – RETIREMENT PLANS, continued b -- Net Pension Liability, continued

The City Employees' Plan had no significant changes to benefit terms. The only assumption change is the investment return assumption decreased from 7% to 6.75%.

The Police Officers' Plan had no significant changes to benefit terms or assumptions that affected the total pension liability for the measurement period, however, effective January 1, 2022, HB 4368 created a new tier of benefits for employees in the Police Officers' pension system. Participants hired on or after January 1, 2022, will have different age and service requirements for normal retirement eligibility.

The Fire Fighters' Plan had changes to benefit terms. Effective January 1, 2022 eligible retirees received a 5.4% cost-of-living adjustment.

#### c -- Pension Expense

Total pension expense recognized by the City for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, was comprised of the following (in thousands):

		Pension Expense		
City Employees		\$ 161.476		
Police Officers	φ	42,730		
Fire Fighters		11,707		
Total	\$	215,913		

## 10 - RETIREMENT PLANS, continued

d -- Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

At September 30, 2022, the City reported deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources (in thousands):

Source	Er	City nployees	Police Officers	Fire Fighters	Total
Deferred Outflows of Resources					
Contributions to the plans subsequent to the measurement date	\$	110,235	33,738	17,438	161,411
Differences between expected and actual experience		20,044	23,695	7,226	50,965
Changes in assumptions		232,806	465,642	24,543	722,991
Changes in proportionate share (between funds)		21,992			21,992
Total		385,077	523,075	49,207	957,359
Deferred Inflows of Resources Differences between expected and actual experience		9,561	11,583	7,767	28,911
Changes in assumptions			544,872	2,389	547,261
Net difference between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments		275,396	117,842	122,384	515,622
Changes in proportionate share (between funds)		21,992			21,992
Total	\$	306,949	674,297	132,540	1,113,786

The portion of deferred outflows and inflows of resources that will be recognized as an increase (decrease) in pension expense is as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal Year Ended September 30	City Employees				Police Officers	Fire Fighters	Total
2023	\$	34,542	(16,264)	(20,974)	(2,696)		
2024		(38,473)	(37,030)	(41,975)	(117,478)		
2025		(18,360)	(19,166)	(29,244)	(66,770)		
2026		(11,628)	(11,809)	(15,098)	(38,535)		
2027		1,812	(45,858)	3,235	(40,811)		
Thereafter			(54,833)	3,285	(51,548)		
Total	\$	(32,107)	(184,960)	(100,771)	(317,838)		

#### 11 – OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB) a -- General Information

**Plan Description** -- In addition to the contributions made to the three pension systems, the City provides certain other postemployment benefits to its retirees. The City of Austin OPEB Plan is a defined-benefit single-employer plan. Allocation of City funds to pay postemployment benefits other than pensions is determined on an annual basis by the City Council as part of the budget approval process on a pay-as-you-go basis. The City is under no obligation to pay any portion of the cost of other postemployment benefits for retirees or their dependents. The City does not accumulate assets in a trust that meets the criteria in paragraph 4 of GASB Statement No. 75.

Day-to-day accounting and administration of the OPEB activities is provided by the City and recorded in the Employee Benefits fund. However, at year end an adjustment was made to recognize OPEB expense in the operating funds that provide funding to the Employee Benefits fund to pay for these benefits. No separate plan report is available.

Unlike pensions, State law does not provide specific requirements or authority for OPEB. Instead, the City relies on its status as a municipal corporation under Article XI, Section 5 of the Constitution of the State of Texas, the Home Rule Amendment, as the authority under which OPEB is provided to retirees. Any amendments to the OPEB Plan are approved by City Council through the annual budget approval process.

**Benefits Provided** -- Other postemployment benefits include access to medical, dental, and vision insurance for the retiree and the retiree's family and \$1,000 of life insurance on the retiree only. All retirees who are eligible to receive pension benefits under any of the City's three pension systems as described in Note 10 are eligible for other postemployment benefits. Retirees may also enroll eligible dependents under the medical, dental, and vision plan(s) in which they participate.

Plan members do not pay into the OPEB Plan while in active employment nor does the City pay on behalf of active employees. The City pays actual claims for medical and prescription drug coverage as a primary provider for non-Medicare eligible, and as a secondary provider for Medicare eligible retirees through either a PPO, HMO, or CDHP, (Consumer Driven Health Plan), medical plan as selected by the retiree. The City subsidizes a maximum of 80% of the projected medical premium for retirees, 50% for dependents, and 70% (75% if pre-Medicare) for surviving spouses. Subsidies are based on years of service at retirement as displayed in the table below and are applied to the corresponding maximum reflected above. For example, a retiree with less than five years of service would be eligible for a subsidy of 16% (20% of 80%). Retirees must pay the unsubsidized portion of the premium.

For the 2022 plan year, (January 1 to December 31), the percentage of the maximum subsidy paid by the City was as follows:

Years of Service at Retirement	Percent of Maximum Subsidy Paid by the City
<5	20%
5-9	30%
10-14	50%
15-19	70%
20 and over	100%

The City pays 100% of the retiree's basic life insurance premium. The cost of coverage above the \$1,000 level is paid by the retiree. Group dental and vision coverage is available to retirees and their eligible dependents. The retiree pays the full cost of vision premiums and certain dental premiums. If excise tax is payable in the future, it is assumed that these costs will also be paid by the retirees.

**Employees Covered by Benefit Terms --** The City has elected to do biennial actuarial valuations of its other postemployment benefits liability with a roll forward in the off years. The current year is a valuation year and as a result membership in the plan is presented as of December 31, 2021:

Inactive employees or beneficiaries currently receiving benefits	8,510
Inactive employees entitled to but not yet receiving benefits	3,626
Active employees	13,108
Total	25,244

## 11 – OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB), continued b -- Total OPEB Liability

The City's total OPEB liability of \$4.3 billion was determined by an actuarial valuation as of December 31, 2021, the measurement date. Of the total liability, \$63.8 million is considered to be due within one year.

Actuarial Assumptions and Other Inputs -- Actuarial assumptions used in the most recent actuarial valuations are shown below. The majority of the demographic assumptions used in the OPEB valuation are identical to those used in the pension valuations from the previous reporting period. As a result, experience studies performed by the pension systems as described in Note 10a and Required Supplementary Information were also relied upon.

General Assumptions				
Inflation rate	• NA			
Salary increases	<ul> <li>Vary by retirement group, age, and years of service</li> </ul>			
Discount rate	• 2.06%			
Experience studies (Medical and Prescription)	• Experience for medical and prescription healthcare costs was based on activity from January 1, 2019 to December 31, 2021.			
Experience studies (Dental)	• Experience for dental healthcare costs was based on activity from April 1, 2021 through March 31, 2022.			
	Healthcare cost trend rates			
Medical (pre-65)	<ul> <li>6.5% graded to 4.5% over 8 years</li> </ul>			
Medical (post-65)	<ul> <li>5.5% graded to 4.5% over 4 years</li> </ul>			
Prescription drug	<ul> <li>7.5% graded to 4.5% over 12 years</li> </ul>			
Dental	• 3%			
Administrative costs	• 2.5%			
Source	es for mortality rate assumptions			
General (Actives)	<ul> <li>PubG-2010 Employee Mortality Table projected generationally using the ultimate mortality improvement rate in the MP tables</li> </ul>			
General (Healthy retirees)	<ul> <li>PubG-2010 Healthy Retiree Mortality Table projected generationally using the ultimate mortality improvement rate in the MP tables</li> </ul>			
General (Disabled retirees)	<ul> <li>PubG-2010 Healthy Retiree Mortality Table, set forward three years, projected generationally using the ultimate mortality improvement rate in the MP tables</li> </ul>			
Police (Actives)	PubS-2010 Employee Mortality Table projected generationally using the ultimate mortality improvement rates in the MP tables			
Police (Healthly Retirees)	<ul> <li>PubS-2010 Healthy Retiree Mortality Table projected generationally using the ultimate mortality improvement rates in the MP tables</li> </ul>			
Police (Disabled Retirees)	<ul> <li>PubS-2010 Disabled Mortality Table projected generationally using the ultimate mortality improvement rates in the MP tables</li> </ul>			
Fire (Actives)	<ul> <li>PubS-2010(A) Employee Mortality Table projected from 2010 to 5 years beyond the valuation date using scale MP-2020</li> </ul>			
Fire (Healthy Retirees)	<ul> <li>PubS-2010(A) Healthy Retiree Mortality Table projected from 2010 to 5 years beyond the valuation date using scale MP-2020</li> </ul>			
Fire (Disabled retirees)	<ul> <li>PubS-2010(A) Disabled Mortality Table projected from 2010 to 5 years beyond the valuation date using scale MP-2020</li> </ul>			
Fire (Contingent Survivors)	<ul> <li>PubS-2010(A) Contingent Survivors Mortality Table projected from 2010 to 5 years beyond the valuation date using scale MP-2020</li> </ul>			

**Discount Rate --** The discount rate for OPEB, which is funded entirely on a pay-as-you-go basis, is the yield or index rate for 20-year, tax-exempt general obligation municipal bonds with an average rating of AA/Aa or higher (or equivalent quality on another rating scale). For the OPEB measurement at December 31, 2021, the City's actuaries used the Bond Buyer US Weekly Yields 20 General Obligation Bond Index of 2.06%.

## 11 – OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB), continued

### b -- Total OPEB Liability, continued

**Sensitivity of the Total OPEB Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate --** The following presents the City's total OPEB liability calculated using the discount rate discussed above, as well as what the total OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1-percentage point lower and 1-percentage point higher than the current rate (in thousands).

1% Decrease	<b>Current Discount Rate</b>	1%Increase	
Total OPEB	Total OPEB Total OPEB		
Rate Liability	Rate Liability	Rate Liability	
1.06% \$ 5,283,275	2.06% \$ 4,253,955	3.06% \$ 3,480,184	

Sensitivity of the Total OPEB Liability to Changes in the Healthcare Cost Trend Rates -- The following presents the City's total OPEB liability calculated using the healthcare cost trend rates displayed above, as well as what the total OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using healthcare cost trend rates that are 1-percentage point lower and 1-percentage point higher than the current rates (in thousands).

1%	1% Decrease		Current Rate		%Increase
Total	OPEB Liability	Total	Total OPEB Liability		OPEB Liability
\$	3,415,660	\$	4,253,955	\$	5,393,741

**Schedule of Changes in Total OPEB Liability** -- Changes in the total OPEB liability for the measurement period ended December 31, 2021 are as follows (in thousands):

Total OPEB liability at December 31, 2020	\$ 4,346,367
Changes for the year:	
Service cost	195,576
Interest	95,670
Benefit changes	(36,411)
Differences between expected and actual experience	64,216
Assumption changes	(352,788)
Benefit payments	 (58,675)
Net change in total OPEB liability	(92,412)
Total OPEB liability at December 31, 2021	\$ 4,253,955

The OPEB plan changes included:

- Effective January 1, 2022, BlueCross BlueShield medical copays and deductibles increased for both PPO and HMO plans.
- Effective January 1, 2022, HB 4368 created a new tier of benefits for employees in the Police Officers' pension system. Participants hired on or after January 1, 2022, will have different age and service requirements for normal retirement eligibility.

The OPEB plan assumption changes included:

- Decreasing the discount rate from 2.12% to 2.06% based on the Bond Buyer US Weekly Yields 20 General Obligation Bond Index as of the measurement date,
- Firefighters' mortality projection scale for all lives changing from MP-2019 to MP-2020 and adding a separate mortality table for Contingent Survivors,
- Updating medical, prescription drug, and dental claim costs to reflect more recent experience,
- Adjusting administrative expenses to reflect most recent vendor contracts,
- Addition of a separate 70% PPO dental coverage election assumption,
- Addition of a separate PPO dental spouse coverage election assumption of 65% for males and 35% for females.

#### 11 - OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB), continued

#### c -- Other Postemployment Benefits Expense

Total OPEB expenses recognized by the City for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022 were \$436.3 million.

#### d -- Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB

At September 30, 2022, the City reported deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB from the following sources (in thousands):

	Deferred Outflows		Deferred Inflows
Benefit payments subsequent			
to the measurement date	\$	47,240	
Differences between expected and			
actual experience		84,382	4,465
Changes in assumptions		1,126,847	433,117
Changes in proportionate share (between funds)		55,031	55,031
Total	\$	1,313,500	492,613

The portion of deferred outflows and inflows of resources that will be recognized in OPEB expense is as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal Year Ended September 30	-	
2023	\$	183,173
	φ	,
2024		183,173
2025		162,471
2026		153,546
2027		102,280
Thereafter		(10,996)
Total	\$	773,647

#### 12 -- DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS

The City has derivative instruments in two hedging programs: Energy Risk Management Program and Variable Rate Debt Management Program.

In accordance with GAAP, the City is required to report the fair value of all derivative instruments on the statement of net position. All derivative instruments must be categorized into two basis types -(1) hedging derivative instruments and (2) investment derivative instruments. Hedging derivative instruments significantly reduce an identified financial risk by substantially offsetting changes in cash flows or fair values of an associated hedgeable item. Investment derivative instruments are entered into primarily for income or profit purposes or they are derivative instruments that do not meet the criteria of an effective hedging derivative instrument. Changes in fair value of hedging derivative instruments are deferred on the statement of net position, and changes in fair value of investment derivative instruments are recognized as gains or losses on the statement of activities.

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date, which is the City's fiscal year end date of September 30. This requires consideration of nonperformance risk when measuring the fair value of a liability and considers the effect of the government's own credit quality and any other factors that might affect the likelihood that the obligation will or will not be fulfilled.

#### a -- Energy Risk Management Program

In an effort to mitigate the financial and market risk associated with the purchase and sale of natural gas, energy, capacity, and congestion price volatility, Austin Energy has established a Risk Management Program. This program was authorized by the Austin City Council and is led by the Risk Oversight Committee. Under this program, Austin Energy enters into futures contracts, options, swaps and congestion revenue rights for the purpose of reducing exposure to natural gas, energy, capacity, and congestion price risk. Use of these types of instruments for the purpose of reducing exposure to price risk is performed as a hedging activity. These contracts may be settled in cash or delivery of certain commodities. Austin Energy typically settles these contracts in cash.

#### 12 – DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS, continued a -- Energy Risk Management Program, continued

#### Hedging Derivative Instruments

#### Natural Gas Derivative Instruments

Austin Energy purchases financial contracts on the New York Mercantile Exchange (NYMEX) to provide a hedge against the physical delivery price of natural gas from its various hubs. Austin Energy enters into basis swaps to protect delivery price differences between Henry Hub and its natural gas delivery points, Katy and the Houston Ship Channel (HSC).

At September 30, 2022, Austin Energy did not hold any financial derivative instruments. In the event that Austin Energy has financial derivative instruments, the fair value of futures, swaps, and basis swap contracts is determined using the NYMEX closing settlement prices as of the last day of the reporting period, using a hierarchy level 2 market approach. The fair value is calculated by deriving the difference between the closing futures price on the last day of the reporting period and purchase price at the time the positions were established. The fair value of the options is categorized as hierarchy level 2, calculated using the Black/Scholes valuation method utilizing implied volatility based on the NYMEX closing settlement prices of the options as of the last day of the reporting period, including any necessary price analysis adjustments, risk free interest rate, time to maturity, and the NYMEX forward price of the underlier as of the last day of the reporting period.

#### Congestion Revenue Rights Derivative Instruments

Preassigned Congestion Revenue Rights (PCRRs) and Congestion Revenue Rights (CRRs) function as financial hedges against the cost of resolving congestion in the Electric Reliability Council of Texas (ERCOT) market. These instruments allow Austin Energy to hedge expected future congestion that may arise during a certain period. CRRs are purchased at auction, annually and monthly at fair value. Municipally owned utilities are granted the right to purchase PCRRs annually at 10-20% of the cost of CRRs. While the instruments exhibit all three characteristics - settlement, leverage, and net settlement - to classify them as derivative instruments, they are generally used by Austin Energy as factors in the cost of transmission, and therefore meet the Normal Purchases and Normal Sales scope exception allowing them to be reported at cost.

In fiscal year 2022, Austin Energy did not sell PCRRs. At September 30, 2022, no gains or losses remained deferred under the accounting requirements for regulated operations.

Austin Energy routinely purchases derivative instruments. There were no outstanding financial hedging derivative instruments as of September 30, 2022. Any realized gains and losses related to the hedging activity derivative instruments are netted to Power Supply Adjustment expense in the period realized.

#### <u>Risks</u>

*Credit Risk.* Credit risk is the risk of loss due to a counterparty defaulting on its obligations. Austin Energy's fuel derivative instrument contracts expose Austin Energy to custodial credit risk on exchange-traded derivative instrument positions. In the event of default or nonperformance by brokers or the exchange, Austin Energy's operations will not be materially affected.

The over-the-counter agreements expose Austin Energy to credit risk. However, Austin Energy does not expect the counterparties to fail to meet their obligations given their high credit ratings and strict oversight by federal regulators. The contractual provisions applied to these contracts under the International Swaps and Derivatives Association (ISDA) agreement include collateral provisions at specified thresholds. At September 30, 2022, no collateral was required under these provisions.

The congestion revenue rights expose Austin Energy to custodial credit risk in the event of default or nonperformance by ERCOT, a regulatory entity of the State of Texas. In the event of default of nonperformance, Austin Energy's operations will not be materially affected.

*Termination Risk.* Termination risk is the risk that a derivative instrument will terminate prior to its scheduled maturity due to a contractual event. Contractual events include illegality, tax and credit events upon merger and other events. Termination risk for exchange-traded instruments is greatly reduced by the strict rules and guidelines set up by the exchange, which is governed by the Commodity Futures Trade Commission. Austin Energy's exposure to termination risk for over-the-counter agreements is mitigated due to the high credit rating of the counterparties and the contractual provisions under the ISDA agreement applied to these contracts. Termination risk is associated with all of Austin Energy's derivative instruments up to the fair value of the instruments.

*Netting Arrangements.* Austin Energy enters into netting arrangements whenever it has entered into more than one derivative instrument transaction with a counterparty. Under the terms of these arrangements, should one party become insolvent or otherwise default on its obligations, close-out netting provisions permit the non-defaulting party to accelerate and terminate all outstanding transactions and net the transactions' fair values so that a single sum will be owed by or owed to the non-defaulting party.

*Basis Risk*. Austin Energy is exposed to basis risk on its fuel hedges because the expected commodity purchases being hedged will price based on a delivery point (Katy/HSC) different than that at which the financial hedging contracts are expected to settle i.e. NYMEX (Henry Hub).

#### 12 – DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS, continued b -- Variable Rate Debt Management Program

#### **Hedging Derivative Instruments**

The intention of each of the City's swaps is to provide a cash flow hedge for its variable interest rate bonds by providing synthetic fixed rate bonds. As a means to lower its borrowing costs when compared against fixed rate bonds at the time of issuance, the City executed pay-fixed, receive-variable swaps in connection with its issuance of variable rate bonds.

As of September 30, 2022, the City has two outstanding swap transactions with initial and outstanding notional amounts totaling \$295.9 million and \$151.9 million, respectively. The fair values of the interest rate derivative instrument transactions were estimated based on an independent pricing service. The valuations provided were derived from proprietary models based upon well-recognized principles and estimates about relevant future market conditions. The expected transaction cash flows are calculated using the zero-coupon discounting method which takes into consideration the prevailing benchmark interest rate environment, the specific terms and conditions of a given transaction, and assumes that the current forward rates implied by the benchmark yield curve are the market's best estimate of future spot interest rates. The income approach is then used to obtain the fair value of the transactions, where future amounts (the expected transaction cash flows) are converted to a single current amount, discounted using a rate of return that takes into account the relative risk of nonperformance associated with the cash flows. Where applicable under the income approach an option pricing model is applied such as the Black-Scholes-Merton model, the Black-Derman-Toy model, one of the short-rate models, or other market standard models consistent with accepted practices in the market for interest rate option products. The option models consider probabilities, tothe, settlement prices, and other variables pertinent to the transactions. This valuation technique is applied consistently across all the transactions. Given the observability of inputs significant to the measurements, the fair values of the transactions are categorized as Level 2.

On September 30, 2022, the City had the following outstanding interest rate swap hedging derivative instruments (in thousands):

ltem	Related Variable Rate Bonds	Terms	Effective Date	Maturity Date		Notional Amount	Fair Value
Busines	ss-Type Activities:						
Hedging	g derivatives:						
WW2	Water & Wastewater Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2008	Pay 3.600%, receive SIFMA swap index	5/15/2008	5/15/2031	\$	93,500	(2,449)
HOT1	Hotel Occupancy Tax Subordinate Lien Variable Rate Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2008	Pay 3.251%, receive 67% of LIBOR	8/14/2008	11/15/2029	I	58,410	(1,243)
					\$	151,910	(3,692)

All swaps are pay-fixed interest rate swaps. All were entered into with the objective of hedging changes in the cash flows on the related variable rate debt.

The fair value of the City's interest rate swap hedging derivative instruments is reported as derivative instruments in liabilities with an offsetting adjustment to deferred outflow of resources. The table below provides for the fair value and changes in fair value of the City's interest rate swap agreements as of September 30, 2022 (in thousands):

Outstanding				Change in	Change in fair value		
	N	lotional	Fair Va	lue and Classification	Deferred	Deferred	
ltem	Amount Amount		Amount	Classification	Outflows	Inflows	
Busine	ss-Ty	pe Activitie	s:				
Hedgin	g der	ivative instr	uments (cas	h flow hedges):			
WW2	\$	93,500	(2,449)	Non-current liability	(11,934)		
HOT1	-	58,410	(1,243)	Non-current liability	(5,864)		

Due to the continued low interest rate levels during fiscal year 2022, the City's interest rate swap hedging derivative instruments had negative fair values as of September 30, 2022. The fair value takes into consideration nonperformance risk, the prevailing interest rate environment, the specific terms and conditions of a given transaction, and any upfront payments that may have been received.

#### 12 – DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS, continued b -- Variable Rate Debt Management Program, continued

#### <u>Risks</u>

*Credit risk.* As of September 30, 2022, the City was not exposed to credit risk on any of its outstanding swap agreements because each swap had a negative fair value. However, should interest rates change and the fair value of a swap become positive, the City would be exposed to credit risk in the amount of the swap's fair value.

The counterparty credit ratings for the City's interest rate swap hedging derivative instruments at September 30, 2022, are included in the table below:

			Counterparty Ratings			
			Moody's			
			Investors	S&P Global	Fitch	
ltem	Related Variable Rate Bonds	Counterparty	Service, Inc	Ratings	Ratings, Inc	
Busine	ess-Type Activities:					
	Water & Wastewater Revenue					
WW2	Refunding Bonds, Series 2008	Goldman Sachs Bank USA	A1	A+	A+	
	Hotel Occupancy Tax Subordinate					
	Lien Variable Rate Revenue					
HOT1	Refunding Bonds, Series 2008	Morgan Keegan Financial Products (MKFP)	A2	A-	A-	

Swap agreements for both swaps contain collateral agreements with the counterparties. These swap agreements require collateralization of the fair value of the swap should the counterparty's credit rating fall below the applicable thresholds in the agreements. For Swap HOT1, the credit support provider of MKFP is Deutsche Bank AG, New York Branch (DBAG). This swap requires collateralization of the fair value of the swap should DBAG's credit rating fall below the applicable thresholds in the agreement.

*Swap payments and associated debt.* The net cash flows for the City's interest rate swap hedging derivative instruments for the year ended September 30, 2022, are included in the table below (in thousands):

Related Variable Rate			Counte	rparty Swap Inte	Interest to	Net Interest	
ltem	em Bonds –		Pay	Receive	Net	Bondholders	Payments
Busine	ss-Type Activities:						
WW2	Water & Wastewater Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2008	\$	(3,369)	463	(2,906)	(481)	(3,387)
HOT1	Hotel Occupancy Tax Subordinate Lien Variable Rate Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2008		(1,933)	308	(1,625)	(296)	(1,921)
		\$	(5,302)	771	(4,531)	(777)	(5,308)

*Basis and interest rate risk.* Basis risk is the risk that the interest rate paid by the City on underlying variable rate bonds to bondholders temporarily differs from the variable swap rate received from the applicable counterparty. The City does not bear basis risk on Swap WW2. At September 30, 2022, the City bears basis risk on the Swap HOT1. This swap has basis risk since the City receives a percentage of LIBOR to offset the actual variable rate the City pays on the related bond. The City is exposed to basis risk should the floating rate that it receives on a swap drop below the actual variable rate the City pays on the bond. Depending on the magnitude and duration of any basis risk shortfall, the expected cost of the basis risk may vary.

The City will be exposed to interest rate risk only if the counterparty to the swap defaults or if the swap is terminated.

*Tax risk.* Tax risk is a specific type of basis risk. Tax risk is the risk of a permanent mismatch occurring between the interest rate paid on the City's underlying variable rate bonds and the rate received on the swap caused by a reduction or elimination in the benefits of the tax exemption for municipal bonds. For example, a grandfathering of the elimination of federal tax-exemption on existing tax-exempt bonds, or a tax cut, would result in the yields required by investors on the City's bonds coming close to or being equal to taxable yields. This would result in an increase in the ratio of tax-exempt to taxable yields. The City is receiving 67% of LIBOR on Swap HOT1 and would experience a shortfall relative to the rate paid on its bond if marginal income tax rates decrease relative to expected levels, thus increasing the overall cost of its synthetic fixed rate debt.

#### 12 – DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS, continued b -- Variable Rate Debt Management Program, continued

Nonperformance/Termination risk. The City or the counterparties may terminate any of the swaps if the other party fails to perform under the terms of the respective contracts. If any of the swaps are terminated, the associated variable rate bonds would no longer be hedged to a fixed rate. If at the time of termination, the swap has a negative fair value, the City would be liable to the counterparty for a payment equal to the swap's fair value. The additional termination events in the agreement are limited to credit related events only and the ratings triggers are substantially below the current credit rating of the City.

*Rollover risk.* The City is exposed to rollover risk on hedging derivative instruments that are hedges of debt that mature or may be terminated prior to the maturity of the hedged debt. When these hedging derivative instruments terminate, the City will be re-exposed to the risks being hedged by the hedging derivative instruments. The City is currently not exposed to rollover risk on its hedging derivative instruments.

#### **Investment Derivative Instruments**

At September 30, 2022, the City did not have any investment derivative instruments related to interest rate swaps.

#### c -- Swap Payments and Associated Debt

As of September 30, 2022, debt service requirement of the City's variable rate debt and net swap payments, assuming current interest rates remain the same, for their term are as follows (as rates vary, variable rate bond interest payments and net swap payments will vary):

Fiscal Year Ended		Variable Ra (in thous		Interest Rate	Total
September 30	_	Principal	Interest (1)	Swaps, Net	Interest
2023	\$	17,385	(1,834)	6,782	4,948
2024		17,350	(1,621)	5,973	4,352
2025		17,945	(1,402)	5,142	3,740
2026		14,960	(1,206)	4,357	3,151
2027		7,425	(1,128)	3,851	2,723
2028-2032		76,845	(2,668)	7,814	5,146
Total	\$	151,910	(9,859)	33,919	24,060

(1) The net effect of the reference rate projected to be paid to the City versus the variable rate projected to be paid to bondholders utilizing rates in effect at the end of the fiscal year.

#### **13 – DEFICITS IN FUND BALANCES AND NET POSITION**

At September 30, 2022, the following funds reported deficits in fund balances/net position (in thousands). Management intends to recover these deficits through future operating revenues, transfers, or debt issuances.

Nonmajor Governmental	Defi	cit
Special Revenue Funds:		
Project Connect	\$	3
Project Connect - Office Fund		14
Neighborhood Revitalization		19
Fiscal Surety - Land Development		5,085
Capital Projects Funds:		
2012 fund		
Transportation		3,931
2016 fund		
Mobility	12	23,807
2018 fund		
Library & Cultural		3,785
Parks		18,774
Open Space		5,416
Transportation		6,469
2020 fund		
Transportation		12,882
Other funds		
Health Projects		3,853
Fire - General		5,087
Public Works		311
Waller Creek District		1,152
Nonmajor Enterprise		
Austin Resource Recovery	1;	39,904
Development Services	1	15,620
Transportation	16	67,204
Internal Service		
Liability Reserve		15,790
Workers' Compensation		8,890

## 14 – INTERFUND BALANCES AND TRANSFERS a -- Interfund Receivables, Payables, and Advances

Interfund receivables, payables, and advances at September 30, 2022, are as follows (in thousands):

	Due From						
	1	Nonmajor	Austin	Internal			
Due To	Governmental		Water	Service	Total		
General Fund	\$	6			6		
Nonmajor governmental		176,599			176,599		
Nonmajor enterprise			301		301		
Internal Service				3,741	3,741		
Total	\$	176,605	301	3,741	180,647		

Interfund receivables (due from) and payables (due to) reflect short-term loans between funds, mainly the result of short-term deficits in pooled investments and cash (\$180.6 million), the majority of which is related to capital projects (\$144.8 million). Deficits in grant funds awaiting reimbursement from grantors (\$30.7 million) were borrowed from Fiscal Surety - Land Development Fund. Another significant short-term loan (\$3.7 million) was borrowed from the Support Services Fund to cover the pooled investments and cash deficit in the Liability Reserve Fund.

## 14 – INTERFUND BALANCES AND TRANSFERS, continued

a -- Interfund Receivables, Payables, and Advances, continued

	No	onmajor	Austin	Austin	Nonmajor	
Advances From	Governmental		Energy	Water	Enterprise	Total
Nonmajor governmental	\$	14,568			105	14,673
Austin Water			5,952			5,952
Nonmajor enterprise		192		601		793
Total	\$	14,760	5,952	601	105	21,418

Advances to and advances from reflect borrowings that will not be liquidated within one year. Advances to nonmajor governmental projects are primarily for transportation, mobility, and expansion of park projects that will be funded by bonds and new development fees. Advances to Austin Water Utility from Austin Energy funded the Combined Utility System Revenue Bond Retirement Reserve Account. Austin Energy funded the entire reserve, which replaced an insurance policy previously held for combined lien reserve, on behalf of both enterprise funds.

#### b -- Transfers

Transfers at September 30, 2022, are as follows (in thousands):

		Transfers In					
	General	Nonmajor	Austin	Austin	Nonmajor	Internal	
Transfers Out	 Fund	Governmental	Energy	Water	Enterprise	Service	Total
General Fund	\$ 	31,511	14		10,724		42,249
Nonmajor governmental	1,260	56,973	502		124,663	1,200	184,598
Austin Energy	123,353	1				5	123,359
Austin Water	50,779	75	1,036				51,890
Airport			33				33
Nonmajor enterprise	4,486	15,359	9	75	432	92	20,453
Internal service	 	17,335	12		280	91	17,718
Total	\$ 179,878	121,254	1,606	75	136,099	1,388	440,300

Interfund transfers are authorized through City council approval. Significant transfers include:

- Austin Energy and Austin Water transfer funds to the General Fund (\$174.1 million), which are comparable to a return on investment to owners.
- The Hotel-Motel Occupancy Tax (\$104.1 million) and the Vehicle Rental Tax (\$12.9 million), both special revenue funds, transfer funds to Convention Center in support of convention operations and debt services.
- Affordable Housing (\$15.1 million), a capital projects fund, transferred funds to Austin Housing Finance Corporation, a special revenue fund, in support of affordable housing.

#### **15 – SELECTED REVENUES**

#### Austin Energy and Austin Water

The Public Utility Commission of Texas (PUCT) has jurisdiction over electric utility wholesale transmission rates. The PUCT approved the City's most recent wholesale transmission rate of \$1.24822/KW effective August 24, 2022. Transmission revenues totaled approximately \$86 million in fiscal year 2022. The City Council has jurisdiction over all other electric utility rates and over all water and wastewater utility rates and other services. The Council determines electric utility and water and wastewater utility rates based on the cost of operations.

Under a bill passed by the Texas Legislature in 1999, municipally-owned electric utilities such as the City's utility system have the option of offering retail competition after January 1, 2002. As of September 30, 2022, the City has elected not to enter the retail market, as allowed by state law.

Electric rates include a fixed-rate component and cost-adjustment factors that allow for recovery of power supply, regulatory, and community benefit costs. If actual costs differ from amounts billed to customers, then regulatory assets or deferred inflows are recorded by Austin Energy. Pass-through rates are set annually. Any over- or under-collections of the power supply, regulatory, or community benefit costs are applied to the respective cost-adjustment factor.

#### **16 – TAX ABATEMENTS**

The City grants tax abatements under one of two programs, the Chapter 380 Performance Based Economic Development Incentive Program under which sales and property taxes may be rebated if the entity meets performance criteria, and the Media Production and Development Zone program under which sales and use taxes may be abated.

#### a -- Performance Based Rebate Program

To promote local economic development and stimulate business and commercial activity in the municipality, the City has granted tax rebate agreements under the authority of Chapter 380 of the Texas Local Government Code through the City's Chapter 380 Performance Based Economic Development Incentive Program. All or a portion of property tax, sales tax, or a combination of the two were abated as a part of these agreements. To be eligible to participate in the program an entity must make a commitment to move or expand its business in the City through investments in real and/or personal property or leasehold improvements as well as commitments about the number of new jobs it will create. Some agreements also require the participants in this program to meet other City requirements such as average compensation and local business participation. Each agreement is negotiated individually, and the terms vary depending on the type of development and the economic benefits to the City.

Sales taxes abated may either be all or a portion of those generated by the entity or its actions. The amount of property taxes abated may be all or a portion of property taxes on the entity's real and personal property or leasehold investment. Agreements generally run for a certain number of years and may be subject to a not-to-exceed maximum of taxes to be abated. All taxes are collected and then refunded if the entity meets commitments made under the agreement. If criteria are not met, no taxes are refunded.

During fiscal year 2022, the City had four active agreements under this program. One agreement satisfied the compliance requirements in fiscal year 2022 which resulted in a rebate of tax abatements of approximately \$2.4 million. In addition, approximately \$155 thousand of such rebates were paid for compliance requirements satisfied for prior year compliance periods. The City had no commitments related to these agreements other than the timeframe during which a compliance review will occur.

#### b -- Exemption Program

There were no active agreements under the Media Production Development and Zone Program during fiscal year 2022.

The City is not subject to any tax abatement agreements entered into by other governmental entities.

#### 17 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES a -- Fayette Power Project

Austin Energy's coal-fired electric generating units are located at the Fayette Power Project (FPP) and operate pursuant to a participation agreement with LCRA. Austin Energy has an undivided 50 percent interest in Units 1 and 2, and LCRA wholly owns Unit 3. A management committee of four members governs FPP; each participant administratively appoints two members. As managing partner, LCRA is responsible for the operation of the project and appoints project management.

Austin Energy's investment is financed through operations, revenue bonds, or commercial paper, which are repaid by Austin Energy (see Note 9), and its pro-rata share of operations is recorded as if wholly owned. Austin Energy's pro-rata interest in FPP was \$17.2 million as of September 30, 2022. The pro-rata interest in the FPP is calculated pursuant to the participation agreement and is reported in various asset and liability accounts within the City's financial statements. The original cost of Austin Energy's share of FPP's generation and transmission facilities is recorded in the utility plant accounts of the City in accordance with its accounting policies.

## 17 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES, continued b -- South Texas Project

Austin Energy is one of three participants in the South Texas Project (STP), which consists of two 1,250-megawatt nuclear generating units in Matagorda County, Texas. The other participants in the STP are NRG South Texas LP and City Public Service of San Antonio. In-service dates for STP were August 1988 for Unit 1 and June 1989 for Unit 2. Austin Energy's 16 percent ownership in the STP represents 400 megawatts of plant capacity. At September 30, 2022, Austin Energy's investment in the STP was approximately \$361 million, net of accumulated depreciation.

Effective November 17, 1997, the participation agreement among the owners of STP was amended and restated, and the STP Nuclear Operating Company (STPNOC), a Texas non-profit non-member corporation created by the participants, assumed responsibility as the licensed operator of STP. The participants share costs in proportion to ownership interests, including all liabilities and expenses of STPNOC. Each participant is responsible for its STP funding. The City's portion is financed through operations, revenue bonds, or commercial paper, which are repaid by Austin Energy (see Note 9). In addition, each participant has the obligation to finance any deficits that may occur.

Each participant appoints one member to the board of directors of STPNOC, as well as one other member to the management committee. A member of the management committee may serve on the board of directors in the absence of a board member. The City's portion of STP is classified as plant in service, construction in progress, and nuclear fuel inventory. Nuclear fuel includes fuel in the reactor as well as nuclear fuel in process.

STP was issued a 20-year license renewal by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) in September 2017. Unit 1 and 2 are currently licensed through 2047 and 2048, respectively.

#### c -- South Texas Project Decommissioning

Austin Energy began collecting in rates and accumulating funds for decommissioning STP in 1989 in an external trust. The Decommissioning Trust assets are reported as restricted investments held by trustee. The related liability is reported as an asset retirement obligation. Excess or unfunded liabilities related to decommissioning STP will be adjusted in future rates so that there are sufficient funds in place to pay for decommissioning. At September 30, 2022, the total expenses amortized over the pro-rata useful life exceeded the trust's assets by \$14.6 million which is reported as part of long-term regulatory assets.

Decommissioning Trust Assets	\$ 246,245
Pro Rata Decommissioning Expense	 (260,892)
	\$ (14.647)

STP is subject to regulation by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). The NRC requires that each holder of a nuclear plant-operating license submit a certificate of financial assurance to the NRC for plant decommissioning every two years or upon transfer of ownership. The certificate provides reasonable assurance that sufficient funds are being accumulated to provide the minimum requirement for decommissioning mandated by the NRC. The most recent calculation of financial assurance filed for December 31, 2020 showed that the trust assets exceeded the minimum required assurance by \$83.7 million.

#### d -- Purchase Power

Austin Energy has commitments totaling \$4.4 billion to purchase energy and capacity through purchase power agreements. This amount includes provisions for wind power through 2041 and solar through 2046. In October 2022, a solar purchase power agreement of \$200 million was terminated.

#### e -- Decommissioning and Environmental/Pollution Remediation Contingencies

Austin Energy may incur costs for environmental/pollution remediation of certain sites including the Holly and Fayette Power Plants. At September 30, 2022, the financial statements include a \$0.9 million environmental liability. The amount is based on 2022 cost estimates to perform remediation and decommissioning. Actual costs may be higher due to inflation, changes in technology, or changes in regulations.

#### 17 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES, continued f -- Airport Grant Agreement

In October 2017, the Airport entered into a grant agreement with ABLE to provide support for ABLE's \$45,600,000 Series 2017 Airport Hotel Senior Revenue Refunding and Improvement Bonds issuance. The bonds are special limited obligations of ABLE and are payable by ABLE from revenues generated from the hotel located adjacent to the airport. Pursuant to the agreement, the Airport agreed to provide financial assistance to restore deficiencies in ABLE's Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, to the extent that Surplus Airport System Revenues, as defined in the grant agreement, are available. The Airport has no obligation under this agreement to fund a deficiency if the hotel ceases operations nor does the agreement constitute a commitment, conditional or otherwise, to pay the debt service on the bonds. The terms of the agreement end on the date when the bonds are no longer outstanding. As of September 30, 2022, the Airport has provided \$4.8 million in financial assistance to restore deficiencies in ABLE's Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund.

#### g -- Arbitrage Rebate Payable

The City's arbitrage consultant has determined that the City has not earned interest revenue on unused bond proceeds in excess of amounts allowed by applicable Federal regulations. Therefore, the City will not be required to rebate any amounts to the federal government. There are no estimated payables at September 30, 2022.

#### h -- Federal and State Financial Assistance Programs

The City participates in a number of federally assisted and state grant programs, financed primarily by the U.S. Department of Transportation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development. The City's programs are subject to program compliance audits by the grantor agencies. Management believes that no material liability will arise from any such audits.

#### i -- Capital Improvement Plan

As required by charter, the City has a *Capital Improvements Program* plan (capital budget) covering a five-year period which details anticipated spending for projects in the upcoming and future years. The City's 2022 Capital Budget has substantial contractual commitments relating to its capital improvement plan.

The key projects in progress include improvements to and development of the electric system, water and wastewater systems, airport, transportation infrastructure, public recreation and culture activities, and urban growth management activities. Remaining commitments represent current unspent budget and future costs required to complete projects.

Project	Remaining Commitment (in thousands)		
Governmental activities:	(11)	thousands	
General government	\$	55,465	
Public safety		113,020	
Transportation, planning, and sustainability		509,852	
Public health		27,678	
Public recreation and culture		187,882	
Urban growth management		48,840	
Business-type activities:			
Electric		217,530	
Water		174,199	
Wastewater		189,755	
Airport		223,880	
Convention		35,247	
Environmental and health services		15,060	
Public recreation and culture		26	
Urban growth management		127,933	
Total		1,926,367	

## 17 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES, continued i -- Encumbrances

The City utilizes encumbrances to track commitments against budget in governmental funds. The amount of outstanding encumbrances at September 30, 2022 is as follows (in thousands):

	Encu	Encumbrances		
General Fund	\$	63,729		
Nonmajor governmental				
Special Revenue		45,092		
Capital Projects		268,579		
	\$	377,400		

Significant encumbrances include reservations for 2016 bond programs (\$76,743), General government projects (\$37,253), 2018 transportation bond programs (\$29,847), 2020 transportation bond programs (\$24,945), Coronavirus State & Local Fiscal Recovery projects (\$20,811), and COVID-19 contracts (\$2,432).

#### k -- Landfill Closure and Postclosure Liability

State and federal regulations require the City to place a final cover on the City of Austin landfill site (located on FM 812) when it stops accepting waste and to perform certain maintenance and monitoring functions at the site for thirty years after closure. Although closure and postclosure care costs will be paid only near or after the date that the landfill stops accepting waste, a portion of these future closure and postclosure care costs are reported as an operating expense in each period as incurred in the Austin Resource Recovery fund, a nonmajor enterprise fund. Closure with TCEQ occurred in May 2021. While the landfill only reached 99.04% capacity, the City is no longer accepting waste. The amount of costs reported, based on landfill capacity of 100% as of September 30, 2022, is as follows (in thousands):

	Closure		Postclosure	Total
Total estimated costs	\$	25,381	20,803	46,184
% capacity used		100%	100%	100%
Cumulative liability accrued		25,381	20,803	46,184
Costs incurred		(25,381)	(1,374)	(26,755)
Closure and postclosure liability	\$		19,429	19,429

These amounts are based on the 2022 cost estimates to perform closure and postclosure care. Actual costs may be higher due to inflation, changes in technology, or changes in regulations. State and federal laws require owners to demonstrate financial assurance for closure, postclosure, and/or corrective action. The City complies with the financial and public notice components of the local government financial test and government-guarantee of the test.

### I -- Asset Retirement Obligations (ARO)

**South Texas Project (STP)** -- Federal regulations require Austin Energy to perform certain asset retirement obligations related to decommissioning STP, a nuclear power station located in Bay City, Texas. These regulations are provided by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) and require licensed nuclear facilities to follow both technical and financial criteria for decommissioning activities. An external decommissioning cost study is performed every five years. The most recent cost study was completed in May 2018 by TLG Services, Inc. and included a total decommissioning cost estimate of \$2.5 billion. Austin Energy, holding a 16% ownership interest in STP, has included a total ARO estimate of \$453.7 million (adjusted to 2022 dollars) and an associated deferred outflow of resources of \$192.8 million. Austin Energy has restricted assets held in an irrevocable trust to cover the eventual decommissioning costs and as of September 30, 2022, trust assets totaled \$246.2 million.

**Fayette Power Project (FPP)** -- Federal and state regulations as well as contractual obligations require Austin Energy to perform certain asset retirement activities associated with our ownership of FPP, two coal-fired electric generating units. A cost study performed by the LCRA assessed the activities required for capital asset retirement and includes a best estimate of the current value of costs to be incurred related to legal or contractual obligations. Austin Energy, holding a 50% ownership in Units 1 and 2 with the LCRA, has included a total ARO estimate of \$18.6 million and an associated deferred outflow of resources of \$14.8 million. Austin Energy, as joint owner of the facility, will amortize the deferred outflow related to regulatory obligations over 19 years, the estimated remaining useful life of the plant. Austin Energy will amortize the deferred outflow related to the contractual obligation over the remaining leased period of 2 years.

#### 17 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES, continued I -- Asset Retirement Obligations (ARO), continued

**Wastewater treatment plants --** Federal regulations require the City to perform certain asset retirement obligations related to its wastewater treatment plants. The City must close the wastewater treatment facilities in a manner that minimizes the need for further maintenance and minimizes or controls postclosure escape of hazardous waste, hazardous constituents, leachate, contaminated run-off, or hazardous waste decomposition products to the ground or surface waters. Based on historical vendor invoices to remove solids from wastewater treatment plants, the ARO for wastewater treatment plants was approximately \$1.3 million as of September 30, 2022 and is reported as asset retirement obligations in the Austin Water fund, a major enterprise fund. The associated deferred outflow of \$481 thousand will be amortized over the remaining useful lives of the City's wastewater treatment plants, which range from 4 to 39 years.

**Petroleum underground storage tanks** -- State regulations require the City to perform certain asset retirement obligations pertaining to its petroleum underground storage tanks. Upon retirement of the tanks, the City is required to either remove the tank from the ground, permanently fill the tank in place, or conduct a permanent change in service. The City is opting to remove the tanks from the ground upon retirement. Based on an estimate from a certified vendor, the ARO for petroleum underground storage tanks was approximately \$518 thousand as of September 30, 2022 and is reported as asset retirement obligations in the Fleet Maintenance fund, an internal service fund. The associated deferred outflow of \$107 thousand will be amortized over the remaining useful lives of the City's petroleum underground storage tanks, which range from 1 to 21 years.

#### m -- Risk-Related Contingencies

The City uses internal service funds to account for risks related to health benefits, third-party liability, and workers' compensation. The funds are as follows:

Fund Name	Description
Employee Benefits	City employees and retirees may choose a self-insured PPO, HMO, or CDHP with HSA for health coverage. Approximately 74% of City employees and 82% of retirees use the PPO option; approximately 9% of City employees and 16% of retirees use the HMO option; and approximately 17% of City employees and 2% of retirees use the CDHP with HSA option. Costs are charged to City funds through a charge per employee per pay period.
Liability Reserve	This self-insured program includes losses and claims related to liability for bodily injury, property damage, professional liability, and certain employment liability. Premiums are charged to other City funds each year based on historical costs. Third-party claims activities are also reported directly in the Austin Energy, Austin Water, and Airport enterprise funds.
Workers' Compensation	Premium charges for this self-insured program are assessed to other funds each year based on the number of full-time equivalent (FTE) employees per fund.

The City purchases stop-loss insurance for the City's PPO, HMO, and CDHP plans. Stop-loss insurance covers individual claims that exceed a stated threshold amount per calendar year. Beginning in 2019 the stated threshold amount is \$750,000 with an unlimited maximum. In fiscal year 2022, four claims exceeded the stop loss limit of \$750,000. In fiscal year 2021, two claims exceeded the stop loss limit of \$750,000. In fiscal year 2020, four claims exceeded the stop loss limit of \$750,000. City coverage is unlimited for lifetime of benefits. The City does not purchase stop-loss insurance for workers' compensation claims.

The City is self-insured for much of its risk exposure; however, the City purchases commercial insurance coverage for loss or damage to real property, theft and other criminal acts committed by employees, and third-party liability associated with the airport, owned aircraft, and electric utility operations. There have been no claims settlements in excess of the purchased insurance coverage to date. The City also purchases insurance coverage through a program that provides workers' compensation, employer's liability, and third-party liability coverage to contractors working on designated capital improvement project sites.

Liabilities are reported when it is probable that a loss has been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. Liabilities include an amount for claims that have been incurred but not reported. The City utilizes actuarial information, which is based on historical claim settlement trends, to determine the claim liabilities for the Employee Benefits fund and Workers' Compensation fund. Claims liabilities for the Austin Energy, Austin Water, Airport, and Liability Reserve funds are calculated based on an estimate of outstanding claims, which may differ from the actual amounts paid. Possible losses are estimated to range from \$76.3 to \$115 million. In accordance with GAAP, \$76.3 million is recognized as claims payable in the financial statements with \$35.7 million recognized as a current liability and \$40.6 million recognized as long-term liability.

## 17 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES, continued m -- Risk-Related Contingencies, continued

Changes in the balances of claims liability are as follows (in thousands):

		Austin Energy		Austin Water		Airport	
	_	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
Liability balances, beginning of year	\$	1,229	252	280	310		
Claims and changes in estimates		300	1,097	293	90	1,900	
Claim payments		(211)	(120)	(173)	(120)		
Liability balances, end of year	_	1,318	1,229	400	280	1,900	
		Employee		Liability		Workers'	
		Benefits		Reserve		Compensation	
		2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
Liability balances, beginning of year		16,286	18,622	26,606	2,158	43,494	28,342
Claims and changes in estimates		188,234	170,960	7,075	28,368	9,232	20,596
Claim payments		(188,663)	(173,296)	(21,881)	(3,920)	(7,685)	(5,444)
Liability balances, end of year	\$	15,857	16,286	11,800	26,606	45,041	43,494

The Austin Water fund claims liability balance at fiscal year-end included liabilities of \$269 thousand discounted at 4.16% in 2022 and \$284 thousand discounted at 2.44% in 2021. The claims liability balance for all other funds had no discounted liability in fiscal years 2022 and 2021.

#### n -- No-Commitment Special Assessment Debt

In November 2011, the City issued \$15,500,000 of Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Senior Series 2011 related to the Whisper Valley Public Improvement District. The bonds are special obligations of the City payable solely from the assessments levied against parcels within the Public Improvement District and other pledged funds held under the indenture. The bonds do not give rise to a charge against the general credit or taxing powers of the City. The City is acting as an agent for the property owners within the district in collecting the future assessments, forwarding collections to trustees, approving bond proceed disbursements, and initiating any future foreclosures. \$2,383,268 in total assessments were levied in the year ended September 30, 2022. The aggregate principal outstanding at September 30, 2022 is \$8,425,000.

In November 2011, the City issued \$2,860,000 of Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Senior Series 2011 related to the Indian Hills Public Improvement District. The bonds are special obligations of the City payable solely from the assessments levied against parcels within the Public Improvement District and other pledged funds held under the indenture. The bonds do not give rise to a charge against the general credit or taxing powers of the City. The City is acting as an agent for the property owners within the district in collecting the future assessments, forwarding collections to trustees, approving bond proceed disbursements, and initiating any future foreclosures. \$497,021 in total assessments were levied in the year ended September 30, 2022. The aggregate principal outstanding at September 30, 2022 is \$1,675,000.

In July 2013, the City issued \$12,590,000 of Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2013 related to the Estancia Hill Country Public Improvement District. The bonds are special obligations of the City payable solely from the assessments levied against parcels within the Public Improvement District and other pledged funds held under the indenture. The bonds do not give rise to a charge against the general credit or taxing powers of the City. The City is acting as an agent for the property owners within the district in collecting the future assessments, forwarding collections to trustees, approving bond proceed disbursements, and initiating any future foreclosures. \$1,877,811 in total assessments were levied during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022. The aggregate principal outstanding and the balance of bond proceeds held by the trustee at September 30, 2022 are \$7,350,000 and \$836, respectively.

## 17 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES, continued n -- No-Commitment Special Assessment Debt, continued

In December 2018, the City issued \$4,265,000 and \$8,305,000 of Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018 #1 and #2, respectively, related to the Estancia Hill Country Public Improvement District. The bonds are special obligations of the City payable solely from the assessments levied against parcels within the Public Improvement District and other pledged funds held under the indenture. The bonds do not give rise to a charge against the general credit or taxing powers of the City. In March 2022, partial optional redemptions of \$390,000 and \$1,850,000 occurred, reducing the outstanding bonds. The City is acting as an agent for the property owners within the district in collecting the future assessments, forwarding collections to trustees, approving bond proceed disbursements, and initiating any future foreclosures. \$739,185 in total assessments were levied during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022. The aggregate principal outstanding at September 30, 2022 is \$8,805,000.

In April 2019, the City issued \$4,500,000 of Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2019 related to the Whisper Valley Public Improvement District, Phase 1. The bonds are special obligations of the City payable solely from the assessments levied against parcels within the Public Improvement District and other pledged funds held under the indenture. The bonds do not give rise to a charge against the general credit or taxing powers of the City. The City is acting as an agent for the property owners within the district in collecting the future assessments, forwarding collections to trustees, approving bond proceed disbursements, and initiating any future foreclosures. \$270,983 in total assessments were levied during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022. The aggregate principal outstanding and the balance of bond proceeds held by the trustee at September 30, 2022 are \$4,290,000 and \$4,994, respectively.

### **18 – LITIGATION**

A number of claims and lawsuits against the City are pending with respect to various matters arising in the normal course of the City's operations. Legal counsel and City management are of the opinion that settlement of these claims and lawsuits will not have a material effect on the City's financial statements. The City has accrued liabilities in the Austin Energy, Austin Water, Airport, and Liability Reserve funds for claims payable at September 30, 2022. These liabilities, reported in the government-wide statement of net position, include amounts for claims and lawsuits settled subsequent to year end.

### 19 – CONDUIT DEBT

The City has issued several series of housing revenue bonds to provide for low-cost housing. These bonds are secured by the property financed and are payable solely from payments received on the underlying mortgage loans. As of September 30, 2022, \$209.6 million in housing revenue bonds were outstanding with an original issue value of \$217.8 million.

Revenue bonds have been issued by various related entities to provide for facilities located at the international airport. These bonds are special limited obligations payable solely from and secured by a pledge of revenue to be received from agreements between the entities and various third parties. As of September 30, 2022, \$147.3 million in revenue and revenue refunding bonds were outstanding with an original issue value of \$147.3 million.

The above bonds do not constitute a debt or pledge of the faith and credit of the City and accordingly have not been reported in the accompanying financial statements.

### 20 - SEGMENT INFORMATION - CONVENTION CENTER

The Convention Center provides event facilities and services to its customers. Below are the condensed financial statements for this segment (in thousands):

Condensed Statement of Net Position						
ASSETS						
Current assets	\$	86,249				
Advances to other funds		26				
Capital assets		217,104				
Other noncurrent assets		205,945				
Total assets		509,324				
Deferred outflows of resources		38,913				
LIABILITIES						
Other current liabilities		19,864				
Other noncurrent liabilities		199,469				
Total liabilities		219,333				
Deferred inflows of resources		23,575				
NET POSITION						
Net investment in capital assets		128,932				
Restricted		213,634				
Unrestricted		(37,237)				
Total net position	\$	305,329				

Condensed Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net	Pos	ition
OPERATING REVENUES		
User fees and rentals	\$	29,246
Lease revenue		447
Total operating revenues		29,693
OPERATING EXPENSES		
Operating expenses before depreciation		62,084
Depreciation and amortization		9,087
Total operating expenses		71,171
Operating income (loss)	-	(41,478)
Nonoperating revenues (expenses)		(5,054)
Transfers		109,136
Change in net position		62,604
Beginning net position		242,725
Ending net position	\$	305,329
Condensed Statement of Cash Flows		
Net cash provided (used) by:		
Operating activities	\$	(27,035)
Noncapital financing activities		109,235
Capital and related financing activities		(33,355)
Investing activities		(2,261)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		46,584
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning		219,307
Cash and cash equivalents, ending	\$	265,891

#### 21 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS a -- General Obligation Bond Issue

In October 2022, the City issued \$156,275,000 of Public Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2022. The net proceeds of \$140,000,000 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from this issuance will be used as follows: streets and mobility (\$119,000,000), water quality protection (\$3,000,000), park improvements (\$15,000,000) and cultural arts facility improvements (\$3,000,000). The net proceeds of the refunding portion of \$31,000,181 were used to refund \$30,795,000 Public Improvement Bonds, Series 2012A. Principal payments are due on September 1 of each year from 2023 to 2042. Interest is payable on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing March 1, 2023. Total interest requirements for these bonds, at a rate of 5.0%, are \$71,071,146.

In October 2022, the City issued \$9,300,000 of Public Property Finance Contractual Obligations, Series 2022. The net proceeds of \$10,050,000 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from this issuance will be used for capital equipment. Principal payments are due on May 1 and November 1 of each year from 2023 to 2029. Interest is payable on May 1 and November 1 of each year, commencing May 1, 2023. Total interest requirements for these obligations, at a rate of 5.0%, are \$1,842,750.

In October 2022, the City issued \$59,555,000 of Public Improvement Bonds, Taxable Series 2022. The new money net proceeds of \$60,000,000 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from this issuance will be used for affordable housing. Interest is payable March 1 and September 1 of each year from 2023 to 2042, commencing on March 1, 2023. Principal payments are due September 1 of each year from 2023 to 2042. Total interest requirements for this obligation, at rates ranging from 4.44% to 5.00%, are \$29,759,836.

In October 2022, the City issued \$16,380,000 of Certificates of Obligation, Taxable Series 2022. The new money net proceeds of \$16,500,000 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from this issuance will be used for Waller Creek District and erosion control (\$9,600,000), and engineering services and acquisition of a hotel property for a family violence shelter (\$6,900,000). Interest is payable March 1 and September 1 of each year from 2023 to 2042, commencing on March 1, 2023. Principal payments are due September 1 of each year from 2023 to 2042. Total interest requirements for this obligation, at rates ranging from 4.49% to 5.0%, are \$9,274,937.

#### b -- Water and Wastewater – System Revenue Refunding Bond Issue

In October 2022, the City issued \$295,840,000 of Water and Wastewater System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2022. The net proceeds of \$334,858,726 (after issue costs, premium and discounts) from this issuance were used to refund \$90,000,000 in tax-exempt commercial paper, \$156,382,579 in separate lien revenue bonds, Series 2012, and \$88,455,196 in variable rate bonds, Series 2008. The first principal payment is due May 15, 2023, with all subsequent principal payments due November 15 of each year from 2023 to 2052. Interest is payable May 15 and November 15 of each year from 2023 to 2052. There was a swap termination fee of \$3,165,000 associated with the refunding of the 2008 variable rate bonds. Total interest requirements for this obligation, at a rate of 5.0%, are \$185,905,350. This same issuance includes \$143,770,000 in forward delivery bonds, Series 2023, dated February 15, 2023, which will be used to refund \$152,590,000 in separate lien revenue bonds, Series 2013A.

#### c -- Water and Wastewater System Revenue Debt - Revenue Bond Refunding Issue

In November 2022, the City issued \$18,000,000 of Water and Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2022A. This is a private placement structured through a memorandum with the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB). Project funds of \$16,702,989 will be used to improve and extend the water and wastewater system. Principal payments are due November 15 of each year from 2023 to 2042. Interest payments are due May 15 and November 15 of each year from 2023 to 2042. Total interest requirements for the bonds are \$6,553,403, with interest rates ranging from 2.36% to 3.60%.

In November 2022, the City issued \$24,630,000 of Water and Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2022B. This is a private placement structured through a memorandum with TWDB. Project funds of \$22,989,581 will be used to improve and extend the water and wastewater system. Principal payments are due November 15 of each year from 2023 to 2052. Interest payments are due May 15 and November 15 of each year from 2023 to 2052. Total interest requirements for the bonds are \$10,087,902, with interest rates ranging from 1.47% to 2.61%.

In November 2022, the City issued \$8,300,000 of Water and Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2022C. This is a private placement structured through a memorandum with TWDB. Project funds of \$7,772,512 will be used to improve and extend the water and wastewater system. Principal payments are due November 15 of each year from 2023 to 2052. Interest payments are due May 15 and November 15 of each year from 2023 to 2052. Total interest requirements for the bonds are \$3,239,949, with interest rates ranging from 1.37% to 2.51%.

#### 21 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS, continued

#### d -- Water and Wastewater System Revenue Debt - Revenue Bond In-Substance Defeasance

In December 2022, the City defeased \$18,675,000 of separate lien revenue refunding bonds, Series 2012, \$17,725,000 of separate lien revenue refunding bonds, Series 2013A, \$9,800,000 of separate lien revenue refunding bonds, Series 2014, and \$1,950,000 of separate lien revenue refunding bonds, Series 2020C, with a \$18,770,670 cash payment for the 2012 Series and a \$29,976,598 cash payment for the remaining series. The funds were deposited in irrevocable escrow accounts to provide for the future debt service payments on the defeased bonds. The City is legally released from the obligation for the defeased debt.

#### e -- Winter Storm Mara

Beginning on January 31, 2023, an ice storm impacted the Southern United States, bringing heavy ice and frigid conditions to the Austin region. Icing conditions continued through February 2, 2023, and heavy accumulation on vegetation and other infrastructure impeded operations, which resulted in widespread and prolonged power outages for some Austin residents. Austin Energy's generation assets remained online during the event and no material impacts are expected to Austin Energy's operations or financial position.

The City worked in collaboration with partner utilities and contractors spanning several states to restore power and to expedite the clean-up efforts. As a result of the significant impact to the area, the City expects to apply for grant funding from the Federal Emergency Management Agency in 2023 to assist with restoration and cleanup of public property.





REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION (RSI)



General Fund				Actual-			Variance (3)
General Fullu			Adjustments	Budget	Buc	lget	Positive
		Actual	(1) (2)	Basis	Original	Final	(Negative)
REVENUES		Actual	(1) (2)	Dasis	Original	i illai	(Negative)
Taxes	\$	947,486	100	947,586	882,015	882,015	65,571
Franchise fees	Ψ	30,886	(22)	30,864	27,706	27,706	3,158
Fines, forfeitures and penalties		5,039	(22)	5,039	5,661	5,661	(622)
Licenses, permits and inspections		19,033	(1)	19,043	18,696	18,696	347
		68,268		64,398	63,931	63,931	467
Charges for services/goods Lease revenue		156	(3,870) (156)	04,390	03,931	03,931	407
		34,449		30,288	 6,476	 6,476	
Interest and other income (loss)		- ) -	(4,161)	,		,	23,812
Total revenues		1,105,328	(8,110)	1,097,218	1,004,485	1,004,485	92,733
EXPENDITURES							
General government		~~~~					
Municipal Court		33,345	1,164	34,509	37,528	37,528	3,019
Public safety							()
Emergency Medical Services		100,211	8,215	108,426	106,170	106,170	(2,256)
Fire		205,701	16,078	221,779	220,026	220,026	(1,753)
Police		358,477	78,935	437,412	444,623	444,623	7,211
Public health							
Animal Services		13,919	2,088	16,007	16,602	16,602	595
Public Health		45,375	12,935	58,310	62,260	62,260	3,950
Social Services		45,406	5,287	50,693	50,695	50,695	2
Public recreation and culture							
Austin Public Library		48,847	10,173	59,020	60,550	60,550	1,530
Parks and Recreation		97,328	9,873	107,201	109,825	109,825	2,624
Urban growth management							
Housing and Planning		13,236	3,139	16,375	20,153	20,153	3,778
Other urban growth management		25,334	4,535	29,869	38,573	38,573	8,704
Lease financing principal		5,978	(5,978)				
General city responsibilities (4)		194,077	(151,302)	42,775	12,303	12,303	(30,472)
Total expenditures		1,187,234	(4,858)	1,182,376	1,179,308	1,179,308	(3,068)
Excess (deficiency) of revenues		, - , -	( )/	, - ,	, -,	, ,,,,,,,	(-)/
over expenditures		(81,906)	(3,252)	(85,158)	(174,823)	(174,823)	89,665
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)		(01,000)	(0,202)	(00,100)	(,020)	(,0=0)	00,000
Lease proceeds		13,010	(13,010)				
Transfers in		179,878	158,185	338,063	233,684	233,684	104,379
Transfers out		(42,249)		(210,540)	(98,391)	(105,424)	(105,116)
Other adjustments (1)		(42,243)	9,461	9,461	(30,331)	(103,424)	9,461
Total other financing sources (uses)		150,639	(13,655)	136,984	135,293	128,260	8,724
i otai other infancing sources (uses)		150,059	(13,035)	150,964	155,295	120,200	0,124
Excess (deficiency) of revenues and other							
sources over expenditures and other uses		68,733	(16,907)	51,826	(39,530)	(46,563)	98,389
Fund balances at beginning of year		273,102	(80,550)	192,552	221,954	228,987	(36,435)
Fund balances at end of year	\$	341,835	(97,457)	244,378	182,424	182,424	61,954
Fund balances at end of year	þ	341,035	(97,437)	244,370	102,424	102,424	01,904

(1) Includes adjustments to expenditures for current year encumbrances, payments against prior year encumbrances,

compensated absences, prepaids, and amounts budgeted as operating transfers.

(2) Includes adjustments to revenues/transfers required for adjusted budget basis presentation.

(3) Variance is actual-budget basis to final budget.

(4) Actual expenditures include employee training costs and amounts budgeted as fund-level expenditures or operating transfers. Actual-budget basis expenditures include employee training costs and amounts budgeted as fund-level expenditures.

### **BUDGET BASIS REPORTING**

#### a -- General

The City of Austin prepares its annual operating budget based on the modified accrual basis. Encumbrances constitute the equivalent of expenditures for budgetary purposes. In order to provide a meaningful comparison of actual results to the budget, the Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances -- Budget and Actual-Budget Basis for the General Fund presents the actual and actual-budget basis amounts in comparison with original and final budgets.

The General Fund, as reported in the financial statements, is comprised of twelve separately budgeted funds in the City's legally adopted budget: the Budgetary General Fund (represented as the General Fund in the City's budget document), plus Barton Springs Conservation, Budget Stabilization Reserve, Economic Development, Economic Incentives Reserve, Emergency Reserve, Housing and Planning Technology, Iconic Venue, Long Center Capital Improvements, Neighborhood Housing-Housing Trust, Pay for Success, and Seaholm Parking Garage Revenue. RSI reflects the budgetary comparison for the consolidated General Fund.

The General Fund budget includes other revenues and requirements, which are presented in the general city responsibilities category. The expenditure budget for these general city requirements includes interdepartmental charges (\$577,018).

#### b -- Budget Amendments

During fiscal year 2022, an amendment to Neighborhood Housing-Housing Trust fund increased transfers out by \$7,032,952 to support the Capital-Housing Trust fund.

#### c -- Reconciliation of GAAP Basis and Budget Basis Amounts

The primary differences between GAAP-basis and budget-basis reporting for the General Fund are the reporting of encumbrances and the reporting of certain transfers. General Fund accrued payroll is recorded at the department level on a GAAP basis and as an expenditure in the general city responsibilities activity on the budget basis. Adjustments necessary to convert the excess revenues and other sources over expenditures and other uses on a GAAP basis to a budget basis for the activities comprising the General Fund are provided, as follows (in thousands):

	Ger	neral Fund
Excess (deficiency) of revenues and other sources over expenditures and other uses - GAAP basis Adjustments - increases (decreases) due to:	\$	68,733
Unbudgeted revenues		(6,911)
Net compensated absences accrual		332
Outstanding encumbrances established in current year		(47,447)
Payments against prior year encumbrances		37,829
Other		(710)
Excess (deficiency) of revenues and other sources over		
expenditures and other uses - budget basis	\$	51,826

#### Schedule of Changes in the City Employees' Plan Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios Measurement Period Ended December 31

		2014	2015	2016	2017
Beginning total pension liability	\$	2,909,918	3,094,056	3,391,796	3,591,376
Changes for the year:					
Service cost		89,235	93,506	107,111	107,767
Interest		222,710	236,844	251,684	266,257
Differences between expected and actual experience		33,911	13,414	19,914	22,755
Assumption changes			123,493		
Benefit payments including refunds		(161,718)	(169,517)	(179,129)	(190,332)
Net change in total pension liability		184,138	297,740	199,580	206,447
Ending total pension liability	_	3,094,056	3,391,796	3,591,376	3,797,823
Beginning total plan fiduciary net position		2,130,624	2,209,800	2,144,804	2,299,688
Changes for the year:					
Employer contributions		93,331	100,485	104,273	110,846
Employee contributions		50,490	54,066	60,801	56,194
Pension plan net investment income (loss)		99,704	(47,608)	171,640	376,820
Benefits payments and refunds		(161,718)	(169,517)	(179,129)	(190,332)
Pension plan administrative and other expense		(2,631)	(2,422)	(2,701)	(2,778)
Net change in plan fiduciary net position		79,176	(64,996)	154,884	350,750
Ending total plan fiduciary net position		2,209,800	2,144,804	2,299,688	2,650,438
Beginning net pension liability		779,294	884,256	1,246,992	1,291,688
Ending net pension liability	\$	884,256	1,246,992	1,291,688	1,147,385
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage					
of the total pension liability		71.42%	63.24%	64.03%	69.79%
Covered Payroll	\$	514,787	546,058	573,308	609,553
City's net pension liability as a percentage of of covered payroll		171.77%	228.36%	225.30%	188.23%

#### Notes to the Schedule of Changes in the City Employees' Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios

• Until a full 10-year trend is compiled, this schedule will present only those years for which information is available.

• This fund had no significant changes of benefit terms in any of the years presented.

• The inflation assumption was decreased from 3.25% to 2.75% in 2015 and to 2.5% in 2019.

• The investment rate of return was decreased from 7.75% to 7.5% in 2015, to 7% in 2019, and to 6.75% in 2021.

• The salary increase assumption was decreased from 4.5% to 4% in 2015 and to 3.5% in 2019.

- The new hire wage growth assumption was increased from 3.75% to 4% in 2015 and decreased to 3.5% in 2019.
- The tables for rates of retirement were adjusted in 2015 and again in 2019 to be more consistent with experience.

• Termination rate assumptions were revised in 2015 and again in 2019 to be more consistent with actual experience.

• Mortality rates were changed from RP-2000 to RP-2014 in 2015 and to PubG-2010 in 2019.

	2018	2019	2020	2021
Beginning total pension liability	3,797,823	3,989,560	4,487,884	4,701,215
Changes for the year:	0,101,020	0,000,000	.,,	.,
Service cost	111,438	117,635	121,881	122,860
Interest	281,404	295,341	310,319	324,736
Differences between expected and actual experience	1,882	23,672	12,524	(11,910)
Assumption changes		279,897		142,270
Benefit payments including refunds	(202,987)	(218,221)	(231,393)	(247,128)
Net change in total pension liability	191,737	498,324	213,331	330,828
Ending total pension liability	3,989,560	4,487,884	4,701,215	5,032,043
Beginning total plan fiduciary net position	2,650,438	2,461,383	2,928,033	3,199,546
Changes for the year:	_,,	_,,	_,,	-,,
Employer contributions	116,486	123,610	130,743	141,219
Employee contributions	58,713	63,626	71,470	66,820
Pension plan net investment income (loss)	(157,242)	503,853	307,289	411,210
Benefits payments and refunds	(202,987)	(218,221)	(231,393)	(247,128)
Pension plan administrative and other expense	(4,025)	(6,218)	(6,596)	(6,527)
Net change in plan fiduciary net position	(189,055)	466,650	271,513	365,594
Ending total plan fiduciary net position	2,461,383	2,928,033	3,199,546	3,565,140
Beginning net pension liability	1,147,385	1,528,177	1,559,851	1,501,669
Ending net pension liability	1,528,177	1,559,851	1,501,669	1,466,903
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage				
of the total pension liability	61.70%	65.24%	68.06%	70.85%
Covered Payroll	640,464	678,500	713,527	743,256
City's net pension liability as a percentage of of covered payroll	238.60%	229.90%	210.46%	197.36%

#### Schedule of Changes in the Police Officers' Plan Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios Measurement Period Ended December 31

		2014	2015	2016	2017
Beginning total pension liability	\$	909,000	971,623	1,028,909	1,106,189
Changes for the year:					
Service cost		30,254	32,138	32,990	35,322
Interest		72,443	76,999	80,846	84,472
Benefit changes		(11,015)	(4,080)		
Differences between expected and actual experience			(6,318)	7,455	17,241
Assumption changes		14,137	3,904	5,148	
Contribution buy back		2,207	4,648	1,668	2,915
Benefit payments including refunds		(45,403)	(50,005)	(50,827)	(56,548)
Net change in total pension liability		62,623	57,286	77,280	83,402
Ending total pension liability		971,623	1,028,909	1,106,189	1,189,591
Beginning total plan fiduciary net position		595,110	638,019	644,174	686,020
Changes for the year:		00.400	00.000	00.044	05 444
Employer contributions		32,400	33,239	33,814	35,141
Employee contributions		19,458	20,061	20,623	21,437
Contribution buy back		2,207 35,574	4,648	1,668 37,965	2,915
Pension plan net investment income (loss) Benefits payments and refunds		,	(322) (50,005)	,	82,072
Pension plan administrative expense		(45,403) (1,327)	(1,466)	(50,827) (1,397)	(56,548) (1,562)
Net change in plan fiduciary net position	-	42,909	6,155	41,846	83,455
Ending total plan fiduciary net position		638,019	644,174	686,020	769,475
Device in the second		040.000		004 305	100,100
Beginning net pension liability		313,890	333,604	384,735	420,169
Ending net pension liability	\$	333,604	384,735	420,169	420,116
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage					
of the total pension liability		65.67%	62.61%	62.02%	64.68%
Covered Payroll	\$	149,686	152,696	157,303	163,995
City's net pension liability as a percentage of of covered payroll		222.87%	251.96%	267.11%	256.18%

#### Notes to the Schedule of Changes in the Police Officers' Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios

- Until a full 10-year trend is compiled, this schedule will present only those years for which information is available.
- This fund had no significant changes of benefit terms in any of the years presented.
- The investment return assumption was decreased annually from 2015 to 2018 from a high of 8% to the current 7.25%.
- The core inflation rate assumption was decreased from 3.25% to 3% in 2016 and to 2.5% in 2018.
- The discount rate decreased annually from 2015 to 2017 from 8% to 7.7% mirroring the investment rate of return. In 2018 and 2019 a blended discount rate was required resulting in rates of 4.7% and 4.1% respectively. As the result of legislative changes which increase future contribution rates, the discount rate was increased to 7.25% for 2020, again matching the investment rate of return.
- The general wage inflation rate assumption was decreased from 3.5% to 3.25% in 2016.
- In 2016 assumed rates of salary increase were amended at most service points, and in 2018 individual salary increase rates were modified to better reflect the current expectation for inflation and the current step schedule.
- The payroll growth assumption was increased from 3.5% to 4% in 2016 and decreased from 4% to 3% in 2018.
- An explicit administrative expense load of 0.9% of payroll was added to the normal cost in 2018.
- In 2018, mortality rate assumptions were changed to PubS-2010 fully generational mortality improvement using the ultimate mortality improvement rates in the MP tables. Previously RP2000 (fully generational using Scale AA) set back two years sex distinct were used.
- In 2018, termination and retirement rates were modified to be more consistent with experience.

	2018	2019	2020	2021
Beginning total pension liability	1,189,591	1,904,954	2,175,170	1,544,153
Changes for the year:				
Service cost	33,757	71,334	84,469	40,070
Interest	90,479	89,680	89,376	110,642
Benefit changes				
Differences between expected and actual experience	(12,905)	(4,743)	10,320	6,536
Assumption changes	666,873	179,003	(740,167)	
Contribution buy back	1,142	1,261	1,941	3,993
Benefit payments including refunds	(63,983)	(66,319)	(76,956)	(80,207)
Net change in total pension liability	715,363	270,216	(631,017)	81,034
Ending total pension liability	1,904,954	2,175,170	1,544,153	1,625,187
Beginning total plan fiduciary net position	769,475	718,520	857,839	938,226
Changes for the year:				
Employer contributions	35,244	35,993	36,577	35,429
Employee contributions	21,461	21,942	22,181	21,186
Contribution buy back	1,142	1,261	1,941	3,993
Pension plan net investment income (loss)	(43,398)	148,163	98,573	164,509
Benefits payments and refunds	(63,983)	(66,319)	(76,956)	(80,207)
Pension plan administrative expense	(1,421)	(1,721)	(1,929)	(2,402)
Net change in plan fiduciary net position	(50,955)	139,319	80,387	142,508
Ending total plan fiduciary net position	718,520	857,839	938,226	1,080,734
Beginning net pension liability	420,116	1,186,434	1,317,331	605,927
Ending net pension liability	1,186,434	1,317,331	605,927	544,453
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage				
of the total pension liability	37.72%	39.44%	60.76%	66.50%
Covered Payroll	164,112	167,835	169,308	162,973
City's net pension liability as a percentage of of covered payroll	722.94%	784.90%	357.88%	334.08%

# Schedule of Changes in the Fire Fighters' Plan Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios Measurement Period Ended December 31

		2014	2015	2016	2017
Beginning total pension liability	\$	806,282	861,468	913,618	977,723
Changes for the year:					
Service cost		25,319	23,309	24,323	23,830
Interest		62,977	66,405	70,893	75,812
Benefit changes				5,491	8,964
Differences between expected and actual experience			7,193	8,893	4,360
Assumption changes		4,883			
Benefit payments including refunds		(37,993)	(44,757)	(45,495)	(51,888)
Net change in total pension liability		55,186	52,150	64,105	61,078
Ending total pension liability	_	861,468	913,618	977,723	1,038,801
Beginning total plan fiduciary net position		752,622	789,433	785,211	829,610
Changes for the year:					
Employer contributions		18,670	19,222	19,104	19,242
Employee contributions		14,660	15,547	15,884	16,319
Pension plan net investment income (loss)		42,005	6,328	55,569	141,915
Benefits payments and refunds		(37,993)	(44,757)	(45,496)	(51,888)
Pension plan administrative expense		(531)	(562)	(662)	(1,400)
Net change in plan fiduciary net position		36,811	(4,222)	44,399	124,188
Ending total plan fiduciary net position	_	789,433	785,211	829,610	953,798
Beginning net pension liability		53,660	72,035	128,407	148,113
Ending net pension liability	\$	72,035	128,407	148,113	85,003
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage					
of the total pension liability		91.64%	85.95%	84.85%	91.82%
Covered Payroll	\$	84,589	83,979	86,632	87,266
City's net pension liability as a percentage of of covered payroll		85.16%	152.90%	170.97%	97.41%

#### Notes to the Schedule of Changes in the Fire Fighters' Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios

• Until a full 10-year trend is compiled, this schedule will present only those years for which information is available.

• Changes of benefit terms in the form of cost-of-living adjustments were granted on January 1st of each of the following years in the following amounts: 2015 - 1.3%; 2017 - 1.5%; 2018 - 2.2%; 2019 - 2.3%; 2020 - 1.7%; 2021 - 1.4%; and 2022 - 5.4%.

• The inflation assumption was decreased from 3.5% to 2.75% in 2018 and to 2.5% in 2019.

• The investment rate of return was decreased from 7.7% to 7.5% in 2019 and from 7.5% to 7.3% in 2020.

• The payroll growth rate was increased from 2% to 2.5% in 2020.

• Since 2018 the PubS-2010 mortality tables were used with mortality improvement project using the MP-2018 tables in 2018, the MP-2019 tables in 2019, the MP-2020 tables in 2020, and MP-2021 tables in 2021. Prior to that the RP-2000 (Fully Generational using Scale AA) tables were used.

• Assumptions related to salary increases, retirement rates, retro-drop elections, withdrawal rates and disability rates were all adjusted in 2019 to be more consistent with experience.

	2018	2019	2020	2021
Beginning total pension liability	1,038,801	1,093,179	1,156,025	1,232,431
Changes for the year:		· · ·	· · · ·	· · ·
Service cost	25,131	26,192	26,170	28,112
Interest	80,552	84,547	86,821	91,655
Benefit changes	10,188	8,059	7,159	30,096
Differences between expected and actual experience	(735)	(9,835)	(1,671)	3,266
Assumption changes	(4,779)	12,707	21,411	
Benefit payments including refunds	(55,979)	(58,824)	(63,484)	(70,183)
Net change in total pension liability	54,378	62,846	76,406	82,946
Ending total pension liability	1,093,179	1,156,025	1,232,431	1,315,377
Beginning total plan fiduciary net position	953,798	909,118	1,029,893	1,162,024
Changes for the year:				
Employer contributions	20,085	21,058	21,311	22,041
Employee contributions	17,033	17,858	18,073	18,697
Pension plan net investment income (loss)	(25,114)	141,535	157,323	171,936
Benefits payments and refunds	(55,979)	(58,824)	(63,484)	(70,183)
Pension plan administrative expense	(705)	(852)	(1,092)	(970)
Net change in plan fiduciary net position	(44,680)	120,775	132,131	141,521
Ending total plan fiduciary net position	909,118	1,029,893	1,162,024	1,303,545
Beginning net pension liability	85,003	184,061	126,132	70,407
Ending net pension liability	184,061	126,132	70,407	11,832
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage				
of the total pension liability	83.16%	89.09%	94.29%	99.10%
Covered Payroll	91,087	95,499	96,649	99,962
City's net pension liability as a percentage of of covered payroll	202.07%	132.08%	72.85%	11.84%

### **RETIREMENT PLANS-TREND INFORMATION, continued**

Information pertaining to City contributions to the retirement systems is shown in the following three tables (in thousands). An actuarially determined contribution was calculated for the City Employees' and Police Officers' plan, but was not calculated for the Fire Fighters' plan.

# Schedule of Actuarially Determined City Contributions to the City Employees' Plan (in thousands)

Fiscal Year Ended September 30	Actuarially Determined Contribution	Actual Contribution	Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	Covered Payroll	Actual Contribution as a % of Covered Payroll
	\$	\$	\$	\$	
2015	96,554	97,655	(1,101)	540,110	18.08%
2016	109,725	102,609	7,116	566,227	18.12%
2017	119,038	108,929	10,109	600,726	18.13%
2018	123,058	114,149	8,909	630,631	18.10%
2019	129,910	120,795	9,115	667,256	18.10%
2020	149,110	127,990	21,120	706,471	18.12%
2021	156,682	137,068	19,614	727,280	18.85%
2022	169,668	148,844	20,824	778,048	19.13%

Notes to Schedule of Actuarially Determined City Contributions to the City Employees' plan

	Valuation Date
Date	December 31 of each calendar year occurring during the fiscal year.
Notes	A funding period is solved for through open group projections.
Method	Is and Assumptions Used to Determine Contribution Rates
Actuarial Cost Method	Entry Age Normal (all years)
Asset Valuation Method	<ul> <li>2017 forward - Expected actuarial value plus 20% recognition of prior years'</li> </ul>
	differences between expected and actual investment income.
	<ul> <li>2016 and 2015 - 20% of market plus 80% of expected actuarial value.</li> </ul>
Inflation	<ul> <li>2.5% for 2020 through 2022, 2.75% for 2016 through 2019, 3.25% for 2015</li> </ul>
Salary Increases	<ul> <li>3.5% to 5.75% for 2020 through 2022, 4% to 6.25% for 2016 through 2019, 4.5% to 6% for 2015</li> </ul>
Investment Rate of Return	<ul> <li>6.75% for 2022, 7% for 2020 and 2021, 7.5% for 2016 through 2019, 7.75% for 2015</li> </ul>
Retirement Age	<ul> <li>Experience-based table of rates that are gender specific.</li> <li>2020 and 2021 - Last updated for December 31, 2019 valuation pursuant to an experience study of the period ending December 31, 2018.</li> <li>2016 - 2019 - Last updated for December 31, 2015 valuation pursuant to an experience study of the 5-year period ending December 31, 2015.</li> <li>2015 - Last updated for December 31, 2012 valuation pursuant to an experience study of the 5-year period ending December 31, 2011.</li> </ul>
Mortality	<ul> <li>2020 and 2021 - PubG-2010 Healthy Retiree Mortality Table (for General employees) for males and females with full generational projection assuming immediate convergence of rates in the mortality projection scale MP- 2018, 2D for male and female.</li> <li>2016 through 2019 - RP-2014 Mortality Table with Blue Collar adjustment. Generational mortality improvements in accordance with Scale BB are projected from the year 2014.</li> <li>For 2015 RP-2000 Mortality Table with White Collar adjustment and multipliers of 110% for males and 120% for females. Generational mortality improvements in accordance with Scale AA are projected from the year 2000.</li> </ul>
	Other Information
Notes	<ul> <li>There were no benefit changes during the periods displayed.</li> <li>City contributions increased from 18% to 19% as of January 1, 2021.</li> </ul>

# **RETIREMENT PLANS-TREND INFORMATION, continued**

Schedule of Actuarially Determined City Contributions to the Police Office	cers' Plan
(in thousands)	

Fiscal Year	Actuarially		Contribution		Actual Contribution as a
Ended September 30	Determined Contribution	Actual Contribution	Deficiency (Excess)	Covered Payroll	% of Covered Payroll
	\$	\$	\$	\$	-
2022	47,577	43,030	4,547	157,783	27.27%

Notes to Schedule of Actuarially Determined City Contributions to the Police Officers' plan

Valuation Date					
Date	• December 31, 2021				
Notes	Actuarially determined contribution rates are calculated as of December 31.				
Methods and Assumptions Used to Determine Contribution Rates					
Actuarial Cost Method	Entry Age Normal				
Asset Valuation Method	<ul> <li>Expected actuarial value plus 20% recognition of prior 5 years' differences between expected and actual investment income.</li> </ul>				
Inflation	• 2.50%				
Salary Increases	• 3% to 15.20%				
Investment Rate of Return	• 7.25%				
Retirement Age	<ul> <li>Experience-based table of rates, last updated for the December 31, 2018 valuation.</li> </ul>				
Mortality	<ul> <li>PubS-2020 gender-distinct mortality tables (employee, healthy retiree, disabled retiree) as appropriate, projected from 2010 with the ultimate mortality improvement rates from MP-2018.</li> </ul>				
	Other Information				
Notes	<ul> <li>There were no benefit changes during the periods displayed.</li> <li>Prior to 2022, contributions were statutorily determined and can be found on the next table. Beginning with the January 1, 2022 contributions, the employer contribution rate is determined actuarially.</li> <li>The ADC actual contribution amount of \$43,030 million includes \$9,287 million of statutorily required contributions made prior to January 1, 2022.</li> <li>An actuarially determined contribution of 10.1% was effective January 1, 2022. Prior to that change the rate was 21.737%. In addition, the City is making payments according to a 30 year fixed payment plan that was established to eliminate the unfunded legacy liability existing as of December 31, 2020. For calendar year 2022 this amount is \$1,038,268 per pay period.</li> </ul>				

#### **RETIREMENT PLANS-TREND INFORMATION, continued**

(in thousands)					
Fiscal Year Ended September 30	Statutorily Required Contribution (2)	Actual Contribution	Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	Covered Payroll	Actual Contribution as a % of Covered Payroll (1)
	\$	\$	\$	\$	
Police Officers					
2015	32,942	32,942		152,229	21.64%
2016	33,141	33,141		155,476	21.32%
2017	34,717	34,717		162,891	21.31%
2018	34,944	34,944		163,956	21.31%
2019	35,603	35,617	(14)	167,048	21.32%
2020	36,261	36,268	(7)	170,135	21.32%
2021	35,617	35,619	(2)	163,856	21.74%
2022	9,287	9,287		42,724	21.74%
Fire Fighters					
2015	18,327	18,327		83,118	22.05%
2016	19,145	19,145		86,826	22.05%
2017	19,104	19,104		86,642	22.05%
2018	19,809	19,809		89,834	22.05%
2019	20,890	20,890		94,740	22.05%
2020	21,141	21,141		95,877	22.05%
2021	21,851	21,851		99,099	22.05%
2022	23,496	23,496		106,560	22.05%

Schedule of Statutorily Required City Contributions to the Police Officers' Plan and the Fire Fighters' Plan (in thousands)

(1) Statutorily required contribution for Police Officers decreased from 21.63% in 2015 to 21.313% in 2016 and increased to 21.737% in 2021.

(2) Statutorily required contribution was effective for the first 3 months of fiscal year 2022 (October - December 2021). Effective January 1, 2022 Police contributions are actuarially determined.

#### OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS-TREND INFORMATION

The other postemployment benefits plan information for the City's plan provided below represents five years of trend information. Additional years will be added each year until ten years of trend data is available. Changes in other postemployment benefits liability for the other postemployment benefits plan for each of the five years ended December 31, 2017 through 2021 (measurement periods) are presented below:

	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Beginning total OPEB liability	\$ 2,055,627	2,524,897	2,395,447	3,504,494	4,346,367
Changes for the year:					
Service cost	86,687	108,478	88,486	167,027	195,576
Interest	80,132	89,675	100,978	99,915	95,670
Benefit changes		231	(3,829)		(36,411)
Differences between expected and actual					
experience	64,227		12,335	(6,103)	64,216
Assumption changes	283,099	(274,758)	953,202	631,360	(352,788)
Benefit payments	(44,875)	(53,076)	(42,125)	(50,326)	(58,675)
Net change in total OPEB liability	469,270	(129,450)	1,109,047	841,873	(92,412)
Ending total OPEB liability	\$ 2,524,897	2,395,447	3,504,494	4,346,367	4,253,955
Covered-employee payroll	\$ 968,403	1,000,536	1,051,771	1,103,927	1,140,948
City's total OPEB liability as a percentage of covered-employee payroll	260.73%	239.42%	333.20%	393.72%	372.84%

Allocation of City funds to pay postemployment benefits other than pensions is determined on an annual basis by the City Council as part of the budget approval process on a pay-as-you-go basis. The City does not accumulate assets in a trust that meets the criteria in paragraph 4 of GASB statement No. 75. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 there were changes to benefit terms that affected the measurement of the total OPEB liability. There were no significant changes in benefit terms for years ended December 31, 2020 and 2021. However, plan changes effective January 1, 2022 impacted the total OPEB liability. For all years presented there were assumption changes.

The OPEB plan benefit term changes included:

- Increasing the maximum value of the Health Reimbursement Account (HRA) for retirees in the Consumer Driven Health Plan (CDHP) from \$500 to \$1,000 for individuals and \$1,000 to \$1,500 for families effective January 1, 2019, and decreasing the maximum value of the HRA for retirees in the CDHP from \$1,000 to \$500 for individuals and from \$1,500 to \$1,000 for families effective January 1, 2020.
- Switching health benefit providers from United Healthcare to BlueCross BlueShield effective January 1, 2019. However, the plan of benefits was unchanged and plan costs were not projected to change materially as a result of this change.
- The fully insured Cigna dental PPO option was replaced with the self-insured BlueCross BlueShield BlueCare dental PPO, effective January 1, 2021. Retiree contribution rates for both the prior fully-insured option and the new self-insured option are expected to cover the full cost of the benefits, thus the net OPEB liability associated with dental benefits remain \$0 after the plan change only for the 2020 valuation.
- Effective January 1, 2022, the schedules of benefits for the PPO and HMO plans were changed. These changes included increasing deductibles and copays for individual and family plans.

The OPEB plan assumption changes included:

- Adjusting the discount rate based on the Bond Buyer US Weekly Yields 20 General Obligation Bond Index as of the measurement date as follows: 2017 3.44% (from 3.78%), 2018 4.1%, 2019 2.74%, 2020 2.12%, 2021 2.06%,
- Updating medical, dental, and prescription drug claim costs each year to reflect the most recent experience,
- Modifying medical and prescriptions drug trend rates in 2017 by splitting the single category from the previous valuation into three categories, grading these categories for different periods, and lowering the ultimate trend rate from 5% to 4.5%; and in 2019 by adjusting 2020 assumed trend rates from 6.5% to 7% for pre-65 and 5.5% to 6% for post-65 and trending rates down at 0.25% rather than 0.5% annually,
- Modifying health care cost trend rates in 2020 by adding a dental category trend rate at 3%,
- Updating third-party administrator and vendor administrative expenses to reflect the most recent contracts and assumed trends on such costs, (currently \$582 per covered individual),
- Adjusting retiree enrollment and plan election assumptions in 2019 to be more consistent with actual experience,

#### OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS-TREND INFORMATION, continued

The OPEB plan assumption changes included, continued:

- Updating firefighters' mortality projection scale in 2021 for all lives to MP-2020, previously MP-2019,
- Addition of firefighters' separate mortality table for Contingent Survivors in 2021,
- Addition of projected net costs as part of the OPEB liability was made in 2021 after reviewing the actual experience of the self-insured dental PPO beginning January 1, 2021. It was determined that retiree contribution rates do not fully cover the cost of the dental benefits,
- Addition of a separate 70% PPO dental coverage election assumption and a separate PPO dental spouse coverage election assumption of 65% for males and 35% for females in 2021, and
- Adjusting demographic assumptions each year to mirror changes in the pension plan demographic assumptions for the previous plan year. See Required Supplementary Information, Retirement Plans-Trend Information for additional information on these changes.

# APPENDIX C

# FORMS OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINIONS

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



## **Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel**

An opinion in substantially the following form will be delivered by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, upon the delivery of the Bonds, assuming no material changes in facts or law.

## CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT AND REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2023 IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$221,950,000

AS BOND COUNSEL FOR THE CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS (the "Issuer") in connection with the issuance of the bonds described above (the "Bonds"), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which bear interest from the dates and mature on the dates, and are subject to redemption, in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Bonds. Terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meaning given in the ordinance of the Issuer authorizing the issuance and sale of the Bonds (the "Ordinance").

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, a transcript of certified proceedings of the Issuer, and other pertinent instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds, including one of the executed Bonds (Bond Number T-1).

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been duly authorized, issued, and delivered in accordance with law; and that the Bonds, except as may be limited by laws applicable to the Issuer relating to bankruptcy, reorganization and other similar matters affecting creditors' rights generally or by general principles of equity and governmental immunity of political subdivisions which permit the exercise of judicial discretion, constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer; and that ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of said Bonds have been levied and pledged for such purpose, within the limit prescribed by law, as provided in the Ordinance.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not "specified private activity bonds" and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an individual alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). In expressing the aforementioned opinions, we have relied on certain representations, the accuracy of which we have not independently verified, and assume compliance with certain covenants, regarding the use and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and the use of the property financed and refinanced therewith and the report or certificate verifying the sufficiency of the amounts deposited to the escrow fund to pay the principal of and interest on the refunded obligations when due. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are

600 Congress Ave. Suite 2150 Austin, Texas 78701 T 512.478.3805 F 512.472.0871 717 North Harwood Suite 900 Dallas, Texas 75201 T 214.754.9200 F 214.754.9250 Two Allen Center 1200 Smith Street, Suite 1550 Houston, Texas 77002 T 713.980.0500 F 713.980.0510 112 E. Pecan Street Suite 1310 San Antonio, Texas 78205 T 210.225.2800 F 210.225.2984 www.mphlegal.com determined to be inaccurate or upon a failure by the Issuer to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning, or disposing of the Bonds, including the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. Owners of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any collateral tax consequences of owning the Bonds.

WE EXPRESS NO OPINION as to any insurance policies issued with respect to the payments due for the principal of and interest on the Bonds, nor as to any such insurance policies issued in the future.

WE CALL YOUR ATTENTION TO THE FACT that the interest on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be includable in a corporation's adjusted financial statement income for purposes of determining the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations by section 55 of the Code.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"); rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the Issuer as the taxpayer. We observe that the Issuer has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the Issuer, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the Issuer for the sole purpose of rendering our opinions with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the Issuer as to the current outstanding indebtedness of and assessed valuation of



taxable property within the Issuer. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

Respectfully,





## **Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel**

An opinion in substantially the following form will be delivered by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, upon the delivery of the Bonds, assuming no material changes in facts or law.

## CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2023 IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$25,790,000

AS BOND COUNSEL FOR THE CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS (the "Issuer") in connection with the issuance of the certificates of obligation described above (the "Certificates"), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Certificates, which bear interest from the dates and mature on the dates, and are subject to redemption, in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Certificates. Terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meaning given in the ordinance of the Issuer authorizing the issuance and sale of the Certificates (the "Ordinance").

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, a transcript of certified proceedings of the Issuer, and other pertinent instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Certificates, including one of the executed Certificates (Certificate Number T-1).

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Certificates have been duly authorized, issued, and delivered in accordance with law; and that the Certificates, except as may be limited by laws applicable to the Issuer relating to bankruptcy, reorganization and other similar matters affecting creditors' rights generally or by general principles of equity and governmental immunity of political subdivisions which permit the exercise of judicial discretion, constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer; and that ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of said Certificates have been levied and pledged for such purpose, within the limit prescribed by law, and that the Certificates are additionally secured by and payable from the surplus revenues received by the Issuer from the operation of the Issuer's solid waste disposal system; provided, that the amount of such pledge of surplus revenues shall not exceed \$1,000.00.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Certificates is excludable from the gross income of the owners for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Certificates are not "specified private activity bonds" and that, accordingly, interest on the Certificates will not be included as an individual alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). In expressing the aforementioned opinions, we have relied on certain representations, the accuracy of which we have not independently verified, and assume compliance with certain covenants, regarding the use and investment of the proceeds of the Certificates and the use of the property financed therewith. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are determined to be inaccurate or upon a failure by the Issuer to comply with such covenants, interest

600 Congress Ave. Suite 2150 Austin, Texas 78701 T 512.478.3805 F 512.472.0871 717 North Harwood Suite 900 Dallas, Texas 75201 T 214.754.9200 F 214.754.9250 Two Allen Center 1200 Smith Street, Suite 1550 Houston, Texas 77002 T 713.980.0500 F 713.980.0510 112 E. Pecan Street Suite 1310 San Antonio, Texas 78205 T 210.225.2800 F 210.225.2984 www.mphlegal.com on the Certificates may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Certificates.

EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning, or disposing of the Certificates, including the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Certificates. Owners of the Certificates should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any collateral tax consequences of owning the Certificates.

WE EXPRESS NO OPINION as to any insurance policies issued with respect to the payments due for the principal of and interest on the Certificates, nor as to any such insurance policies issued in the future.

WE CALL YOUR ATTENTION TO THE FACT that the interest on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Certificates, may be includable in a corporation's adjusted financial statement income for purposes of determining the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations by section 55 of the Code.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"); rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Certificates. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the Issuer as the taxpayer. We observe that the Issuer has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Certificates as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Certificates is as Bond Counsel for the Issuer, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the Issuer for the sole purpose of rendering our opinions with respect to the legality and validity of the Certificates under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Certificates for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Certificates, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Certificates and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials



of the Issuer as to the current outstanding indebtedness of and assessed valuation of taxable property within, and the sufficiency of the pledged revenues of, the Issuer. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Certificates has been limited as described therein.

Respectfully,



## **Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel**

An opinion in substantially the following form will be delivered by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, upon the delivery of the Bonds, assuming no material changes in facts or law.

## CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS PUBLIC PROPERTY FINANCE CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS, SERIES 2023 IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$8,750,000

AS BOND COUNSEL FOR THE CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS (the "Issuer") in connection with the issuance of the public property finance contractual obligations described above (the "Contractual Obligations"), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Contractual Obligations, which bear interest from the dates and mature on the dates in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Contractual Obligations. Terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meaning given in the ordinance of the Issuer authorizing the issuance and sale of the Contractual Obligations (the "Ordinance").

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, a transcript of certified proceedings of the Issuer, and other pertinent instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Contractual Obligations, including one of the executed Contractual Obligations (Contractual Obligation Number T-1).

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Contractual Obligations have been duly authorized, issued, and delivered in accordance with law; and that the Contractual Obligations, except as may be limited by laws applicable to the Issuer relating to bankruptcy, reorganization and other similar matters affecting creditors' rights generally or by general principles of equity and governmental immunity of political subdivisions which permit the exercise of judicial discretion, constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer; and that ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of said Contractual Obligations have been levied and pledged for such purpose, within the limit prescribed by law, as provided in the Ordinance.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Contractual Obligations is excludable from the gross income of the owners for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Contractual Obligations are not "specified private activity bonds" and that, accordingly, interest on the Contractual Obligations will not be included as an individual alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). In expressing the aforementioned opinions, we have relied on certain representations, the accuracy of which we have not independently verified, and assume compliance with certain covenants, regarding the use and investment of the proceeds of the Contractual Obligations and the use of the property financed therewith. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are determined to be

600 Congress Ave. Suite 2150 Austin, Texas 78701 T 512.478.3805 F 512.472.0871 717 North Harwood Suite 900 Dallas, Texas 75201 T 214.754.9200 F 214.754.9250 Two Allen Center 1200 Smith Street, Suite 1550 Houston, Texas 77002 T 713.980.0500 F 713.980.0510 112 E. Pecan Street Suite 1310 San Antonio, Texas 78205 T 210.225.2800 F 210.225.2984 www.mphlegal.com inaccurate or upon a failure by the Issuer to comply with such covenants, interest on the Contractual Obligations may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Contractual Obligations.

EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning, or disposing of the Contractual Obligations, including the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Contractual Obligations. Owners of the Contractual Obligations should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any collateral tax consequences of owning the Contractual Obligations.

WE EXPRESS NO OPINION as to any insurance policies issued with respect to the payments due for the principal of and interest on the Contractual Obligations, nor as to any such insurance policies issued in the future.

WE CALL YOUR ATTENTION TO THE FACT that the interest on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Contractual Obligations, may be includable in a corporation's adjusted financial statement income for purposes of determining the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations by section 55 of the Code.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"); rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Contractual Obligations. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the Issuer as the taxpayer. We observe that the Issuer has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Contractual Obligations as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Contractual Obligations is as Bond Counsel for the Issuer, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the Issuer for the sole purpose of rendering our opinions with respect to the legality and validity of the Contractual Obligations under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Contractual Obligations for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer, or the disclosure



thereof in connection with the sale of the Contractual Obligations, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Contractual Obligations and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the Issuer as to the current outstanding indebtedness of and assessed valuation of taxable property within the Issuer. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Contractual Obligations has been limited as described therein.

Respectfully,

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# APPENDIX D

## SUMMARY OF REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS<sup>(1)</sup>

### **Certificates of Obligation, Series 2013**

	Interest	Par Amount			
Maturity	Rate	Refunded	Call Date	Call Price	CUSIP <sup>(2)</sup>
09/01/2026	3.750%	\$1,055,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396Y69
09/01/2027	4.000%	1,080,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396Y77
09/01/2028	4.000%	1,115,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396Y85
09/01/2029	4.000%	1,145,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396Y93
09/01/2030	4.125%	1,180,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396Z27
09/01/2031	4.250%	1,220,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396Z35
09/01/2032	4.250%	1,260,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396Z43
09/01/2033	4.375%	1,300,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396Z50
09/01/2034	4.375%	1,320,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396Z68
09/01/2035	4.500%	1,360,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396Z76
09/01/2036	4.500%	1,405,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396Z84
**	**	**	**	**	**
09/01/2038(3)	4.500%	2,960,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396Z92

#### **Public Improvement Bonds, Series 2013**

	Interest	Par Amount			
Maturity	Rate	Refunded	Call Date	Call Price	CUSIP <sup>(2)</sup>
09/01/2025	4.000%	\$5,590,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396W46
09/01/2026	4.000%	3,100,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396W53
**	**	**	**	**	**
09/01/2028	5.000%	6,215,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396W61
09/01/2029	5.000%	6,445,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396W79
09/01/2030	5.000%	6,695,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396W87
09/01/2031	5.000%	6,965,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396W95
09/01/2032	5.000%	7,225,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396X29
09/01/2033	5.000%	12,035,000	11/09/2023	100.00%	052396X37

(3) Term Maturity.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.)

The refunding of any of the Refunded Obligations is contingent upon the delivery of the Bonds. See "OBLIGATION INFORMATION – Authority and Purpose for Issuance" and "– Refunded Obligations."
 (2) CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data is provided by CUSIP Global Service, managed by FactSet

<sup>(2)</sup> CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data is provided by CUSIP Global Service, managed by FactSet Research Systems Inc. on behalf of the American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP services. CUSIP numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. The City and the Financial Advisor take no responsibility for the accuracy of the CUSIP numbers.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]





Printed by: ImageMaster, LLC www.imagemaster.com